

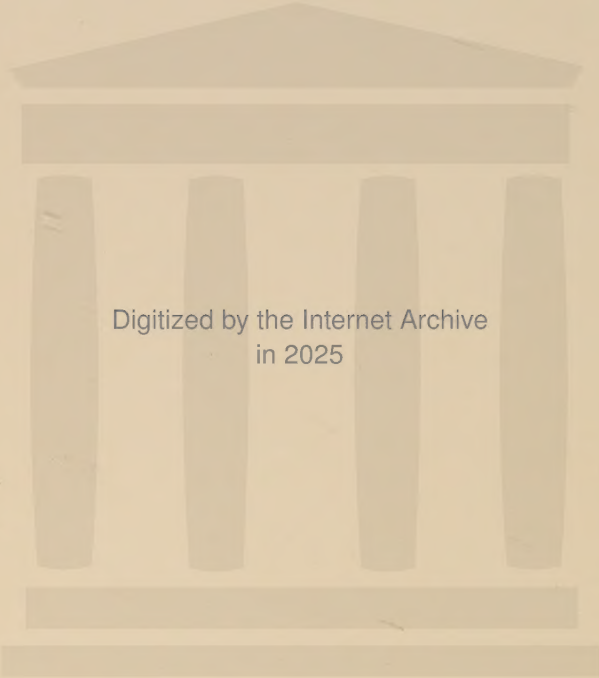


AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

.....

CROSBY AND SCHAEFFER

4.00
up



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025



A READING FROM HOMER.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

BY

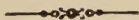
HENRY LAMAR CROSBY

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, AND DEAN OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL,
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

AND

JOHN NEVIN SCHAEFFER

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, FRANKLIN AND MARSHALL COLLEGE



1961

ALLYN AND BACON

BOSTON
ATLANTA

NEW YORK
SAN FRANCISCO

CHICAGO
DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1928
BY ALLYN AND BACON

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PREFACE

"THE glory that was Greece" means little to a student whose first Greek book presents only grammar. This *Introduction to Greek* gives him an insight into the brilliant achievements of ancient Greece, and at the same time, in a logical, thorough, and interesting manner, it develops in him the power to read Greek.

Appropriate Greek mottoes at the head of each lesson indicate the universality of Greek thought. Selected passages for translation, with challenging titles, introduce the student to many notable writers and let him see how human and how much alive the ancient Greeks really were. Exercises on derivation and word-formation, together with the derived English words that occur in the lesson vocabularies, show him how vital a part Greek still plays in our English language and thought. Numerous beautiful pictures add to his interest and understanding of Greek achievement and influence.

All the readings are carefully adapted to the growing powers of the student. The vocabulary to be memorized is limited to 600 words, chosen from those most often used in the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, from those most useful in understanding English terms, and from cognates. All these words, except a few in the last group of lessons, appear at least four times in the exercises.

Special emphasis is given to syntactical constructions of most frequent occurrence in *Anabasis*, I-IV. To insure greater concentration upon what is vital, certain forms not needed in the early stage of Greek study are relegated to the Appendix. Every point of syntax to be mastered is used at

least five times. The rules for the most part are phrased in the order in which the phenomena meet the eye of the reader of Greek and not as instructions for one translating from English into Greek.

Particular attention is called to the sentences for translation into Greek. These deal with the vocabulary, forms, and syntax of the previous lesson. Since students consider the English sentences the hardest and the least possible of improvisation, they often turn to them before finishing the necessary preliminary work. The present plan prevents this and assures adequate preparation.

Systematic reviews have been placed at intervals to follow successive groups of inflections. They have been so handled as to necessitate a rethinking of the matters under review and to prevent mere recitation by rote. Toward the end of the book a number of lessons are in part devoted to a review of case and mood forms and uses, so that the student may properly organize his knowledge into usable form. All through the book an effort has been made to stimulate consecutive thinking as against mere rote memory.

The authors acknowledge their indebtedness to the report of the Classical Investigation, whose findings and recommendations have been of great help, whether they concern Greek or Latin.

Thanks are due also Professor Shirley H. Weber, of Princeton University, and Dr. W. F. Dales, of Washington, D. C., for reading the manuscript of this book and for making valuable suggestions. Acknowledgment is due for permission to quote from the following: F. G. Allinson, *Greek Lands and Letters* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); John H. Finley, *The Prayer of Socrates* (The Outlook Co.); T. R. Glover, *Herodotus* (University of California Press); James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea* (Longmans,

Green and Co.); H. G. Wells, *Tono-Bungay* (Duffield and Co.); A. F. West, *Value of the Classics* (Princeton University Press). The authors wish also to thank for the generous loan of photographs: Dr. Carl W. Blegen, of the University of Cincinnati; Dr. A. C. Schlesinger, of Williams College; Dr. R. S. Rogers, of Princeton University; Dr. Clarence Kennedy, of Smith College; and Mr. George R. Swain, of the University of Michigan.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
READING SELECTIONS	xi
ILLUSTRATIONS	xv
INTRODUCTION	xix
 LESSON	
I. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS	1
II. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — <i>continued</i>	4
III. PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	7
IV. DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS	10
V. REVIEW	13
VI. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS	15
VII. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — <i>continued</i>	19
VIII. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	22
IX. FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	26
X. FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	30
XI. REVIEW	34
XII. READING	36
XIII. PRONOUNS	40
XIV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	43
XV. FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL PRONOUNS	46
XVI. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEX- IVE PRONOUNS	49
XVII. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT INFINITIVE OF <i>ελυλ</i> . ENCLITICS	52
XVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS)	56
XIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS)	59
XX. REVIEW	62
XXI. PARTICIPLES	64
XXII. <i>πὰς</i> . READING	68
XXIII. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>-εω</i>	71

LESSON	PAGE
XXIV. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF <i>παύω</i> IN MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE	75
XXV. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN <i>-έω</i>	79
XXVI. FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE	82
XXVII. REVIEW	86
XXVIII. WORD STUDY. READING	88
XXIX. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	91
XXX. SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE	94
XXXI. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE	98
XXXII. OPTATIVE ACTIVE	101
XXXIII. PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE	105
XXXIV. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES	109
XXXV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE	113
XXXVI. REVIEW	117
XXXVII. READING	119
XXXVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION	122
XXXIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>continued</i>	126
XL. ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	129
XLI. REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	133
XLII. IRREGULAR COMPARISON	137
XLIII. FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS	141
XLIV. CONSONANT DECLENSION	145
XLV. SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLEN- SION	149
XLVI. REVIEW	152
XLVII. READING	154
XLVIII. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE	157
XLIX. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	161
L. FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS	165
LI. AORIST OF LIQUIDS	169

LESSON	PAGE
LII. PERFECT ACTIVE	173
LIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	177
LIV. FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE	181
LV. PRINCIPAL PARTS	185
LVI. NUMERALS	190
LVII. REVIEW	194
LVIII. READING	196
LIX. PRESENT OF ἴστημι	198
LX. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἴστημι	201
LXI. φημι. INDIRECT DISCOURSE	204
LXII. PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἔημι	208
LXIII. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἔημι	212
LXIV. PRESENT OF δίδωμι	216
LXV. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι	220
LXVI. REVIEW	224
LXVII. τιμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE	226
LXVIII. οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE	230
LXIX. εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE	234
LXX. SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἶμι, εἶμι, ἔημι	238
LXXI. INFLECTION OF δέικνυμι	241
LXXII. AORIST OF γιγνώσκω	244
LXXIII. INFLECTION OF δηλόω	247
LXXIV. SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES	251
LXXV. SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES	254
LXXVI. SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES	258
LXXVII. SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES	262
LXXVIII. SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES	265
LXXIX. SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES	270
GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX	275
Nouns	275
Adjectives	280
Participles	285
Numerals	290
The Definite Article	292

	PAGE
Pronouns	292
Verbs	296
A Conspectus of the Most Common Case Uses	324
A Conspectus of the Most Common Mood Uses	325
A Conspectus of Some Important Tense Uses	327
A Conspectus of the Function of Principal Parts	329
Review Vocabularies	330
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES	335
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	1
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	33
INDEX	43

READING SELECTIONS

	PAGE
By Their Fruits	ST. LUKE 25
Marathon	HERODOTUS 37-38
Some Axioms	EUCLID 42
In the Beginning	ST. JOHN 45
An Ancient Paradox	MENANDER 48
More Axioms	EUCLID 51
In Hostile Territory	XENOPHON 54
A Traitor Caught	XENOPHON 67
The Review of an Army	XENOPHON 70
Human Frailty	ST. JAMES 73
A Heavy Snowfall	XENOPHON 78
A Wise Camel	AESOP 81
Dramatis Personae	XENOPHON 85
Οὐ φροντὶς Ἱπποκλείδῃ	HERODOTUS 89-90
Time the Healer	MENANDER 93
The Keynote of Greek Genius	PLATO 93
The Better Part of Valor	AESOP 97
Philosopher and Friend	XENOPHON 100
Loose Logic	ANACREONTIC 104
Q. E. D.	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 104
Peace and War	MENANDER 107
Strange Doctrine for a Pagan	PLATO 108
A Traitor Caught (<i>Continued</i>)	XENOPHON 108
They That Go Down to the Sea in {	
Ships	SOPHOCLES 111
	MENANDER 111
What Fools These Mortals Be	AESOP 116
The Delphic Oracle	XENOPHON 119-121
On Mars' Hill	ST. PAUL 124-125
A Practical Politician	PLUTARCH 128
Eros Wins	ANACREONTIC 132
Wiseest of All	ANCIENT ORACLE 136
Aristotle on Friendship	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 136
Esse Quam Videri	AESCHYLUS 139
Optimism	EURIPIDES 139
Maxims	MENANDER 140
Right Is Might	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 140

	PAGE
A Superlative Character	XENOPHON 144
A Headstrong Youth	PLUTARCH 147-148
A Fearless Statesman	DEMOSTHENES 151
Thermopylae	HERODOTUS 154-155
Salamis	AESCHYLUS 159
Poet and Patriot	AESCHYLUS 160
Drink to Me Only	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 160
Pro Patria	TYRTAEUS 163-164
The Almighty Dollar	MENANDER 167
Persian Treachery	XENOPHON 168
Poor Seriphos!	PLUTARCH 171
Sang Froid	LUCIAN 172
A Cynical Thrust	PLUTARCH 176
Christ and the Tempter	ST. MATTHEW 180
A Narrow Escape	XENOPHON 180
A Narrow Escape (<i>Continued</i>)	XENOPHON 183-184
The Jealous Lover	SAPPHO 189
Greek Views on Death	{ PLATO 192 EURIPIDES 193
The Original Research Man	HERODOTUS 196-197
Business and Religion	ST. MATTHEW 197
Fond Parents	PLUTARCH 199
A Fish in the Hand	AESOP 200
A Fisher of Men	ST. MATTHEW 200
O Wad Some Power	AESOP 202
Attic Salt	XENOPHON 206
Not All Dead Yet	THEOPHRASTUS 210
Ab Hoste Doceri	ARISTOPHANES 214
A Patriot	SIMONIDES 214
Undying Fame	SIMONIDES 214
Life's Tragedy	CALLIMACHUS 214
Play the Game	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 214
The Sober Second Thought	MENANDER 215
Out of the Frying-Pan	AESOP 217
The Persian Courier Post	HERODOTUS 218
A Hard Customer	LUCIAN 221-223
The Earliest Exploration Party on Record	HERODOTUS 228-229
The Prayer of Socrates	PLATO 232
The Retort Courteous!	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 232

	PAGE
In Praise of Eros	EURIPIDES 232
Lovely Woman	ANACREONTIC 233
A Good Loser	XENOPHON 236
One Adventure among Many	LUCIAN 236
Poetry Pays	PLUTARCH 239
In Vino Veritas	EURIPIDES 240
No Match for Socrates	XENOPHON 242-243
Carry On!	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 243
Sound Advice	MENANDER 244
The Six-Hour Day	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 245
As a Flower of the Field	LUCIAN 245-246
The Sea! The Sea!	XENOPHON 249-250
Shadow or Substance	AESOP 250
A Grumbler Shamed	XENOPHON 252-253
Heads, I Win; Tails, You Lose	XENOPHON 256
The Marriage Market	HERODOTUS 256-257
A Friend in Need	MENANDER 259
The Beam That Is in Thine Own Eye	MENANDER 259
The Oath of the Ephebi	STOBAEUS 261
The Forgiving Spirit	ST. LUKE 261
During the Terror	LYSIAS 263-264
The Lord's Prayer	ST. MATTHEW 266-267
Father and Son	HOMER 267-268
Learning Is but Recollection	PLATO 272
What Is Truth	ARISTOTLE 273

ILLUSTRATIONS

A Reading from Homer	<i>Frontispiece</i>	
	PAGE	
Sheltered by the Parthenon	<i>facing</i>	xix
The Discobolus		xix
The Theater at Epidaurus		xxi
The Plunge Pool at Delphi		xxviii
The Opening Lines of St. John's Gospel	<i>facing</i>	1
Eager to Go		1
ὁ ποταμός		3
The Arcadian Gate		5
Pericles		6
An Immortal Horse		9
"The Scratch"		11
το ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον		12
A Greek Boy's Tablet		14
The Delphic Theater		17
The Theater of Dionysus		18
Gate of Athena Archegetis		20
The Acropolis		21
An Ionic Column		23
θησαυρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων		25
The Propylæa		27
ὁδὸς ἀρχαῖα		29
The Arch of Hadrian		32
The Lincoln Memorial		35
The Funeral Mound at Marathon		38
Bronze Boy from Marathon		39
An Ancient Timepiece		42
The Sea God's Shrine		48

	PAGE
The Stadium at Athens	55
View of Athens from the Acropolis	55
A Hockey Match	61
καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ	62
πένταθλον	63
Eleusis	66
Torches from Eleusis	67
The Great God Pan	69
A Panathenaic Amphora	70
Orpheus and Eurydice	73
The Erechtheum	74
A Detail from the Erechtheum	74
The Alexander Sarcophagus	78
καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχούμεναι	81
Boys Will Be Boys	85
"Artemis" of Gabii	87
Orchestra Chairs at Athens	90
Sophocles	93
The Moschophoros	96
The Parthenon	97
Hadrian's Library	100
Golden Aphrodite	103
Cupbearers to King Minos	107
Mourning Athena	110
The Rocky Road to Corinth	111
The Lions' Gate	116
Columns of the Olympieum	118
Where Once Apollo Ruled Supreme	120
The Areopagus	124
The South Colonnade of the Parthenon	<i>facing</i> 128
Apollo with his Lyre	131
Frightful Medusa	136
Ἀριστίων	138
λίθοι μέγιστοι	139

	PAGE
A Greek Vase	140
ὁ κρᾶτιστος	143
ἱππεὺς Ἀθηναῖος	148
Demosthenes	151
General View of Olympia	153
In Memory of Plataea	155
The Entrance to the Stadium at Olympia	<i>facing</i> 160
“Hollow Lacedæmon”	163
Acrocorinth	168
“Sermons in Stones”	171
The Hermes of Praxiteles	<i>facing</i> 176
The Porch of the Maidens	<i>facing</i> 180
The Victory of Pæonius	184
Sappho and Alcæus	189
Socrates	192
Hegesio	193
Phi Beta Kappa Key	195
Marcus Aurelius	197
ΙΧΘΥΣ	200
The Fountain of Arethusa	203
Greek Temples at Pæstum	207
Ζεύς	210
Coin of Elis	211
In Old Stamboul	215
The “Theseum”	218
Hermes Presenting a Woman to Charon	222
The Heræum at Olympia	225
Apples of the Hesperides	228
The Victory of Samothrace	231
Boys’ Horse Race	233
Daggers Excavated at Mycenæ	234
East Front of the Propylæa	237
Euripides	239
The Skeleton at the Feast	245

	PAGE
The Temple at Bassæ	247
The Ship of Odysseus	249
Atalanta's Race	252
<i>κύκλος Μυκηναῖος</i>	255
The Pnyx	257
<i>κατάλογος ἐφήβων</i>	260
<i>Βουλευτήριον</i>	264
<i>Ὅμηρος</i>	265
The Parting of Hector and Andromache	268
The Temple of the Wingless Victory	270
Seekers of the Truth	273
Gods from the Parthenon	279
The Walls of Tiryns	284
The Gennadeion	289
The Delphic Gymnasium	295
Orchestra Seats in the Theater of Dionysus, Athens	312
The West View of the Erechtheum	334





AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK



SHELTERED BY THE PARTHENON

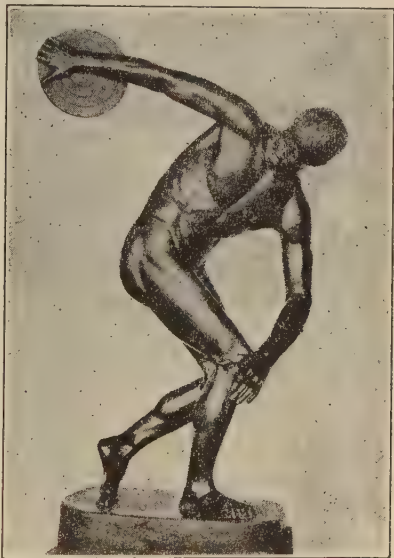
The gleaming white of the familiar Erechtheum seen through these noble
Doric columns reveals the brilliance of the Attic sun.

INTRODUCTION

*We are all Greeks. Our laws, our literature, our religion, our arts, have their root in Greece.*¹

If some magic carpet could whisk us back two thousand years or more to ancient Athens, how surprised we should be to see those early Greeks finding their chief delight, just as we do, in sports, fraternities, the theater, music, art, and literature!

In any of the city's playgrounds we should find keen-eyed young men running, jumping, boxing, wrestling, throwing the discus and the javelin with as much zest as ourselves, and perhaps with more skill. Here they sought diversion after the business of the day. Here they trained for the great Olympic Games. An Olympic victor was welcomed home with all the enthusiasm and festivity that attends the winning of a World Series, and his fame was even more enduring.



The Metropolitan Museum of Art.
THE DISCOBOLUS

¹ Shelley.

The Athenian did not feel it necessary to label his fraternity with Greek letters, as we do, but its interests and activities seemed to him quite as important. He was notably a social animal and held to the motto, *εἰς ἀνὴρ οὐδεὶς ἀνὴρ*, "one man no man."

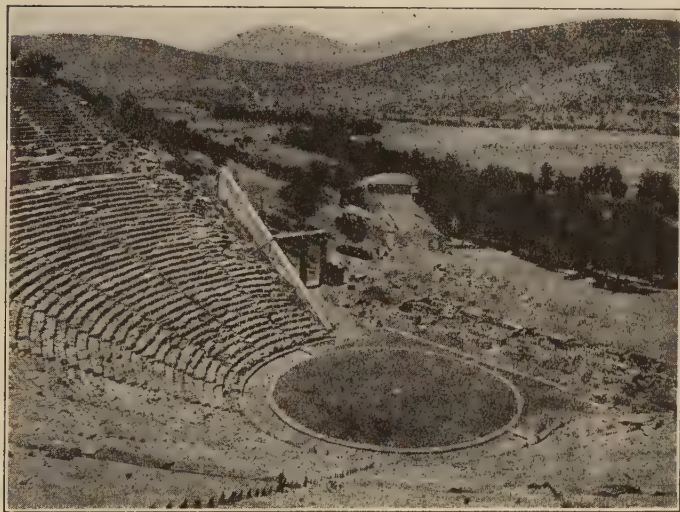
If our visit to Athens coincided with either of the two great dramatic festivals, we should find the whole city holding holiday. The great Dionysiac Theater seated about 17,000 spectators, and it was thronged all day long for the duration of the theater season. Here were performed some of the finest tragedies and comedies the world has ever known. But plays were not confined to Athens. Wherever Greeks were wont to congregate, they built theaters, even at Epidaurus, which was no town at all, but only a sanatorium.

Music was not only inseparably bound up with drama, it accompanied everything a Greek might do. As a schoolboy, he studied singing and the lyre. As a man, he honored his gods with song and dance. He sang at the banquet board, about the camp fire, or when about to charge the foe.

The arts of architecture, sculpture, and painting were no less honored. Even in their ruins, his public buildings and statues are the inspiration and the despair of modern artists. If his home was humble in comparison and but meagerly equipped when measured by present standards, it was because he found his keenest pleasure in public life. What furnishings he had were beautifully made and tastefully adorned.

Indeed, good taste was the mint mark of both work and play. *Μηδὲν ἄγαν*, "nothing too much," was the rule of life, which kept him from the vulgarity of the "barbarians" all about him, as well as from their extravagances in art.

If he did not devote much time to reading, it was because of his love of the open air. He took the keenest delight in literature, but it was a literature intended to be heard rather than to be read in private. The Greek seems to have invented nearly every form of composition and in none

*Ewing Galloway.*

THE THEATER AT EPIDAUROS

This is generally regarded as the most beautiful Greek theater now extant.

has he been surpassed. The roll of the immortals in the field of literature includes Homer in epic; Sappho and Alcæus in lyric; in drama the great triad, Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides; Herodotus, "the Father of History"; Demosthenes, whose name is synonymous with eloquence; Plato and Aristotle in philosophy and science.

The Study of Greek. Not everybody finds it convenient to visit Greece and to admire with his own eyes the visible remnants of Greek art. Too often we must get what we can from photographs or from the imitations all about us. But those of us who wish a first-hand acquaintance with what the Greeks thought and said may find our magic carpet in the study of the language. Translations are but a poor substitute at best and nowhere more disappointing than in the case of poetry, in which the Greek most excelled.

Greek and English. The best Greek is marked by a sense of proportion, by a striving for just the right word to convey the thought, and by a simplicity and directness of expression. With these qualities of good style we shall become familiar. More than that, we shall learn the fundamental meaning of a host of words that otherwise would seem strange and forbidding in the technical terminology of many fields of interest — in art, in science, in politics, and in the church. A distinguished scientist states that “In an experience of more than forty years as a teacher of medical students I easily distinguish among my auditors those who know Greek and those who do not, especially when I use scientific terms, such as ‘toxicogenic bacillus’ or a ‘pathognomonic symptom.’ I see the eyes of the former fill with the light of comprehension, while those of the latter are closed in ignorance and mystification.”¹

I. **The Greek Alphabet**, that is, $\alpha\beta\gamma\delta\epsilon\zeta\eta\theta\iota\kappa\lambda\mu\nu\xi\omicron\pi\rho\sigma\tau\upsilon\phi\chi\psi\omega$ (a), English “a-b-c’s,” is not the smallest item in our indebtedness to Greece. It was adopted by the Romans from their Greek neighbors at Cumæ, west of Naples, and handed on, with but slight modifications, to general European use.

¹ Victor C. Vaughan, Dean of the Medical School, University of Michigan, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 59.

THE GREEK ALPHABET

FORM ¹	NAME	TRANS- LITERATED	SOUND ²	GREEK EXAMPLE
Α α	alpha	A a	drama	δρᾶ-μᾶ
Β β	beta	B b	bible	βί-βλί-ον
Γ γ	gamma	G g, ng	ganglion	γάγ-γλί-ον
Δ δ	delta	D d	decalog	δέ-κα
Ε ε	epsilon	E e	epic	ἔ-πος
Ζ ζ	zeta ³	Z z	adze	ζώ-νη
Η η	eta	E e	they	ἦ-δη
Θ θ	theta	Th th	atheist	θε-ός
Ι ι	iota	I i	intrigue	ἐ-πί-πί-πτω
Κ κ	kappa	K k, C c	crisis	κρί-σις
Λ λ	lambda	L l	logic	λό-γος
Μ μ	mu	M m	meter	μέ-τρον
Ν ν	nu	N n	anti	ἀν-τί
Ξ ξ	xi	X x	axiom	ἄ-ξι-ω-μα
Ο ο	omicron	O o	obey	ἄ-πό
Π π	pi	P p	poet	ποι-η-τής
Ρ ρ	rho	Rh rh, r	catarrh	κα-τάρ-ρο-ος
Σ σ, ς	sigma	S s	spore	σπό-ρος
Τ τ	tau	T t	tone	το-νή
Υ υ	upsilon	Y y, u	French u	ἄ-βύσ-σος, Κῦ-ρος
Φ φ	phi	Ph ph	Philip	Φίλ-ιπ-πος
Χ χ	chi	Ch ch	character	χα-ρα-κτήρ
Ψ ψ	psi	Ps ps	apse	ἀ-ψίς
Ω ω	omega	O o	ocean	ὠ-κε-α-νός

¹ For centuries only capital letters were used by the Greeks. Although the small letters that later came into use are less like the Latin-English, we can easily trace their development from the capitals. The difference between the two types is no greater than that between capitals and small letters in English.

² The words used as illustrations represent as faithfully as is possible in English the best usage of modern scholars.

³ Compare English *zed*.

Note that (a) **α, ι, υ** are sometimes long and sometimes short. When long, they will be marked **ᾱ, ῑ, ῡ**, unless they bear the circumflex accent (**^**), which in itself indicates a long vowel: *στρατιᾶ, στρατιᾱς*.

(b) Gamma is always hard. Before **κ, γ, χ**, or **ξ**, it is pronounced *ng*: *γάγγλιον*.

(c) Sigma is written **ς** at the end of words; elsewhere **σ**: *κρίσις*.

(d) Consonants are commonly classified as follows:

Mutes: 1. labial — **π, β, φ**; 2. guttural or palatal — **κ, γ, χ**; 3. dental or lingual — **τ, δ, θ**.

Liquids: **λ, μ, ν, ρ**.

Sibilant: **σ, ς**.

Double Consonants: **ζ, ξ, ψ**.

(e) The following table will be found useful for reference.

	VOICELESS MUTES	VOICED MUTES	ASPIRATE "ROUGH"
Labials	π	β	φ
Palatals	κ	γ	χ
Dentals	τ	δ	θ

In this table the mutes are grouped horizontally into *classes* (cognates) according to the organ of speech most prominent in their production, and vertically into *orders* (coördinates) according to the amount of force involved in their utterance. The significance of this grouping will become manifest in the study of inflection, each group having distinctive habits.

II. **Diphthongs** (*δί-φθογ-γοι*) represent the union of two vowels in one syllable. The second vowel is always either *ι* or *υ*.

DIPHTHONG	TRANSLITERATED	SOUND	GREEK EXAMPLE
αι	ae, e	ai in aisle	φαι-νό-με-νον
ει	ei, i, e	ei in freight	ἔκ-λει-ψις
οι	oe, i, e	oi in toil	Δελ-φοί
υι		we	υι-ός
αυ	au	ow in cow	αὐ-τός
ευ	eu	ěh — oo	Εὐ-ρῆ-πί-δης
ηυ	eu	ēh — oo	ἠϋ-ρη-κα
ου	u	ou in group	οὐ-ρα-νός

When a long vowel combines with *iota*, it forms an *improper* diphthong, the *iota* no longer affecting the sound. If the vowel to which it is attached is a capital, the *iota* is placed on the same line; otherwise it is placed beneath the vowel and is called *iota subscript*: Αι, αι, Ηι, ηι, Ωι, ωι.

III. **Breathings.** (a) The Athenians originally employed **H** as in English. When they adopted the Ionic alphabet, in which **H** was *eta*, it became necessary to invent a new symbol to take its place. That symbol (´) is called the *rough breathing*. Words beginning with a vowel or diphthong without the h-sound receive the *smooth breathing* (˘).

(b) The sign of breathing precedes a capital but is placed above a small letter. In the case of a diphthong, the breathing is placed above the second member, unless the diphthong is improper: ‘**H**, ἦ, αῖ; but ῥῖ, “Αἰδής.

(c) Words beginning with *rho* (ρ) have the rough breathing.

(d) The rough breathing originally accompanied φ, χ, and θ, which are therefore called the “rough” forms of π, β; κ, γ; and τ, δ, respectively. See above I. e.

(e) When in inflection a voiced or voiceless labial or palatal¹ immediately precedes the aspirate θ of the ending, it is "roughened" to its corresponding aspirate.

IV. **Syllables.** (a) Every Greek word has as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs. There are no silent letters other than *iota subscript*.

(b) The final syllable is called *ultima*; the syllable preceding the ultima is called *penult*; the syllable preceding the penult is called *antepenult*.

(c) In dividing words into syllables, place with the following vowel or diphthong a single consonant or such combinations of consonants as can be pronounced together at the beginning of a word: ἄ-στρον, πῑ-πτω, δει-κνῦ-μι. But compound words, the first element of which is a preposition or *δυσ-*, are divided at the point of union: παρ-ῆν, δύσ-πο-ρος.

V. **Accent.** (a) A knowledge of quantity is essential in determining accent. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong. The vowels η and ω are always long; ϵ and \circ are always short; the others are sometimes short and sometimes long (§ I, a). The diphthongs $\alpha\iota$ and $\omicron\iota$, when final, except in the optative and in the one word *οἴκοι*, are regarded as short in determining accent.

(b) There are three accents — *acute* (´), *grave* (`), and *circumflex* (^). They do not affect the pronunciation, but they obey very strict laws and are at times the sole means of distinguishing between words otherwise identical in appearance: θερ-μός *hot*, θέρ-μος *bean*, εἶμι *I go*, εἰμί *I am*.

(c) The acute may stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

¹ A dental before another dental always becomes σ .

(d) The circumflex may stand only on a long vowel or a diphthong. Therefore, if a vowel has the circumflex accent, no other mark is needed to show that the vowel is long: *Kûpos Cyrus*, but *Kûρον of Cyrus*.

(e) An accented antepenult takes the acute; but it must not have an accent if the last syllable is long by nature or ends in ξ or ψ : *ἄνθρωπος man*, *ἀνθρώπου of a man*.

(f) An accented penult takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and the last syllable is short; otherwise, the acute: *δῶρον gift*, but *δώρου of a gift*, *λόγος word*.

(g) An accented ultima, if short, takes the acute; if long, the acute or the circumflex: *ποταμός river*, *ποταμῶν of rivers*, *ποταμούς rivers*.

(h) An ultima that normally has an acute changes the acute to the grave when another word immediately follows without intervening punctuation: *ποταμός river*, but *ποταμός καλός, beautiful river*.

(i) A **proclitic** is a monosyllable that has no accent and is pronounced with the word that follows: *ὁ ἄνθρωπος the man*.

(j) An **enclitic** is a word that is pronounced with the preceding word and usually lacks an accent of its own: *ἄνθρωποι τε* (Latin *hominesque*). Enclitics are treated more fully in § 95.

VI. **Inflection:** Greek is a highly inflected language. It has three *genders* (masculine, feminine, and neuter), three *numbers* (singular, dual¹, and plural), and three *declensions* (called from their stems the **α**-declension, the **ο**-declension, and the consonant declension).

The Greek verb has three *voices* (active, middle, and passive), four *moods* (indicative, subjunctive, optative,

¹ Common only in poetry.

and imperative) and seven *tenses* (present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect¹). The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called the *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect are called the *secondary* tenses. The tenses are also divided into classes or *systems* according to their stems. Each system is composed of the tenses which have a common stem.



THE PLUNGE POOL AT DELPHI

This bath is a part of the equipment of the ancient gymnasium. (For a picture of the gymnasium, see page 295.)

EXERCISES

(a) Pronounce the Greek words of §§ I-II, stressing each syllable that bears an accent; then write in English letters.

¹ Rare.

(b) Write in Greek letters: *nemesis*,¹ *asbestos*,¹ *chaos*,² *rhododendron*,¹ *hydrophobia*,² *diplōma*,^{1,3} *zōnē*,² *Dēmos-thenēs*,² *Ōriōn*,² *Xerxēs*,² *Iōniā*.²

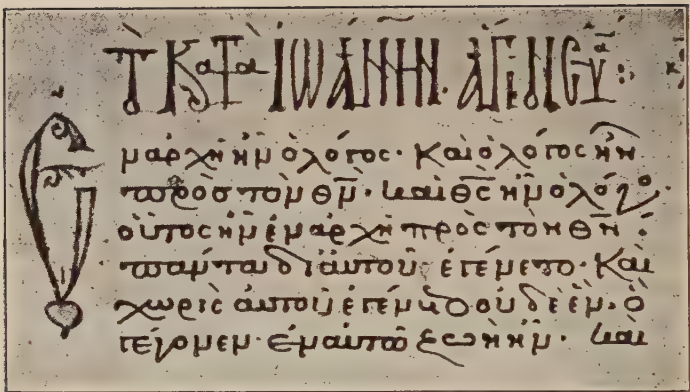
(c) Accent the penult: *Σωκρατης*, *Μουσα*, *δεκα*, *γραφοι* (optative mood), *κωνος*, *Μουσαι*, *κωνοι* (noun). Accent the antepenult, if the quantity of the ultima permits: *διαγνωσις*, *ὀριζων*, *ἀνθρωποι* (noun), *θεραπευοι* (optative mood), *φαινομενον*.

(d) Mark the length of the ultima: *γένεσις*, *ἀνθρώπων*, *νεκρόπολις*, *γυμνάσια*, *Κῦρος*, *ᾠραι*.

¹ Acute on antepenult.

² Acute on penult.

³ A long mark, *macron*, over *ō* or *ē* indicates that the Greek has *ω* or *η*; otherwise, *o* and *e* are *ο* and *ε*.



ΤΟ ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ ΑΓΙΟΝ ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν
 πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.
 οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
 πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ
 χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἓν ὃ
 γέγονεν. ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν, καὶ . . .

THE HOLY GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
 with God, and the Word was God.
 The same was in the beginning with God.
 All things were made by him; and
 without him was not anything made that was
 made. In him was life; and . . .

The picture at the top of the page shows the opening lines of the gospel according to St. John, from a manuscript written 800 years ago. There are some variations from the letter forms you will study, for handwriting changes very rapidly. The same lines are given in modern Greek type directly below. These are followed by the King James Translation.



EAGER TO GO

LESSON I

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος. — *In the beginning was the word.*¹

1. **Declensions.** There are three declensions in Greek, instead of five as in Latin. To these, because of their general uniformity, the *o*-stems serve as a good introduction.

2. **O-Stem Masculines.** Nouns of the *o*-declension whose nominatives end in **-ος** are usually masculine.

ὁ ποταμός *the river*

	SINGULAR		PLURAL
<i>N.</i> ²	ὁ ποταμός -us ³	οἱ ποταμοί	-ī ³
<i>G.</i>	τοῦ ποταμοῦ -ī	τῶν ποταμῶν	-ōrum
<i>D.</i>	τῷ ποταμῷ -ō	τοῖς ποταμοῖς	-īs
<i>A.</i>	τὸν ποταμόν -um	τοὺς ποταμούς	-ōs

In like manner inflect ὁ ἀδελφός.

3. **Accents.** (*a*) In nouns of the *o*-declension an acute (´) on the ultima in the nominative is changed to a circumflex (˘) in the genitive and dative of both numbers.

¹St. John, I. 1.

²The letters *N G D A* prefixed to the various forms indicate respectively nominative, genitive, dative, accusative. Inasmuch as this will be the invariable order of presentation, it is thought unnecessary to print these letters in succeeding lessons. The vocative is not included in the forms to be memorized; nor is the dual.

³Endings of masculines of the *o*-declension in Latin.

(b) An acute on the ultima changes to a grave (`) when a word follows without intervening punctuation:

ἀδελφὸν ἔχει *he has a brother.*

4. **Cases.** The endings of a noun tell its case and use

(a) The **nominative** is the case of the *subject*:

οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί *the generals were brothers.*

(b) The **genitive** suggests relations like those expressed with *of* in English. It frequently denotes *possession*:

ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀδελφός *the brother of the general.*

(c) The **dative** suggests relations like those with *to* or *for* in English. It frequently denotes the *indirect object*:

τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τὸν ἀδελφόν *he sends his brother to the general.*

(d) The **accusative** is the *direct object* of a transitive verb:

ἀδελφὸν πέμπει *he sends a brother.*

5. **The Article.** (a) Like English, and unlike Latin, Greek has a definite article. This agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case. It often serves as a possessive pronoun, as *my, your, his*, etc. ὁ and οἱ are *proclitic* (page xxvii).

(b) Greek has no indefinite article. Many nouns having no definite article require *a* or *an* in translation:

ἔχει ἀδελφόν *he has a brother.*

6.

VOCABULARY

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ¹: *brother.*

PHILADELPHIA.²

ἔχει: *he, she, or it has.*

ἔχουσι: *they have.*

ἦν: *he, she, it, or there was.*

ἦσαν: *they or there were.*

παύει: *he, she, or it stops (trans.).*

παύουσι: *they stop.*

πέμπει: *he, she, or it sends.*

πέμπουσι: *they send.*

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *river.*

HIPPOBOTAMUS.

στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *general.*

STRATEGY.

¹ The definite article accompanies nouns in vocabularies to show gender.

² In the vocabularies derivatives and cognates are printed in small capitals.

7.

EXERCISES

(a) What use of the noun do the heavy type endings suggest ?

ἀδελφ οῦ	στρατηγ οὺς	ποταμ οῖς	ποταμ όν
ἀδελφ οί	ἀδελφ ός	στρατηγ ών	στρατηγ ώ

(b) Read aloud in Greek and translate into English :

1. ἦν στρατηγός. 2. ἔχει ἀδελφούς. 3. παύουσι τὸν στρατηγόν. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί. 5. ἦν ποταμός. 6. τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τοὺς ἀδελφούς. 7. παύει τοὺς στρατηγούς. 8. πέμπουσι τὸν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ¹ ἀδελφόν.

(c) Complete these sentences, adding endings and accents :

1. ὁ στρατηγ— ἔχει ἀδελφ— (singular). 2. ἦσαν ποταμ—. 3. τοῖς στρατηγ— πέμπουσι τοὺς ἀδελφ—.



ὁ ποταμός

This lovely pass, the Vale of Tempe, between Mt. Ossa and Mt. Olympus, might have proven more troublesome to the Persians than Thermopylæ, had they not found an easier entrance into Greece. The Peneus River, which winds through it, is one of the few in Greece that never go dry.

¹ The possessive genitive normally follows the article of the noun it modifies.

LESSON II

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — *Continued*

πόνος γάρ, ὡς λέγουσιν, εὐκλείᾱς πατήρ.
*Toil, so they say, is the father of fame.*¹

8. Persistent Accent. The accent of the nominative must be learned by observation. It will remain on the same syllable in the other cases if possible. An acute on the penult of a noun of the o-declension remains on that syllable throughout. An acute on the antepenult is drawn to the penult when the ultima is long (§ V, e). Final -οι of the nominative plural is considered short (§ V, a).

ὁ φίλος *the friend*

ὁ ² φίλος	οἱ φίλοι
τοῦ φίλου	τῶν φίλων
τῷ φίλῳ	τοῖς φίλοις
τὸν φίλον	τοὺς φίλους

ὁ δίκαιος³ ἄνθρωπος *the just man*

ὁ δίκαιος ἄνθρωπος ²	οἱ δίκαιοι ἄνθρωποι
τοῦ δικάου ἀνθρώπου	τῶν δικαίων ἀνθρώπων
τῷ δικαίῳ ἀνθρώπῳ	τοῖς δικαίοις ἀνθρώποις
τὸν δίκαιον ἄνθρωπον	τοὺς δικαίους ἀνθρώπους

In like manner inflect ὁ πόλεμος.

¹ Euripides, fragment.

² In the previous lesson you found singular and plural labeled. From now on you are given no labels, but you can readily tell which is which.

³ As in Latin, adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

9. **Genitive of Place from Which.** The genitive with many prepositions denotes *place from which* :¹

τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *he sends the man from the river ;*
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *out of the river.*



THE ARCADIAN GATE

The walls of Messene still testify to the engineering skill and daring of the victor of Leuctra. Note particularly the central doorpost of this great gate. It is nearly nineteen feet long.

10.

VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ : *man.* Lat. *homo.*

ANTHROPOLOGY.

ἄξιος : *worthy, worth.* AXIOM.

ἀπό. prep. with G. : *from, away from.* Lat. *ab.* APOSTLE.

δίκαιος : *just.*

ἐκ (before consonants), ἐξ (before vowels), proclit. prep. with G. : *out of, from.* Lat. *ex.*

ECLECTIC.

Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ : *Hellespont, the Dardanelles.*

μακρός² : *long.* MACRON.

μικρός² : *small.* MICROSCOPIC.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ : *war ;*

πολέμιος : *hostile ;*

οἱ πολέμοι : *enemy.*

POLEMIC.

φίλος, -ου, ὁ : *friend.*

PHILANTHROPIST.

¹ This is our second use of the genitive (§ 4). The use here given is like the Latin ablative in its *from* relations.

² Adjectives in *-pos* usually have the acute on the last syllable.

11.

TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Learn all words given in vocabularies.
2. Learn all forms as they are presented.
3. Note the significance of the various forms.
4. Read the Greek aloud, noting word groups.
5. Translate.

12.

EXERCISES



PERICLES

The most brilliant period in Athenian history is justly called the Age of Pericles. His home was the haunt of sculptor and architect, poet and philosopher. To him we owe above all the planning and construction of the matchless Parthenon.

(a) Translate:

1. τοὺς πολεμίους παύουσιν.¹
2. τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου.
3. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν μικροί.
4. τοὺς φίλους πέμπουσιν¹ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
5. ὁ πόλεμος ἦν δίκαιος.
6. οἱ πολέμοι ἀξιόους στρατηγούς ἔχουσιν.¹
7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πέμπει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.
8. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἀξιόους ἀδελφούς.

(b) Complete:

1. οἱ πολεμ— ἦσαν μακρ—.
2. τὸν ἀδελφ— πέμπει ἐκ τ— ποταμ— (singular).
3. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς φίλους πεμπ— τῷ ἀνθρωπ—.

¹ -ν is usually added to words ending in -σι before a word beginning with a vowel or at the end of a sentence. This is called ν-movable.

LESSON III

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

οἱ γὰρ πόνοι τίκτουσι τὴν εὐανδρίαν. — *Labor begets manhood.*¹

13. The Present Tense. This tense denotes action *occurring or continuing or repeated* in present time:

παύω *I stop, I am stopping, I keep stopping, I do stop.*

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF παύω *I stop*

SINGULAR

PLURAL

παύ-ω

παύ-ο-μεν

παύ-εις

παύ-ετε

παύ-ει

παύ-ουσι (ν)

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE παύ-ειν

In like manner inflect ἐθέλω.

14. Verb Structure. (a) In the inflection of a verb the *stem* is of fundamental importance. On it are built the various forms. παυ- is the stem of παύω.

(b) *Tense* is denoted by appropriate suffixes or prefixes. The tense suffix of the present is called the *variable vowel*, written ο/ε, ο being used before μ or ν, ε elsewhere.

(c) A *personal ending* is attached to complete the verb. In the present indicative active the personal ending is clearly seen only in the first and second persons plural.

15. Verb Accent. In § 8 we saw that the accent of nouns was persistent. That of verbs is *recessive*, that is,

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For toils beget manhood.*

it goes back toward the beginning of the word as far as the quantity of the ultima will permit. This means that the accent stands on the antepenult if the ultima is short; on the penult if the ultima is long.

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλομεν.

16. Dative with Adjectives. The dative is used with many adjectives expressing *friendliness, hostility, association, fitness*, and the like:¹

πολέμιος ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ *he was hostile to the general.*

17.

VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός: *good, brave.* AGATHA.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ: *messenger.*

ANGEL.

ἄγω: *lead.* Lat. *ago.*

γράφω: *write.* TELEGRAPH.

ἐθέλω: *wish, be willing.*

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ: *horse.*

HIPPOPOTAMUS.

καί, conj.: *and, also, even.*

καλός: *beautiful, honorable, fine.*

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ: *danger.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ: *stone.*

LITHOGRAPH.

λύω: *loose, break, destroy.*

ANALYSIS.

παύω: *stop (trans.).* PAUSE.

18.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the person and number of the subject?

ἄγ ουσι λύο μεν ἔχε τε ἐθέλω γράφ εις

(b) Translate:

1. ἔχομεν τοὺς καλοὺς λίθους. 2. ἐθέλω τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γράφειν.²
3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ἄγγελον ἄγει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. 4. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι τοὺς ἵππους παύειν.
5. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔχει ἀγαθὸν ἵππον. 6. τοὺς φίλους ἐθέλομεν ἄγειν ἐκ τοῦ κινδύνου. 7. οἱ

¹ This is our second use of the dative (§ 4). Corresponding English adjectives are used with *to* or *for* and for the same reasons.

² Complementary infinitive, the object of ἐθέλω.

πολέμιοι λύουσι τοὺς τῶν
στρατηγῶν ἵππους. 8. ὁ
στρατηγὸς πολέμιος ἦν τοῖς
ἀγγέλοις.

(c) Complete :

1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι
γραφ—.
2. ἐθέλομεν τοὺς
ἵππους ἀγ— ἐκ τοῦ ποταμ—.
3. οἱ ἄγγελοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν
τ— στρατηγ— (singular).



AN IMMORTAL HORSE

This is one of the precious bits of sculpture from the eastern pediment of the Parthenon.

19. (a)

TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Read the entire English sentence, noting how the words are related.
2. Call to mind Greek words with meanings like those in English.
3. Consider the changes in form needed to express the relations suggested by the English.
4. Form the Greek sentence mentally and say it aloud before starting to write.
5. Write the sentence, with accents and breathings.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The brothers were small.
2. They are sending the man to the general.
3. The general is sending the enemy away from the river.
4. He sends the man out of the river.
5. They were brothers of the general.

20. Βρεκεκεκεξ κοάξ κοάξ. This is the famous refrain of the frog chorus in Aristophanes' comedy, *The Frogs*. In unison with this unceasing chant Dionysus rows Charon's boat across the Styx. It is the basis of Yale's well-known yell.

LESSON IV

DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS

*πᾶν δένδρον ἀγαθὸν καρποὺς καλοὺς ποιεῖ.
Every good tree bringeth forth good fruit.¹*

21. O-Stem Neuters. These nouns have a nominative ending in **-ον**. They differ from masculines only in the nominative singular and the nominative and accusative plural.

As in Latin, nominative and accusative of neuters are identical in form. In the plural they end in **α** (Latin *a*).

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον² *the worthy gift*

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -um³

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -ī

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -ō

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -um

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a³

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -ōrum

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -īs

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a

In like manner inflect **τὸ καλὸν πείδιον²**.

22. Agreement of Verb. A neuter plural subject regularly has its verb in the singular:

τὰ δῶρα ἦν ἄξια *the gifts were worthy.*

23. Dative of Place Where. The dative with most prepositions denotes *place where*:⁴

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ *in the plain* (Latin: *in oppido* *in the town*);

παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ *at the side of the general.*

¹ St. Matthew, VII. 17.

² For accent of *δῶρον* and *πείδιον* see § V, *d* and *f*.

³ Endings of neuters of the *o*-declension in Latin.

⁴ This is our third use of the dative (§§ 4, 16). The use here given is like that of the Latin ablative in its *in* relations.

24. Accusative of Place to Which. The accusative with many prepositions denotes *place to which*:¹

εἰς τὸ πεδῖον *into the plain* (Latin: *in oppidum into the town*);
παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν *to the side of the general*.

25.**VOCABULARY**

δέ (δ' before vowels), postpos.²
conj: *but, and*.

δένδρον, -ου, τό: *tree*.

RHODODENDRON.

δηλός: *plain, evident*.

δῶρον, -ου, τό: *gift*. THEODORE.

εἰς, proclit. prep. with A.: *into*
(Lat. *in*).

ἐν, proclit. prep. with D.: *in* (Lat.
in). ENCLITIC.

παρά, prep.: with G., *from the side*
of; with D., *by the side of*;
with A., *to the side of, to, along-*
side. PARALLEL.

πεδῖον, -ου, τό: *plain*.

στάδιον, -ου, τό: *stadium* (race
course); *stade* (600 ft.).³

26.**EXERCISES**

(a) What probable use
of the word is denoted by
the heavy type endings?

πεδί ου ἄξι ον
δηλ α δένδρ ον
δῶρ οις σταδί ω

(b) Translate:

1. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δηλα
ῆν τὰ δένδρα.
2. στά-
διον ἦν παρὰ τῷ πο-
ταμῷ.
3. καὶ εἰς τὸ στά-
διον ἄγουσι δῶρα καλά.
4. οἱ δ' ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλου-



"THE SCRATCH"

The Delphic stadium (page 12) still re-
tains the row of flat stones whose double
grooves, called by the Greeks ἡ γραμμὴ
"the scratch," determined the position of
the runners' feet.

¹ This is our second use of accusative (§ 4). It is the same in Latin.

² A postpositive word never stands first in its clause. It usually comes
second.

³ Used mostly in the plural, where it is inflected like ἀνθρωπος.

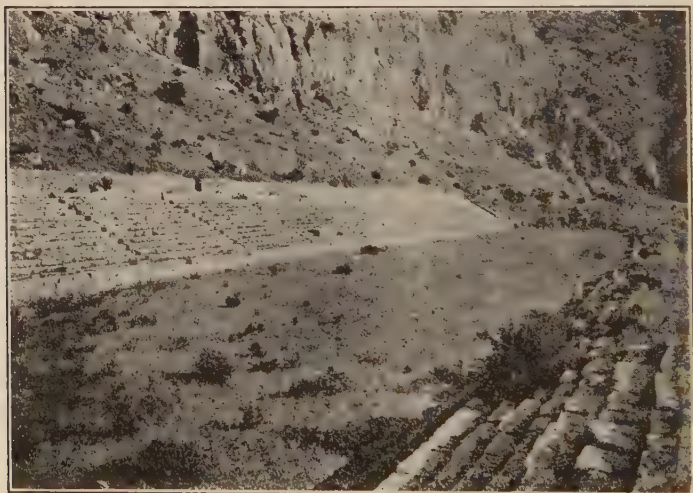
σιν ἵππους πέμπειν παρὰ τοὺς¹ φίλους. 5. παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἦν τὰ δῶρα. 6. ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἄγομεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος ἄξιος ἦν δώρων² καλῶν.

(c) Complete :

1. τὰ δὲ δένδρα — (linking verb) μικρά. 2. ἵππους δ' ἄγετε εἰς τ— ποταμ— (singular). 3. ἐν τ— σταδι— (singular) ἦσαν οἱ ἀδελφ—.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. The stones were beautiful. 2. The brave messenger was hostile to the general. 3. The friends have fine horses. 4. He wishes to lead the men out of danger. 5. The brothers were hostile to the messenger.



τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον

This ancient Greek stadium, perhaps the best preserved of all, is located on the slopes of Parnassus, high above a lovely valley. Here every four years were held the famous Pythian Games in honor of Apollo.

¹ See § 5, a.

² Genitive of price or value.

LESSON V

REVIEW

ἀρχὴ δέ τοι ἤμισυ παντός. — *Well begun is half done.*¹

27. Importance of Vocabulary. If you wish to succeed in the study of any language, you must have above all else a good working vocabulary. The words assigned for study in this book have been chosen for their relative frequency and general utility. If you learn them, you should be able to figure out the meaning of many other words, and as a result be able to read with greater ease and pleasure.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words thus far presented, observing spelling (including accent), inflection, meaning, and possible peculiarities of use. Study especially any words that seem unfamiliar. Test your knowledge by reference to the list in § 549.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *apology, Francophile, dendrology, Dorothea, eccentric, evangelist, hippodrome, Mesopotamia, microcosm, misanthrope, monolith, paralysis, phonograph*. What other English derivatives can you add that belong to this group?

(c) What are the possible meanings suggested by the endings *ον, ω, ου, οvs, οι, οis, α*?

(d) Give the Greek for: he is writing, you (singular) lead, we stop, they have, I am loosing, you (plural) wish, he sends.

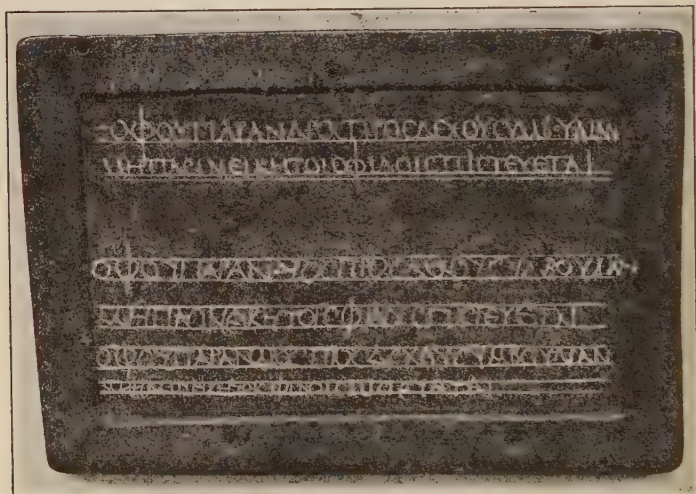
¹ Greek maxim. Literally: (The) beginning (is) half of everything. Note these derivatives: ARCHAIC, HEMISPHERE, PANTOMIME.

28.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. ὁ τ— στρατηγ— (singular) κίνδυνος ἦν μικρ—.
2. δωρ— (plural) πέμπομεν παρὰ τ— φιλ— (plural).
3. οἱ δ' ἀδελφ— ἦσαν δικαί—.
4. ἐθέλετε γραφ—.
5. τὰ δένδρ— (linking verb) ἐν τ— πεδι— (singular).
6. ὁ ἄγγελος πολέμιος ἦν τ— ἀνθρῶπ— (singular).



A GREEK BOY'S TABLET

Here we see half of a school tablet used by some Greek lad more than 2000 years ago. At the top the master has written two lines of verse, which the pupil has tried to reproduce twice in the space below. See if you can find mistakes in his work.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. But the messenger is leading the horses out of the Hellespont.
2. The trees in the plain were small.
3. And you (plural) wish to have beautiful gifts.
4. We are sending the men into the stadium.
5. The fine gifts were from (the side of) friends of the general.

LESSON VI

DECLENSION OF A-STEMS

σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος. — “*All the world's a stage.*”¹

29. A-Stem Feminines. A-declension nouns whose nominatives end in **α** or **η** are *feminine*. Because the feminine article shows **η** in the singular, nouns and adjectives in **η** are presented first. Both types are the same in the plural.

ἡ καλὴ σκηνὴ *the beautiful tent*

ἡ	καλὴ	ἡ	σκηνὴ	ἡ ²	-α ³	αἱ	καλ αἱ	σκην αἱ	-αε ³
τ ἡς	καλ ἡς	σκην ἡς	ἡς		-αε	τ ὧν	καλ ὧν	σκην ὧν	-ᾱrum
τ ῆ	καλ ῆ	σκην ῆ	ῆ		-αε	τ αῖς	καλ αῖς	σκην αῖς	-ῖς
τ ῆν	καλ ῆν	σκην ῆν	ῆν		-αη	τ ᾶς	καλ ᾶς	σκην ᾶς	-ᾶς

κῶμη *village*

κῶμ ἡ ⁴	κῶμ αἱ
κῶμ ἡς	κῶμ ὧν
κῶμ ῆ	κῶμ αῖς
κῶμ ῆν	κῶμ ᾶς

In like manner inflect **ἡ φυγή** and **ἡ μάχη**.⁴

What forms of the **α**-declension have the same ending as the corresponding form of the **ο**-declension? What have similar endings?

30. Adjectives. (*α*) Adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions have three endings, one for each gender, like the Latin *bonus, bona, bonum*.

¹ Greek Anthology. Literally: *All life is a tent* (See § 35).

² For the accent of **ἡ, καλή,** and **σκηνή,** see § V, *g, h,* and *i*.

³ Endings of feminines of the **α**-declension in Latin.

⁴ For the accent of all forms of **κῶμη** and **μάχη** except the genitive plural, see § V, *f*. The genitive plural of **α**-stems originally ended in **-α(σ)ων,** Latin *-arum*. Therefore, words of this declension regularly circumflex the ultima of the genitive plural because of contraction of vowels.

(b) Such adjectives accent the feminine genitive plural like the genitive plural of the *o*-declension.

Inflect in all three genders ἀγαθός and δῆλος. Compare with paradigms, § 510, *a*.

31. Position of Adjectives. (*a*) When an adjective or an adjective phrase accompanies a noun with a definite article, the adjective usually stands between the article and the noun, as in English:

ὁ δίκαιος ἄνθρωπος *the just man.*

Note that (unlike English) even a prepositional phrase may stand in this position:

οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἄνθρωποι or οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ¹ *the men in the village.*

The adjective may also follow the noun and have the article repeated with it:

ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ δίκαιος *the just man.*

In the above instances the adjective or phrase is said to have the *attributive position*.

(*b*) When an adjective precedes the article or follows the article and the noun without the article being repeated, it is said to stand in the *predicate position*:

δίκαιος ὁ ἄνθρωπος or ὁ ἄνθρωπος δίκαιος *the man (is) just.*

32. Dative of Possession. In English we say *There is no lid to the box.* The Latin says *Puero est gladius, the boy has a sword.* So in Greek the dative is used to denote the *possessor*, while the thing possessed is subject of the verb *to be*:²

φυλακὴ οὐκ ἦν τῇ κώμῃ *the village had no garrison.*

¹ With an expression like this ἄνθρωποι is implied.

² This is our fourth use of the dative. What were the other three?

33.

VOCABULARY

γάρ, postpos. conj. : *for*.

κώμη, -ης, ἡ : *village*.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ : *battle*.

LOGOMACHY.

οὐ (before consonants), οὐκ

(before smooth breathing),

οὐχ (before rough breathing),

proclit. adv. : *not*. UTOPIA.

σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ : *tent*. SCENE.

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ : *libation*; pl.,
treaty, truce. SPONDEE.

φεύγω : *flee*. Lat. *fugio*.

FUGITIVE.

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ : *flight, exile*. Lat
fuga.

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ : *guard, garrison*.

PROPHYLACTIC.

φυλάττω : *guard* (verb).

34.

EXERCISES

(a) What use of the word do portions in heavy type suggest ?

σπονδῶν φυγῇ μάχην κώμῃσιν σκηνᾶς φυλακῆς
σπονδαί σκηνή

(b) Translate :

1. οὐ φεύγομεν ἐν ταῖς
μάχαις. 2. τῇ γὰρ

φυλακῇ ἦν σκηνὴ καλή.

3. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ κώμῃ

φυλάττουσι τοὺς ἵππους.

4. οὐκ ἦσαν σπονδαὶ τοῖς

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. τῇ

δὲ φυλακῇ πέμπεις δῶρα

καλά. 6. ἡ τοῦ στρα-

τηγοῦ φυγὴ οὐκ ἦν καλή.

7. ἐκ τῆς κώμης ἄγει

τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. αἱ

δὲ σκηναὶ δῆλαι ἦσαν.



THE DELPHIC THEATER

(c) Complete :

1. τ— δὲ κωμ— ἦν

φυλακή. 2. οὐκ ἦσαν

σκην— τ— φυλακ—

Every Greek settlement of any consequence had its theater. The one at Delphi is remarkably well preserved. Here in 1927 the *Prometheus Bound* of Æschylus was revived in great splendor.

(singular). 3. — (article) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ — (negative adverb) ἐθέλουσι τὰς σπονδὰς λῦ—.

35. Word-formation. It is interesting to follow the changes in meanings of words. Words are living creatures and as such they constantly acquire new character-



THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS

This is probably the earliest extant theater in the world. It is built on the southern slope of the acropolis at Athens. Here the great Greek dramas had their first performance. It seated about 17,000.

istics and new aptitudes as they adjust themselves to new conditions.

Thus *σκηνή*, *tent* or *booth*, was originally used of the tent or booth into which an actor withdrew to change his costume. When the theater became more elaborate, *σκηνή* referred to the wall that served as support for painted *scenery*. From this it was but a step to *σκηνή* meaning the *scene* of an action.

LESSON VII

DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — *Continued*

λύπης ἰατρός ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις λόγος.
*In reason men find a physician for their grief.*¹

36. Feminines in $\bar{\alpha}$. If ϵ , ι , or ρ immediately precedes the final vowel of the stem, words of the α -declension have $\bar{\alpha}$, not η , throughout the singular.²

ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά *the small army*

ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά	αἱ μικρὰ στρατιά
τῆς μικρᾶς στρατιᾶς	τῶν μικρῶν στρατιῶν
τῇ μικρᾷ στρατιᾷ	ταῖς μικραῖς στρατιαῖς
τῇν μικρὰν στρατιάν	ταῶς μικρᾶς στρατιᾶς

In like manner inflect ἡ φιλιᾶ χώρα.

Inflect μικρός and ἄξιος in all genders (compare with paradigms, § 510, a).

37. Accusative of Extent. The accusative denotes *extent of space* or *duration of time*:³

διώξει τοὺς πολεμίους δέκα σταδίους (δέκα ἡμέρας) *he will pursue the enemy ten stades (ten days).*

¹ Menander, fragment. Literally: *Reason is for men a physician of grief.*

² A few feminines have short α in the nominative and accusative singular. They will be treated later.

³ This is our third use of the accusative. What were the other two?

38.

VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ : market, market-place.

AGORAPHOBIA.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ : beginning, rule, province.

δέκα : ten. DECALOGUE.

διά, prep. : with G., through ; with A., on account of. DIAMETER.

ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον : fit, suitable ;

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια¹ : provisions.

ἡμέρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : day. EPHEMERAL.

στρατιά, -ās, ἡ : army. Cf. στρατηγός.

φιλία, -ās, ἡ : friendship. Cf. φίλος.

φίλιος, -α, -ον : friendly.

χώρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : country.

39.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἦν ἡ ἀγορὰ ἐπιτηδείᾳ τῇ στρατιᾷ ;² 2. αἱ φυλακαὶ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 3. ἐθέλετε γὰρ τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν δέκα σταδίου. 4. τῇ δὲ κόμῃ οὐκ ἦν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.



GATE OF ATHENA ARCHEGETIS

5. καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγομεν διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 6. διὰ τὴν φιλιᾶν ἔχουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ φιλιᾶ ἦν τῇ ἀρχῇ. 8. τὸν δ' ἀδελφὸν πέμπει εἰς τὴν χώρᾱν.

(b) Complete :

1. ἡ δὲ κόμῃ ἐπιτηδει— ἦν τ— στρατηγ— (singular). 2. δέκα ἡμερ— ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν

¹ Many Greek adjectives when preceded by the article are used as nouns. Compare English, *the blind*, a word to *the wise* ; and the Greek, οἱ πολέμοιοι.

² As in English, Greek questions are sometimes introduced by an interrogative pronoun or adverb, but often the mark of interrogation at the end of a printed sentence is the only clue. This mark of interrogation in Greek is the same as the English semicolon (;).

ἐν τ— ἀγορ— (singular). 3. πέμπει δὲ τ— ἐπιτηδεῖ—
τ— φίλ— (plural).

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The messenger had (use ἦν) a horse.
2. The truce was long.
3. The men in the village are not guarding the tents.
4. The flight was not evident to the general.
5. The garrison did not have (use ἦσαν) tents.



THE ACROPOLIS

Although many Greek cities had a fortified hill, or acropolis, most people associate that word with the famous hill in the heart of Athens. At first the home of the early kings, it came to be devoted to the gods and heroes of the state. Its glorious temples were visible from the agora, as indeed for miles around in all directions.

40. Word-formation. (a) A very common means of forming adjectives is by adding to the stem of a noun the suffix **-ιος, -ιά, -ιον**, which appears frequently in English as **-ian**. O-stems drop the **ο** before this suffix, **a**-stems retain the **α** to form the diphthong **αι**:

φίλος friend, φίλιος friendly;
but Ἀθῆναι Athens, Ἀθηναῖος Athenian.

(b) From δίκαιος and πολέμιος construct the corresponding nouns; from ἵππος and ἀγορά construct the corresponding adjectives.

LESSON VIII

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

ἔργον δ' οὐδὲν ὄνειδος, ἀεργίη δέ τ' ὄνειδος.
*Work is no disgrace, but idleness is.*¹

41. The Imperfect Tense. This tense denotes action *continued, repeated, customary, or attempted in past time* :

ἔπαυον *I was stopping, I kept stopping, I used to stop, I tried to stop.*

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

παύω <i>I stop</i>	ἄγω <i>I lead</i>
ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	ἦγ-ο-ν
ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	ἦγ-ε-ς
ἔ-παυ-ε (ν) ²	ἦγ-ε (ν) ²
ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν	ἦγ-ο-μεν
ἔ-παύ-ε-τε	ἦγ-ε-τε
ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	ἦγ-ο-ν

42. Formation. The imperfect tense is built on the present stem showing the variable vowel (ο or ε). Being a secondary³ tense, it differs from the present in having (1) augment, (2) secondary endings. It is found only in the indicative.

43. Augment. All secondary tenses of the indicative may be recognized by what is called *augment*. This is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic.* Verbs with an initial consonant prefix ἐ by way of augment; an initial ρ is doubled after ἐ.

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 311.

² The ν in this form is not a personal ending. It is another use of ν-movable, page 6, note 1. ³ See page xxviii

2. *Temporal.* Verbs with an initial vowel or diphthong lengthen the initial vowel. In so doing,

<i>a</i>	becomes	<i>η</i>	<i>ai</i>	becomes	<i>η</i>
<i>ε</i>	"	<i>η</i> ¹	<i>α</i>	"	<i>η</i>
<i>ο</i>	"	<i>ω</i>	<i>αυ</i>	"	<i>ηυ</i>
<i>ι</i>	"	<i>ĩ</i>	<i>ευ</i>	"	<i>ηυ</i>
<i>υ</i>	"	<i>ũ</i>	<i>οι</i>	"	<i>ω</i>

Inflect the imperfect indicative active of *πέμπω* and *ἀθροίζω*.

44. **Dative of Manner.** The dative may denote *manner* :²

φεύγουσι σιγῇ *they flee in silence.*

45. **Balanced Structure.**

μέν . . . δέ are used with two words or phrases or clauses that are compared or contrasted: *ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) μέν . . . ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) δέ* *the one . . . the other*; *οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) μέν . . . οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) δέ* *some . . . others*; *ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, κ.τ.λ.*³ *but (and) he, she, etc.,* indicating change of subject. *μέν* is rarely to be translated but is a valuable warning that a comparison or contrast is coming. It is one of the many little words, often untranslatable, that make Greek so effective for expressing important shades of meaning.



AN IONIC COLUMN

The delicate workmanship of the Erechtheum, to which this column belongs, awakens universal admiration.

¹Certain verbs beginning with *ε* change *ε* to *ει* when augmented: *ἔχω, εἶχον*.

²This is our fifth use of the dative. What were the other four?

³*κ.τ.λ.* = *καὶ τὰ λοιπά* *and the rest*. Compare *etc.* = *et cetera*.

46.

VOCABULARY

ἀθροῖζω: collect.	βάρβαρος, -ον, ὁ: foreigner, barbarian.
ἀλλά, conj.: but, however.	ἔργον, -ον, τό: work, deed. ENERGY.
Stronger than δέ.	κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: outcry, shout.
Final α is often elided.	λόγος, -ου, ὁ: word, speech.
ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off. HARPY.	PROLOGUE.
ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: original, ancient.	μέν, coord. conj. (§ 45).
Cf. ἀρχή. ARCHAIC.	σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ: silence.

47.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person and number of the subject?

ἦγο ν ἑλῦ ε ἐγράφο μεν ἥθροιζε ς ἠθέλε τε

Which personal endings of the imperfect are identical? Which resemble endings of the present?

(b) Translate:

1. ἥθροιζες λίθους παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν; 2. ἀλλ' ἐπέμ-
πομεν τὴν φυλακὴν παρὰ τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν
ἐν τῇ κώμῃ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἥρπαζεν. 4. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
κραυγὴ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ σιγῇ τὰς σκηνὰς
ἐφύλαττον. 5. οἱ δὲ ἀρχαῖοι εἶχον¹ κώμας μικράς.
6. καλὰ μὲν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, μικρὰ δέ. 7. τὰ μὲν ἔργα τὰ
τοῦ βαρβάρου ἦν καλὰ, οἱ δὲ λόγοι φίλιοι.

(c) Complete:

1. ἦγ— (2d plural) τὸν ἵππ— ἐκ τ— πεδι— (singular).
2. καὶ τὸ ἐργ— δηλ— ἦν τ— πολεμι—. 3. ὁ δὲ
κραυγ— ἐφευγ— εἰς τ— κωμ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek:

1. The army was friendly to the country. 2. They guard
the provisions for ten days. 3. On account of the treaty we
do not wish to destroy the village. 4. The garrison flees ten
stadia.² 5. There were provisions in the tent.

¹ Page 23, note 1.

² Page 11, note 3.

48. Greek as a World Language. (a) The international language of the first century of our era was Greek. To carry its message to the world, therefore, the New Testament was written in Greek. The following passage is from St. Luke, VI. 45:

ὁ μὲν ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θησαυροῦ (*treasure*) τῆς καρδιάς (*compare CARDIAC*) προ-φέρει (*brings forth*) τὸ ἀγαθόν,¹ ὁ δὲ πονηρὸς¹ (*evil*) ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ¹ τὸ πονηρόν.¹

(b) *Word-formation.* The Christian religion not only was transmitted through Greek. Its theology was shaped by Greek philosophy and its language and thought by Greek words.

Hundreds of ecclesiastical terms now in use came from Greek: *Christ, Bible, Episcopalian, anthem, hierarchy, cathedral, liturgy, Pentateuch, atheist, apostate, martyr, neophyte, hypocrite, laity, canon*, and the like.

How many similar derivatives can you supply from the Greek words that you have already had? Try these:

λόγος (*combine with φίλος, and δέκα*), ἀπό, ἐξ (*combine with ὁδός road*), παρά, ἄγγελος, διά.



θησαυρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων

There was more wealth at Delphi than anywhere else in Greece. Many states maintained "treasuries" to house their offerings to Apollo and to display their own power.

LESSON IX

FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

καλὸν ἡσυχιά. — *Leisure is a fine thing.*¹

49. The Future Tense. This tense has the same personal endings as the present. It differs from the present only as to stem, which it forms by adding σ to the verb stem. In the case of verbs whose stem ends in a mute, the σ is the occasion of certain changes:

1. A labial (π, β, ϕ) unites with σ to form ψ ($\pi\sigma$);
2. A palatal (κ, γ, χ) unites with σ to form ξ ($\kappa\sigma$);
3. A dental (τ, δ, θ) before σ is dropped:

πέμπω, πέμψω; ἄγω, ἄξω; ἀθροίζω(ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω.

In most instances, the stem is readily recognized in the present tense, but verbs with stems in $\tau\tau$ are palatals and most verbs with stems in ζ are dentals. In case of doubt, consult the general vocabulary at the back of the book.

FUTURE INDICATIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-ο-μεν
παύ-σ-εις	παύ-σ-ε-τε
παύ-σ-ει	παύ-σ-ουσιν(ν)

FUTURE INFINITIVE **παύ-σ-ειν**

In like manner inflect λύω, γράφω, ἄρχω, πείθω.

50. Indirect Discourse. (a) Verbs whose meaning implies mental action (*saying, thinking, or the like*) are used to introduce an indirect quotation: *the general sends (sent)*

¹ Periander.

may be stated indirectly *I believe the general to be sending (to have sent)*, or *I believe that the general is sending (sent)*.

(b) In Latin the main verb in the quoted statement is always infinitive. The same construction is frequently found in Greek.¹

(c) In Latin, the subject of the infinitive in indirect discourse is always accusative. The same is true for Greek, unless the infinitive has the same subject as the introductory verb, in which case the subject of the infinitive is omitted and any word in agreement with that unexpressed subject is nominative:

νομίζω τὸν στρατηγὸν διώξειν
I think the general will pursue;

νομίζω διώξειν *I think I shall pursue.*



THE PROPYLÆA

The gateway to the Acropolis.

(d) The tense of the infinitive in the quoted statement, regardless of the tense of the introductory verb, is the same as that used in the original statement:

οἱ πολέμοι διώκονσι *the enemy are pursuing;*

νομίζει τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thinks the enemy are pursuing;*

ἐνόμιζε τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thought that the enemy were pursuing.*

¹ But in Greek other constructions appear depending on the introductory verb employed.

51.

VOCABULARY

ἄρχω, ἄρξω ¹ : <i>begin, rule, command</i> , with G. ARCHBISHOP.	μέλλω, μελλήσω: <i>intend, delay</i> <i>be about to</i> , usually with fut. inf.
διώκω, διώξω: <i>pursue</i> .	νομίζω ³ : <i>believe, think</i> , with inf.
θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: <i>door</i> ; αἱ θύραι: often used of <i>military head-</i> <i>quarters</i> or of the <i>king's court</i> (compare Sublime Porte).	ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ ⁴ : <i>road, route</i> . EXODUS.
THYROID.	πείθω, πείσω: <i>persuade</i>
ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν ² : <i>strong</i> .	ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω: <i>suspect</i> (ὑπό, <i>under</i> + ὀπτεύω, <i>look</i>), with inf. HYPODERMIC. OPTIC.

52.

EXERCISES

(a) Identify the person and number of the following forms and give the corresponding forms of the present:

πέμψουσι, ἄξομεν, γράψει, φυλάξεις. ἀθροίσω. ἄρξετε, λύσειν

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ βάρβαροι ὑπ-οπτεύουσιν τὰ ἔργα. 2. ἐνομίζομεν
τοὺς βαρβάρους οὐχ ὑπ-οπτεύειν τὰ δῶρα. 3. μέλλει
τῆς χώρᾱς ἄρξειν. 4. τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν πείσεις τὴν μακρὰν⁴
ὁδὸν φυλάττειν. 5. οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι τὴν ἰσχυρὰν φυλακὴν
λύσουσιν. 6. διώξομεν τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρα-
τηγοῦ θύρᾱς. 7. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους παύσουσιν,
οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀθροίσουσιν. 8. ὁ δὲ νομίζει καλὴν
ὁδὸν ἄγειν διὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

(c) Complete:

1. ὑπ-οπτευσ— οἱ πολέμοιοι τὸν στρατηγ— λῦ— τὰς σπον-
δάς. 2. μέλλεις λῦ— τὴν ὁδ—; 3. οἱ μὲν — (will
pursue) τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ — — (will seize) τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

¹ From this point the future will regularly be listed in the vocabulary, because it constitutes one of the principal parts.

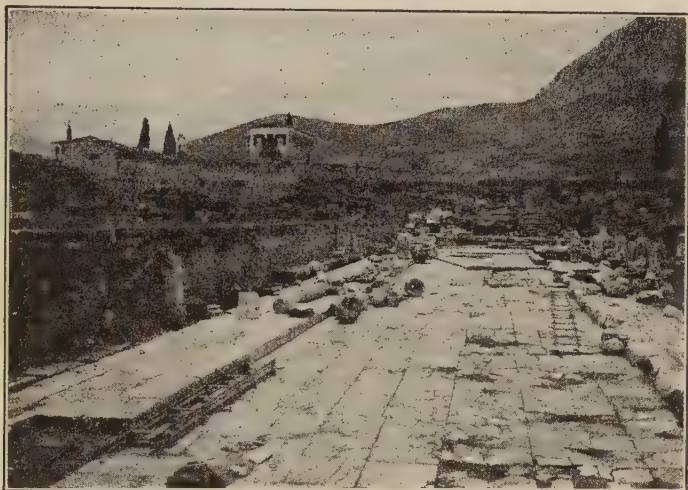
² For accent, see page 5, note 2.

³ The future, which presents certain irregularities, will be given later.

⁴ A few words of the ο-declension are feminine. Of these, ὁδός is by far the most common.

(d) Write in Greek:

1. But the barbarians were collecting the horses in silence
2. With a shout we were seizing the provisions.
3. The man



ὁδὸς ἀρχαία

This fine roadway, bordered with elevated sidewalks, led from the agora at Corinth to the harbor. The ancient Greeks did most of their travel by sea and so had few good roads.

used to write to his¹ brother. 4. The works were ancient, but beautiful. 5. They were brave in speech.

53. Word-formation. Many verbs with *ε* in the stem have cognate nouns or adjectives with *ο* instead of *ε*:

λείπω *leave*, λοιπός *left*;

λέγω *speak*, λόγος *word or speech*;

πέμπω *send (escort)*, πομπή *procession*;

σπένδω *pour a libation*, σπονδή *libation*.

Compare Latin *tego* *I cover*, *toga* *cloak*; English *I sing*, *song*.

¹ See § 5, a.

LESSON X

FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

ὅ τι καλὸν φίλον αἰεί. — *A thing of beauty is a joy forever.*¹

54. The Aorist. Aorist is the name of a tense of the Greek verb. The name is not used in the inflection of Latin or English verbs, but many of its functions are entirely familiar.

The aorist indicative in Greek expresses *a single act* (that is, not continued or repeated) in *past* time. It gives, as it were, a snapshot of past action, while the imperfect gives a motion picture:

ἔπαυον *I was stopping*; ἔπαυσα *I stopped.*

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

ἔ-παυ-σα	ἐ-παύ-σα-μεν
ἔ-παυ-σα-ς	ἐ-παύ-σα-τε
ἔ-παυ-σε(ν) ²	ἐ-παυ-σα-ν

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE παῦσαι

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἐ-λίπ-ο-μεν
ἔ-λιπ-ε-ς	ἐ-λίπ-ε-τε
ἔ-λιπ-ε(ν) ²	ἐ-λίπ-ο-ν

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE λιπεῖν

55. Formation of the Aorist. (a) The aorist, in common with other secondary tenses, in the indicative has augment and secondary endings (§§ 42, 43).

¹ Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 881. Literally: *Whatever is beautiful is ever dear.*

² ν-movable (page 22, note 2).

(b) The distinguishing feature of the first aorist is the suffix **σα** (**σε** in the third singular), which obeys the same phonetic laws as the **σ** of the future (§ 49).

(c) The first aorist infinitive active is always accented on the penult:¹

ἀθροῖσαι, ἀρπάσαι.

(d) Some verbs lack a first aorist. Such verbs often have a second aorist, a distinguishing feature of which is a weakening of the vowel element of the stem. The second aorist indicative is inflected like the imperfect, and the corresponding infinitive has an ending like that of the present infinitive, but it is accented irregularly on the ultima:

ἄγω, ἤγαγον, ἀγαγεῖν;

λείπω, ἔλιπον, λιπεῖν;

φεύγω, ἔφυγον, φυγεῖν.

(e) The third form in the principal parts of a normal verb shows by the presence of **-σα** (**-α**)² or **-ον** whether the aorist is first or second.

Inflect **λύω** and **φεύγω** in the aorist indicative and infinitive.

56. There is usually **no difference of meaning** between first and second aorist, the terms signifying merely difference in formation:

ἔπαυσα (first aorist) *I stopped*; ἔλιπον (second aorist) *I left*.

57. Tenses of the Infinitive. The infinitive, except in indirect discourse,³ has no time value. The present infinitive denotes *continuance* or *repetition* (a motion picture), while the aorist infinitive denotes *a single occurrence* (a snapshot):

ἐθέλει φεύγειν *he wishes to keep on fleeing*;

ἐθέλει φυγεῖν *he wishes to flee*.

¹ See § V, f.

² The type of verbs that have only **-α** and not **-σα** in the first aorist will be presented later. ³ § 50, d



THE ARCH OF HADRIAN

Hadrian, one of the "good" emperors of Rome, showed his love for Athens by beautifying the city. This arch bears on its western face the legend, "This is the Athens of Theseus, the former city," and on the eastern face, "This is the city of Hadrian, not of Theseus."

58.

VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: there, at that place.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: from there, thence.

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ: letter.

EPISTLE.

ἔχω, ἔξω: have; ἔσχον¹: got.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον: leave.

ECLIPSE.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν²: left, remaining;

τὸ λοιπόν: the future; κ.τ.λ.

(καὶ τὰ λοιπά): etc.

οἰκία, -ᾱς, ἡ: house. ECONOMY.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ: gate; pl., pass.

PYLON. THERMOPYLÆ.

59.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. διὰ τὴν φιλιᾶν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐθέλει ἐπιστολὴν γράψαι.
2. οἱ λοιποὶ ἄνθρωποι ὑπ-ώπτευσαν³ τὸν ἄγγελον.
3. ἐνόμισα τοὺς λοιποὺς ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι τοὺς τοῦ ἀγγέλου λόγους.
4. ἔπεισε τοὺς φίλους τὰς οἰκίᾱς λῦσαι.
5. ἐνταῦθα ἐλίπετε τοὺς ἵππους.
6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπέμψαμεν τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θύρας.
7. ὑπ-οπτεύομεν τὴν φυλακὴν φεύγειν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν.
8. διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἔφευγον οἱ λοιποὶ πολέμιοι.

(b) Complete:

1. ἐνταῦθα ἐσχ— (1st singular) δωρ— ἀξι—.
2. οὐκ ἐθέλει ὁ στρατηγὸς τὰς πυλ— λιπ—.
3. τ— στρατι— (singular) ἐνομίσατε ἐν τ— μαχ— (singular) φυγ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. We shall seize the horses in the country.
2. He thinks that the enemy are guarding the road.
3. Do you intend to pursue the guard?
4. I think that the messenger will persuade the general.
5. With a shout they will break the strong door.

¹ ἔσχον is aorist. Sigma was lost in the present and replaced by breathing in the future.

² An example of vowel change (§ 53).

³ The augment of compounds follows the prefix.

LESSON XI

REVIEW

σοφῶ γὰρ αἰσχροὺν ἑξαμαρτάνειν.

'Tis shameful for a wise man to make mistakes.¹

60.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words in the vocabularies of Lessons VI-X. Follow suggestions given in § 27, *a*.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *scenic*, *spondaic*, *prophylaxis*, *logomachy*, *archangel*, *pylon*, *diaphanous*, *barbaric*, *archetype*, *erg*, *ecliptic*, *cathode*, *pyloric*, *energize*, *thyreotomy*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Inflect *παύω*, *διώκω*, *ἀρπάζω*, and *λείπω* in all tenses of indicative and infinitive thus far studied.²

(e) Give the forms of *ἄξιος* and *ἀγαθός* that should be used with *στρατηγῶ*, *χώρα*, *δῶρα*, *φυγῆν*, *φιλιᾶς* (singular), *φιλιᾶς* (plural), *ἀγγέλων*, *κώμαις*.

(f) What time facts are indicated by the heavy type?

ἔπεμπε ἄξιον ἐλύσαμεν γράψειν ἔλιπες

(g) What uses of the genitive have you thus far had? Of the dative? Of the accusative?

61.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

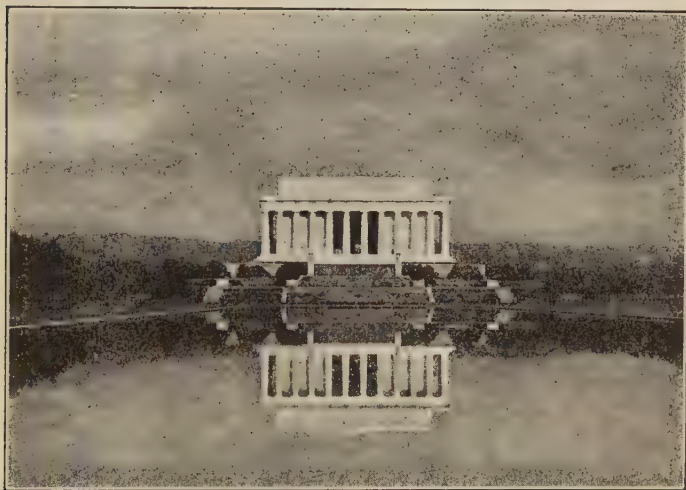
1. τ—στρατηγ— (singular) ὑπ-ώπτευσαν λῦ— (present)
τὰς σπονδάς. 2. πείσει τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια

¹ Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 1039.

² Consult the vocabulary at the back of the book to see which of these verbs have first and which second aorist.

άρπα— (single act). 3. τὴν στρατιὰν ἐνόμιζε λειπ— τ—
 ἀγορ— (singular). 4. διὰ τ— χωρ— ἔφυγον δέκα
 σταδι—. 5. ἡ δὲ κόμη πολεμι— ἦν τ— στρατι— (sin-
 gular). 6. οἱ μὲν σιγῇ ἐφύλαττον τὰς σκηνάς, — δὲ
 κραυγ— ἔφευγον. 7. ἀγορὰ οὐκ ἦν τ— λοιπ— στρατι—
 (singular).

(b) Write in Greek: 1. They suspected that the garrison would not guard the pass. 2. The men from the country



THE LINCOLN MEMORIAL

The influence of Greek architecture is visible throughout the world, but rarely with more pleasing effect than in this memorial at Washington, D. C.

had the letters. 3. The village was not friendly to the foreigners. 4. On account of our¹ friendship we shall not break the truce. 5. Some were brave in deed, others in speech.

¹ Use article.

LESSON XII

READING

ὦ ταὶ λιπαραὶ καὶ ἰοστέφανοι καὶ ἀοίδιμοι,
Ἑλλάδος ἔρεισμα, κλειναὶ Ἀθῆναι.

*City of light, with thy violet crown, beloved of the poets,
Thou art the bulwark of Greece; Athens, thy fame is for ay.*¹

62. The Value of Translation. "There is no better way for the student to train himself in the choice of the very word that will fit his thought than by translation from Latin and Greek. Thus he develops habits of analysis, habits of discriminating choice of words, habits of accurate apprehension of the meaning which another has sought to convey by written words, which lead to power of expression and to power of clear thinking. Such habits are worth more to the lawyer than all the information which a modern school may hope to impart."²

63. The Process of Translation. From the very beginning, cultivate right habits. The time thus saved will in the end repay you for any time that may seem to be lost at the start.

1. Read aloud and distinctly each Greek sentence as Greek, without conscious effort at translation.

2. Note familiar words; in unfamiliar words look for familiar roots or suggestions as to meaning contained in the context.

¹ Pindar, fragment. Literally: *O renowned Athens, brilliant, violet-crowned, and famed in song, stay of Greece.*

² Roscoe Pound, Dean of the Law School, Harvard University, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 49.

3. Note carefully word groups and relations of words as indicated by inflectional changes.

4. Do not jump about in the sentence, but try to grasp the thoughts as they follow in logical sequence, observing that emphatic words are likely to occur at the beginning or end of clauses or sentences.

5. If the meaning of any words is still unknown, consult the vocabulary.

6. If relations of words are still obscure, reread aloud until the entire thought is clear.

7. Translate into clear and accurate English.

64.

VOCABULARY

Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ : Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : Athenian.

ἀπ-έχω : be distant, be away.

δρόμος, -ον, ὁ : a running, run, race, race course.

HIPPODROME.

ἐπι. prep. : with G., on, upon ;¹

with D., on, at, by ; with A., upon, to, against. EPIDERMIS.

ἑπτά : seven. HEPTAGON.

ἔκω, ἔξω :² come, have come, arrive.

ὀκτώ : eight. OCTOPUS.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα : hasten.

65.

MARATHON

“That man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plain of Marathon.”³

Δαρεῖος βασιλεὺς ¹ (king) ἦν τῶν Περσῶν καὶ ἥρχε πάντων (all) τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνθρώπων. τοὺς δὲ φίλους ἔπεμψε στρατηγούς σὺν (with) στρατιᾷ πολλῇ (large) καὶ πολλῷ ναυτικῷ (compare NAUTICAL) ἐπὶ Ἀθῆναις. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἦγον τοὺς Πέρσας εἰς τὸν Μαραθῶνα, εἰς ὃ (which) πεδῖον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦκον. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι δρόμῳ ἔσπευσαν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἀπ-είχον δὲ σταδίους ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι

¹ The difference between the genitive, dative, and accusative may be indicated by these phrases: on horseback, a city on the sea, he marches on the town. Compare παρά (§ 25).

² No aorist in use.

³ Samuel Johnson

⁴ Predicate nominative in agreement with Δαρεῖος.

ἐνόμιζον μανίαν (compare MANIAC) εἶναι¹ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ἡ μὲν μάχη ἡ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἦν μακρά, τέλος (finally) δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδίωκον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν (sea) καὶ τῶν νεῶν (ships) ἤρπασαν ἑπτά.

Adapted from Herodotus,² Book VI.



THE FUNERAL MOUND AT MARATHON

This is an artificial knoll, about forty feet high, erected over the bodies of the Athenians slain at Marathon. No simpler memorial could be imagined for the most heroic exploit in Athenian history.

66. PRONUNCIATION OF ANGLICIZED GREEK PROPER NAMES

(a) Every educated person should know how to pronounce correctly the many Greek proper names that have passed into English literature and English speech. Especially is this to be expected of every person who has been privileged to study Greek.

(b) Here are a few simple rules which will help:

1. Because most Greek proper names have come into English *via* Latin, custom demands first that *the Greek letters shall*

¹ Present infinitive in Indirect Discourse (§ 50) = *to be*.

² For information regarding Herodotus and other personages referred to in this book, consult *Dictionary of Proper Names*, page 335.

be replaced by their Latin equivalents. These can be learned from §§ I and II, but note especially that **αι** passes into *æ* or *e*, **ει** into *ī* or *ē*, **οι** into *æ* or *ē* (when final, **οι** becomes *ī*), **ου** into *ū*, **υ** into *y* (except in diphthongs), **ος** into *us*:

Αἰσχυλος *Æschylus*, **Αἰθιοπία** *Ethiopia*, **Ἀριστείδης** *Aristides*, **Θησεῖον** *Theseum*, **Φοῖβος** *Phæbus*, **Φοῖνίξ** *Phœnician*, **Φίλιπποι** *Philippi*, **Ἐπίκουρος** *Epicurus*, **Κύκλωψ** *Cyclops*.

2. Use the ordinary English sounds for the letters, remembering that *c* (for *k*) and *g* are “soft” before *e* or *i* sounds.

3. Names that have become very common in English are likely to have lost or changed their inflectional endings:

Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, **Συράκουσαι** *Syracuse*, **Ὅμηρος** *Homer*, **Πλάτων** *Plato*, **Ἀλέξανδρος** *Alexander*.

4. The anglicized form is to be accented according to the Latin rules: two-syllabled words accent the penult; polysyllables accent the penult, if long, otherwise the antepenult: *Ath'ens*, *Odys'seus*, *Penel'ope*.¹

(c) Transliterate into English and pronounce:

Κυθέρεια	Ἀγαμέμνων	Βορέας	Κῦρος
Ἡρόδοτος	Ἀφροδίτη ¹	Θουκυδίδης	Ἀπόλλων
Ζεὺς	Χάρων	Σωκράτης	Λυκούργος

(d) Words other than proper names have suffered still greater changes as to ending:

σπασμός *spasm*, **φιλοσοφία** *philosophy*, **φιλόσοφος** *philosopher*, **ἄγγελος** *angel*, **ὠκεανός** *ocean*.



BRONZE BOY FROM MARATHON

This head belongs to a beautiful statue found in almost perfect condition by a fisherman in the Bay of Marathon in 1925.

¹ Final *η*, when transliterated into *ē*, is regularly sounded.

LESSON XIII

PRONOUNS

*ἕτερος γὰρ αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος ἐστίν. — A friend is another self.*¹

67. The relative pronoun, **ὅς, ἣ, ὃ** *who, which*, presents nothing new in inflection. It is like *ἀγαθός* everywhere except in the neuter nominative and accusative singular, where it has the same endings as the article.

ὅς *who, which*

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ὅς	ἣ	ὃ	οἷ	αἷ	ᾶ
οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
ὧ	ἧ	ὧ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
ὧν	ῆν	ὧ	οῦς	ᾶς	ᾶ

68. *αὐτός* *self*, and *ἄλλος* *other*, are inflected similarly except that *ἄλλος* has the accent on the penult. Inflect them and compare with paradigms (§§ 519 and 520).

69. A relative pronoun, as in English and in Latin, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person, but its case depends on the construction in its own clause:

ὁ ἄγγελος ὃν ἐπεμψας ἐθέλει φυγεῖν the messenger whom you send wishes to flee.

70. **Uses of αὐτός.** Following the article, it means *same*; modifying a noun or pronoun, but not following the article, it means *self*; standing alone, except in the nominative, it is a *personal pronoun of the third person*:

¹ Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*, IX. 9. 10, 1170 B.

ἡ αὐτὴ κώμη *the same village*, ἡ κώμη αὐτή *the village itself*;
 Κῦρος αὐτός *Cyrus himself*, αὐτὸς ἔφυγεν *he himself fled*;
 αὐτῷ ἔγραψα *I wrote to him*, αὐτοὺς ἀθροίζει *he collects them*.

71.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλήλων : ¹ *of one another*.

PARALLEL.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο : *other, another* ; if preceded by the article, *the other, the rest of*. ALLOPATHY.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό : *same, self, he, she, it, they, etc.* AUTOMATON.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα : *plan*.

βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *plan*. BOULE.

ἐπι-βουλεύω : *plot against*, with D.

ἐπι-βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *plot*.

ἴσος, -η, -ον : *equal*. ISOSCELES.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα : *order, command*.

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, rel. pron. : *who, which, that*.

ῥᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ : *hour, season*. HOUR.

72.

EXERCISES

(a) What does αὐτός mean in these phrases?

τὰ αὐτὰ δῶρα

αὐτοὺς ἄγει

τὰς θύρας αὐτάς

(b) Translate :

1. καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιὰ ἤρπαζε τὰς σκηνάς. 2. ἄλλος
 στρατηγὸς ἦγε βαρβάρους οἱ αὐτῷ ἦσαν φίλοι. 3. ἀλλ'
 ἐνόμιζεν αὐτοὺς ὑπο-οπτεύσειν τὴν βουλήν. 4. ὁ δρόμος
 αὐτὸς ἀπ-έχει ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 5. οἱ ἐν
 Ἀθήναις ἀλλήλοις ἐπ-εβούλευσαν. 6. τῇ δὲ φυλακῇ ῥᾶ
 ἦν αὐτὸν ἄγειν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐν ᾗ ἦσαν οἱ ἄλλοι φίλοι.
 7. ἡ γὰρ φυγὴ δήλη ἦν αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολεμίοις. 8. ἡ ἄλλη
 ὁδὸς ἦγε παρὰ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον.

(c) Complete :

1. τ— στρατηγ— ἐπ-εβούλευσαν οἱ βάρβαροι — αὐτῷ
 ἦσαν πολέμιοι. 2. αὐτ— (them) πέμψομεν ἄλλο δῶρον
 — ἔχομεν. 3. αὐτῇ ἦσαν ἄλλ— οἴκι—.

¹ ἀλλήλων lacks the singular number and the nominative plural



AN ANCIENT TIMEPIECE

This Horologium, or Tower of the Winds, stood in the Agora and served as both weather bureau and town clock. It was surmounted by a weather-vane. Sundials adorned the exterior, and within was a water clock. The figures beneath the cornice represent the eight winds.

73. SOME AXIOMS OF EUCLID¹

1. τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἴσα καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐστὶν (are) ἴσα.
2. καὶ ἐὰν (if) ἴσοις ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ (be added), τὰ ὅλα (wholes, compare HOLOCAUST) ἐστὶν ἴσα.
3. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἴσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ (be taken), τὰ λοιπα ἐστὶν ἴσα.
4. καὶ ἐὰν ἀν-ίσοις (ἀν = un-) ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ, τὰ ὅλα ἐστὶν ἀν-ισα.

¹Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names* for the facts about Euclid.

LESSON XIV

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

σπεῦδε βραδέως. — *Make haste slowly.*¹

74. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος *this* (Latin *hic*), ὅδε *this*, and ἐκεῖνος *that* (Latin *ille*).

οὗτος *this*

οὗτος ²	αὕτη	τούτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

ὅδε *this*

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Note that οὗτος has the same endings as αὐτός (§ 68), that it has initial τ- only where the article ὁ, ἡ, τό has τ-, and that it has ου in the penult only when an o-sound occurs in the ultima, having αυ in the other forms.

Contrast οὗτος and αὐτός as to breathing, accent, and stem.

Note that the forms of ὅδε are the forms of the article with -δε added.

75. ἐκεῖνος has the same endings and accents as οὗτος. Inflect it, and compare with paradigm (§ 523).

¹ Suetonius, *Augustus*, 25. A favorite expression of Augustus.

² The three genders of pronouns and adjectives appear in parallel columns, like *ὅς* in the previous lesson.

76. Uses of the Demonstratives. (a) οὗτος and ὅδε both mean *this, this book*, etc.; but οὗτος usually refers to something already mentioned, and ὅδε to something yet to follow:

ταῦτα ἔγραψε *this (just mentioned) is what he wrote*,
ἔγραψε τὰδε *he wrote as follows.*

(b) ἐκεῖνος refers to something more remote than do οὗτος and ὅδε and is translated *that*.

(c) All three may be used as emphatic personal pronouns, *he, she, it, they*.

(d) When used as demonstrative adjectives all three have the predicate position (§ 31, b):

αὕτη ἡ κώμη *this village*;
ἐκεῖνη ἡ κώμη *that village*.

77. Dative of Means. The dative indicates the *means* whereby an act is done:¹

τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνει πλοίῳ *he crosses the river in (by means of) a boat.*

78.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-διά-βατος, -ον²: *uncrossable*.

δια-βαίνω³: *cross*.

δια-βατός, -ή, -όν: *crossable*.

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο: *that*.

μεστός, -ή, -όν: *full, full of*,
with G.

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε: *this (as follows)*.

οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο: *this (as afore-said)*.

πλοῖον, -ον, τό: *boat*.

σίτος, -ον, ὅ: *grain, food*.

PARASITE.

συμ-βουλεύω⁴: *advise*, with D. of
the person.

σύν, prep. with D.: *with*.

SYNOD.

¹ The dative has three distinct divisions as to use, corresponding to English phrases with *to* or *for*, *with*, and *in*.

² Masculine and feminine are alike in form. See paradigm (§ 510, b). Compare Latin *omnis*. ³ Future and aorist will be given later.

⁴ *τυν* changes to *συν*- before *β* for the sake of euphony.

79.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐκείνο τὸ πλοῖον μεστὸν ἦν σίτου. 2. αἱ πύλαι αὐταὶ ἦσαν ἰσχυραί. 3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε δὲ ταύτας τὰς φυλακὰς δια-βαίνειν τὸ πεδῖον. 4. αὕτη μὲν ἡ χώρα αὐτοῖς ἦν φιλία, ὁ δὲ σίτος οὐκ ἀγαθός. 5. οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ταῦτα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἤρπασαν. 6. οἶδε οἱ ποταμοὶ δια-βατοὶ ἦσαν πλοίοις. 7. συμ-βουλεύομεν ἐκείνοις ἄγειν ταῦτα ταῦτά.¹

(b) Complete :

1. οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον παύσουσι τ— σπονδ—. 2. ἔπεμψαν τ— (description follows). 3. ἐκείναι — πύλαι ἦσαν ἀ-δια-βατ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The door itself was ancient. 2. The others will persuade him. 3. The messengers whom he sent are plotting against one another. 4. They had (ἦν) the same plan. 5. We ourselves shall leave Athens.

80. Dean Inge, of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, writes: "The Christian Church was the last great creative achievement of classical culture."² The λόγος of St. John's Gospel is one of many evidences of this.

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς³ τὸν θεόν (compare THEOLOGY), καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.

St. John, I. 1-2.

¹ τὰ αὐτά usually blend into ταῦτά.³ in the presence of.² *Legacy of Greece*, page 30.

LESSON XV

FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

θάλαττα, θάλαττα. — The sea, the sea !¹

81. Feminines in -ᾱ. Most nouns of the *a*-declension have -ᾱ or -η in the nominative and carry the same throughout the singular. A few nouns have -ᾱ̃ in the nominative. These have ᾱ in the genitive and dative singular, if the preceding letter is *ι* or *ρ*; otherwise they have *η*.

ἄμαξα	<i>wagon</i>	γέφυρα	<i>bridge</i>
ἄμαξα ²	ἄμαξαι	γέφυρα	γέφυραι
ἄμαξης	ἄμαξῶν	γεφύρας	γεφύρων
ἄμαξῃ	ἄμαξαις	γεφύραι	γεφύραις
ἄμαξαν	ἄμαξᾱς	γέφυραν	γέφυρᾱς

Note that in the singular, nominative and accusative agree as to final vowel, quantity of final vowel, and accent; and that the genitive and dative show the same agreement.

In like manner inflect *θάλαττα* and *βασιλεια*.

82. The Personal Pronouns are ἐγώ *I*, σύ *you (thou)*, for the first and second persons. For the third person, αὐτός is used in all cases except the nominative.

ἐγώ <i>I</i>		σύ <i>you (thou)</i>	
ἐγώ	ἡμεῖς	σύ	ὕμεῖς
ἐμοῦ, μου ³	ἡμῶν	σοῦ, σου ³	ὕμῶν
ἐμοί, μοι	ἡμῖν	σοί, σοι	ὕμιν
ἐμέ, με	ἡμᾱς	σέ, σε	ὕμᾱς

¹ Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 24.

² For **accent**, see § V, *e, f, g*.

³ The unaccented forms are enclitic (§ V, *j*). When used, they show that no emphasis is intended. The accented forms are emphatic or are used with prepositions. The nominative is not used except when emphasis is desired.

83. Particular Conditions. (a) εἰ with a *present* or *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis¹ and the same tense of the indicative or its equivalent in the apodosis¹ states a particular condition without implying anything as to its fulfillment or non-fulfillment. This is called a *particular condition* in present or past time:

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν φυλάττει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει *if he is guarding the bridge, he is breaking the treaty;*

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἔλυσε *if he guarded . . ., he broke. . .*

(3) The regular negative of the protasis is μή, of the apodosis οὐ.

84.

VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *cart, wagon.*

βασίλεια, -ᾱς, ἡ: *queen.*

γέφυρα, -ᾱς, ἡ: *bridge.*

ἐγώ: *I. EGOTIST.*

εἰ, proclit. conj.: *if.*

θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ: *sea.*

κακός, -ή, -όν: *bad, cowardly.*

CACOPHONY.

μή, neg. adv.: *not. Found instead*

of οὐ with most uses of the infinitive and in conditional clauses.

ὄπλον, -ου, τό: *implement, tool; frequently pl., arms (in war).*

PANOPLY.

οὖν, post-pos. conj.: *therefore, then, accordingly.*

σύ: *thou, you.*

85.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡμῖν μὲν ἦσαν ἄμαξαι, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ.²
2. οἱ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τὴν γέφυραν δι-έβαινον.
3. ἐγὼ δ' οὖν ἐνόμιζον σὲ τὴν οἰκίαν φυλάττειν.
4. ἐκείνη γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ-ώπτευσεν ὑμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ἐπι-βουλεύσειν.
5. τὰ αὐτὰ ὅπλα ἦν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί.
6. εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγεις τὴν φυλακὴν,

¹ The terms "protasis" and "apodosis" denote respectively the "if-clause" and the "conclusion" of conditional sentences.

² Proclitic οὐ takes an accent at the end of a sentence, because no word follows with which it may be pronounced.

οὐ λύεις τὰς σπονδάς. 7. οἱ μὲν κακοὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν ἔφυγον, ἡ δὲ βασιλεια οὐκ ἔλιπε τὴν γέφυραν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν δια-βατός, ἤθελον αὐτὸν δια-βαίνειν.



THE SEA GOD'S SHRINE

These columns of whitest marble, belonging to the temple of Poseidon, still welcome the seafarer to Attica as in the proud days of Pericles.

(b) Complete :

1. ὅμ— μὲν τῇ βασιλει— ἐπ-εβουλεύετε, ὅμ— δ' οὐ. 2. εἰ οὗτοι — (linking verb) ἐπὶ τῇ γεφυρ—, ἐφυλαξ— αὐτ— (that is, the bridge). 3. ὁ κακὸς ἄγγελος ἐμ— ἐγραψ— ταύτην — ἐπιστολήν.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. That (man) plans as follows. 2. We shall advise him to seize the food. 3. This river was crossable in a boat. 4. These (things) were evident. 5. The grain was not in the boat itself.

86. Menander, the Athenian comic poet, by reason of his thorough acquaintance with human nature and his consummate literary art, has been almost as often quoted in later ages as Shakespeare. Even St. Paul (I Corinthians, XV. 33) repeats one of his lines:

φθείρουσιν ἥθη χρηστὰ ὁμιλίας κακαί *evil communications corrupt good manners.*

Translate the following characteristic utterance:

ἀρχὴ μέγιστη (*greatest*) τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις κακῶν ἀγαθά, τὰ λίαν (*excessive*) ἀγαθά.

Menander, fragment.

LESSON XVI

MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σαυτόν.
*Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*¹

87. Masculine Nouns of the A-declension. Most nouns of the *a*-declension are feminine. Masculines may be recognized not merely as referring to males but also as showing -ης or -ας instead of -η or -α in the nominative singular. Their genitive singular ends in -ου. Otherwise the inflection parallels that of the feminines.

στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>	Ξενίας	<i>Xenias</i>
στρατιώτ ης	στρατιῶτ αι	Ξενί ας	
στρατιώτ ου	στρατιωτ ῶν	Ξενί ου	
στρατιώτ η	στρατιώτ αις	Ξενί η	
στρατιώτ ην	στρατιώτ ας	Ξενί αν	

Note the two indications of masculine gender in -ς of the nominative singular and -ου of the genitive singular, both of which occur in the *o*-declension.

In like manner inflect *ὀπλίτης*.

88. Reflexive Pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and the proper case forms of *αὐτός*. In the plural of the first and second persons both parts of the word are fully inflected. The pronoun of the third person, however, has the compounded form in the plural.

ἐμαυτοῦ		<i>myself</i>		
ἐμαυτοῦ ²	ἐμαντῆς	ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν
ἐμαντῶ	ἐμαντῇ	ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν
ἐμαντόν	ἐμαντήν	ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς

¹ St. Matthew, XIX. 19.

² For obvious reasons the reflexive pronouns of the first and second persons have no neuter.

σεαυτοῦ *yourself*

σεαυτοῦ ¹	σεαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς

ἐαυτοῦ *himself, herself, itself*

ἐαυτοῦ ¹	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

89. Reflexive Pronouns appear in the predicate and refer to the subject of the sentence or clause in which they stand. As such they are *direct reflexives*. Sometimes they appear in a dependent clause and refer to the subject of the main clause. They then are *indirect reflexives*:

ἦγον ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνήν *I went to my own tent*;

ἔπεισαν ἐμὲ ἦκειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυτῶν σκηνήν *they persuaded me to go to their (own) tent.*

90.

VOCABULARY

ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: *of himself, herself, itself.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: *of myself.*

ἐξ-ελάνω,² ἐξ-ήλασα: *drive out, march forth, march on.*

μένω:² *remain, wait for.*

Ξενίας, -ου, ὁ: *Xenias, an Arcadian general serving under Cyrus, the younger.*

ὀπλίτης,³ -ου, ὁ: *hoplite, a heavy-armed soldier. Cf. ὄπλα.*

πολίτης,³ -ου, ὁ: *citizen.*

POLITICS.

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: *satrap, a Persian viceroy.*

σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: *of yourself.*

σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *halting-place, day's march.*

στρατιώτης,³ -ου, ὁ: *soldier. Cf. στρατιά, στρατηγός.*

¹ Contracted forms *σαυτοῦ* and *αὐτοῦ* are often used in place of *σεαυτοῦ* and *ἐαυτοῦ*.

² The future of this verb is irregular. It will be presented later.

³ The suffix *-τα* (nominative *-της*) denotes the *agent* or *doer* of an action or the *person concerned*.

91.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. εἰ οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται μένουσιν ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ, νομίζει αὐτοὺς τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 2. Ξενίᾱς καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπλῖται ἐξ-ελαύνουσι δέκα σταθμούς. 3. ἐγὼ μὲν ἔχω τὴν ἔμαντοῦ ἀρχήν, σὺ δὲ τὴν σεαυτοῦ. 4. κελεύουσιν τούτους τοὺς στρατιωτὰς φυλάττειν τὴν οἰκίαν. 5. ἐνόμισε δ' οὖν τὸν σατράπην οὐ γράφειν ἑαυτῷ τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 6. ὥρᾱ ἦν τῷ ἐκείνης τῆς χώρᾱς σατράπῃ τὰς πύλας φυλάττειν τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ. 7. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλουσι τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσαι, σοὶ δὲ συμ-βουλεύουσι ταῦτα.

(b) Complete:

1. ἡμῖν — οἱ πολῖτ— ἦσαν φίλιοι, ὑμ— δὲ πολέμιοι.
2. Ξενίᾱς γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ-οπτεύσει τοὺς στρατιωτ— ἑαυτ— ἐπι-βουλεύειν. 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἔμαντ— σκηνὴν ἦγον τὸν σίτον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ᾧ ἦν ἐμ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. Accordingly the cowardly queen fled to the sea. 2. For you (singular) had (ἦν) a wagon, I did (omit) not. 3. They cross the river by means of a bridge. 4. If they are not guarding the arms, they are breaking the treaty. 5. Those arms were not on the wagon.

92. Review axioms given in § 73; then translate:

1. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἀν-ίσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ, τὰ λοιπά ἐστὶν ἄν-ισα.
2. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διπλάσια (doubles) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.
3. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἡμίση (halves, compare HEMISPHERE) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.

Euclid.

LESSON XVII

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT INFINITIVE OF εἰμί. ENCLITICS

ἄγροικός εἰμι· τὴν σκάφην σκάφην λέγω.
*I am from the country; I call a spade a spade.*¹

93. The verb εἰμί *to be* is irregular, as are the corresponding verbs in English and Latin.

PRESENT INDICATIVE		IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	
εἰμί	ἔσμέν	ἦν	ἦμεν
εἶ	ἔστέ	ἦσθα	ἦτε
ἔστί(ν) ²	εἰσί(ν) ²	ἦν	ἦσαν
PRESENT INFINITIVE εἶναι			

94. All forms of the present indicative of εἰμί except εἶ are enclitic. ἔστι when thus accented means *exists* or *is possible*, except that it is regularly so accented after ἀλλά, καί, μή, οὐκ, τοῦτο, ὥς and εἰ (*if*), whether it has this special meaning or not.

95. Enclitics. (a) If the preceding word has an accent on the ultima, the enclitic has no accent :

καλοὶ εἰσιν *they are beautiful.*

(b) If the preceding word has an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional acute on the ultima and the enclitic has no accent :

ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσιν *they are men;*
στρατιῶταί εἰσιν *they are soldiers.*

¹ Comic Attic fragment. Literally : *I am a countryman; I call the tub a tub.*

² v-movable.

(c) If the preceding word has an acute on the penult, an enclitic of one syllable has no accent but an enclitic of two syllables is accented on the final syllable:

ὁπλίτης τις *a certain hoplite* ;

ὁπλίτης ἐστίν *he is a hoplite.*

96. Accent of Augmented Verbs. The accent cannot precede the augment. Therefore compound verbs are accented after the prefix :

ἐξ-άγω, ἐξ-ἤγον ; ἄπ-εμι, ἄπ-ῆν.

97. Contrary to Fact Conditions. εἰ with a *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis and a *past* tense of the *indicative* with ἄν in the apodosis implies that the condition is not or was not fulfilled. This is called a *contrary to fact condition*. The *imperfect* tense indicates *present* time ; the *aeorist* indicates *past* time :

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν ἐφύλαττε, τὰς σπονδὰς ἄν ἔλῃεν *if he were guarding the bridge, he would be breaking the treaty ;*

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἄν ἔλῃσεν *if he had guarded . . . , he would have broken. . . .*

Note carefully that the presence of ἄν in the apodosis distinguishes a *contrary to fact* from a *past particular condition* (§ 82).

98.

VOCABULARY

ἄν, post-pos. particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.

ἄπ-εμι : *be away, be absent.*

εἰμί,¹ enclit. : *be.*

ἔξ-εστι(ν),² impersonal : *it is possible.*

οὐ-πω, neg. adv. : *not yet.*

πάρ-εμι : *be present.*

πέντε, indeclinable : *five.*

PENTAGON.

στρατό-πέδον, -ον, τό : *camp.* Cf.

στρατιᾶ and πεδίων.

τόπος, -ον, ό : *place.*

TOPOGRAPHY.

τότε, adv. : *then, at that time.*

φᾶσί(ν),² enclit. : *they say.*

φησί(ν),² enclit. : *he or she says.*

PROPHET.

¹The future will appear later. εἰμί has no aorist.

²ν-movable.

99.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τότε δὲ οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν ἡμῖν παρ-εἶναι. 2. καὶ διὰ φιλῖαν τοῦτόν φᾶσιν οὐκ ἀπ-εἶναι. 3. ἔστιν οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοὺς ἑππους ἀρπάσαι; 4. ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς χώρᾳς εἰσίν. 5. εἰ μὴ συν-εβουλεύσατε ἐμοί, οὐκ ἂν ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 6. οὐ-πω γάρ φησι τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν δῆλην εἶναι. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ηλαύνομεν πέντε σταθμοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 8. ἀλλ' οὐ-πω ἂν παρ-ῆμεν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ποταμὸς δια-βατὸς ᾖν πλοίῳ. 9. ἐμοὶ γράφει οὐκ εἶναι ὀπλίτᾳς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

(b) Complete:

1. καὶ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἂν ᾖν τ— ἐπιτηδεῖ—, εἰ μὴ ἐν καλῷ τόπῳ — (linking verb) τὸ στρατόπεδον. 2. ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτᾳς φησὶ παρ— ἐπὶ τ— γεφυρ—. 3. εἰ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς, ἐξ-ηλασ— ἂν ὀκτὼ σταθμούς.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The soldiers gathered their own provisions. 2. The citizens think that we will bring them the food. 3. We shall guard the bridge with our own men (§ 91, a, 6). 4. The satrap has his own province. 5. The hoplites made (*marched*) a ten days' march.

100.

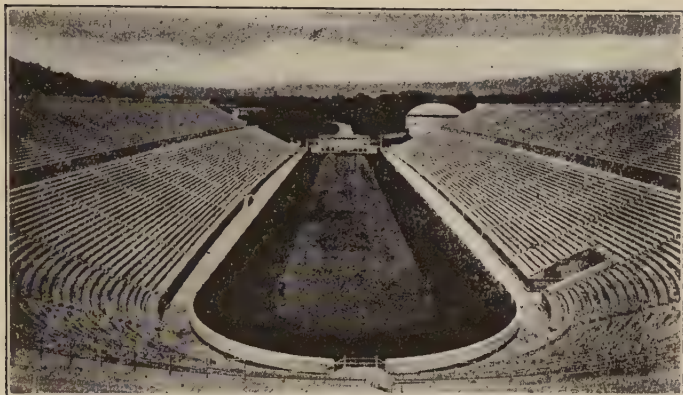
IN HOSTILE TERRITORY

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίᾳς. ταύτην τὴν χώραν δι-ἤρπασεν¹ ὡς (*as*) πολεμίαν. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν (*the Cilician queen*) εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην (*quickest*) ὁδόν.² καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτᾳς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 19-20.

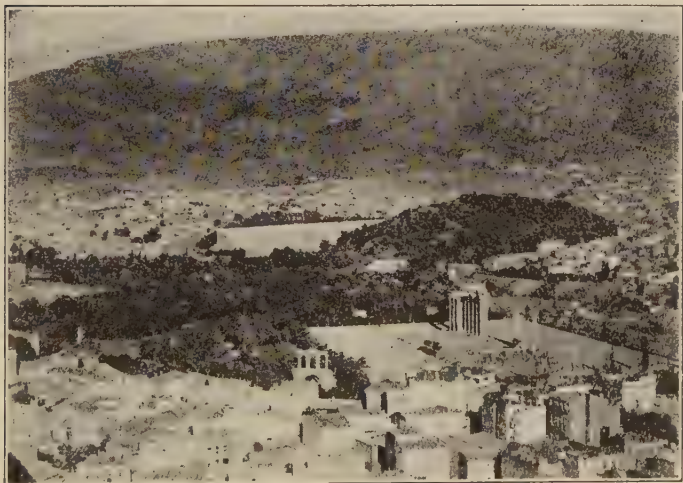
¹ δι(α) = thoroughly

² Adverbial Accusative



THE STADIUM AT ATHENS

Here the Olympic games were revived in 1896 after the lapse of centuries
In the lower picture you can see its marble seats beyond the grove.



VIEW OF ATHENS FROM THE ACROPOLIS

Above the housetops rises the Arch of Hadrian (page 32). To the right are the surviving columns of the lofty Olympieum (page 118). Beyond the Stadium looms Hymettus, famed for its honey. The glory of Hymettus' slopes at sunset won for Athens the title, "violet crowned."

LESSON XVIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS)

δέσποινα γὰρ γέροντι νυμφίῳ γυνή.

*An old man's bride, an old man's boss.*¹

101. The Consonant Declension includes nouns whose stems end in a consonant.

The stem appears when the ending **-ος** is dropped from the genitive singular. To this stem the endings for the other cases are added.

The ending for the nominative singular should be learned from the vocabulary. Sometimes it ends in **-ς**. The dative plural ends in **-σι**. The **σ** in each of these instances unites with **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** to form **ξ**.

κήρυξ (ὁ)	<i>herald</i>	φάλαγξ (ἡ)	<i>phalanx</i>
κήρυξ	κήρῡκ ες	φάλαγξ	φάλαγγ ες
κήρῡκ ος	κηρύκ ων	φάλαγγ ος	φαλάγγ ων
κήρῡκ ι	κήρυξι (ν)	φάλαγγ ι	φάλαγξι (ν)
κήρῡκ α	κήρῡκ ας	φάλαγγ α	φάλαγγ ας

In like manner inflect φύλαξ and σάλπιγξ.

102. Monosyllables of the consonant declension are accented on the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers, the circumflex occurring on long vowels or diphthongs, otherwise the acute.

Inflect Θράξ. Compare with paradigm (§ 509, α).

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For to an aged bridegroom a wife is mistress.*

103. Genitive of Time. The genitive denotes the *time within which* an action occurs:¹

γράψω πέντε ἡμερῶν *I shall write within five days.*

104.

VOCABULARY

γυνή, γυναικός,² ἡ: *woman, wife.*

MISOGYNIST.

δι-αρπάζω, -αρπάσω, -ήρπασα: *plunder, pillage, sack.*

Θρᾷξ, -ακός, ὁ: *Thracian.*

κατά, prep.: with G., *down from*; with A., *down along, along, according to.* CATALOGUE.

κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ: *herald.*

πρός, prep.: with G., *from the*

side of, in the sight of; with D., *near, beside, besides*; with A., *to the side of, toward.*

PROSELYTE.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *trumpet.*

φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *phalanx, battle-line.*

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: *guard.* Cf.

φυλακή, φυλάττω.

105.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the probable use of *γυναικί, φυλάκων, Θρακός, φάλαγγες, σάλπιγξι, κῆρυκα*? Distinguish between *φυλακῶν* and *φυλάκων, φύλακας* and *φυλακάς*.

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἔφευγον κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 2. καὶ δέκα ἡμερῶν κῆρυκα πέμψει ἡμῖν. 3. τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄξει. 4. εἰ μὴ παρ-ἦν ἡ ἰσχυρὰ φάλαγξ, οἱ πολέμιοι δι-ήρπασαν ἂν τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 5. ἀλλὰ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες ὑπ-ώπτευσαν αὐτὸν διώκειν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγα. 6. τῇ δὲ σάλπιγγι ἐκελεύομεν τοὺς στρατιωτὰς ἀθροῖσαι τοὺς ἵππους. 7. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις κατὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἦγον αὐτούς. 8. ὁ δὲ κῆρυξ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ φυλάξουσιν καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

¹ What relation of time is denoted by the accusative?

² *γυνή*, like monosyllables of the consonant declension, accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. In the other forms it accents the last syllable of the stem.

(c) Complete :

1. πρὸς ἡμ— ἄξει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πέντε ἡμερ—. 2. ὑποπτεύω τοὺς φύλακ— φυγεῖν κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὁδ—. 3. ἡ δὲ τοῦ Θρακ— γυνὴ αὐτῷ ἔπεμψε τ— σαλπιγγ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek :

1. It was impossible to stop the plot. 2. If they had suspected the satrap, they would have guarded the bridge. 3. If he were not absent, the hoplites would not be remaining in the same place for five days. 4. These men are not yet in the camp.

106.

THE PHALANX

By means of the phalanx, invented and developed by Greeks, Alexander the Great imposed his will upon most of the civilized world. In the hands of the Romans, who were quick to grasp its possibilities, it grew into the famous *legion*.

“The average depth of the phalanx was eight men, although it occasionally reached sixteen, even before the time of the Macedonians. Epaminondas made his left wing about fifty ranks deep. The spear might be twenty-one feet long, or even twenty-four in Hellenistic times. Five or six rows of spear points would project beyond the front rank making an impenetrable barrier. The spears of the rear ranks rested upon the shoulders of men in front with their points directed upward. The formation looked like a huge porcupine with the quills pointing in one direction. The Roman consul, Lucius Aemilius, a seasoned veteran, confessed to friends at Rome that he had never seen anything more terrible and alarming than the Macedonian phalanx of Perseus.”

E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea*, pages 25-27.

LESSON XIX

CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS)

ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ. — *Water is best.*¹

107. Stems in τ or δ with unaccented ι before the final consonant have ιν in the accusative singular. Other nouns with τ or δ stems are normal.

In the dative plural τ and δ drop out before σι. When the stem ends in ντ, both letters drop out and the ο of the stem lengthens to ου.

ἀσπίς (ῆ) *shield*

ἀσπίς	ἀσπίδες
ἀσπίδος	ἀσπίδων
ἀσπίδι	ἀσπίσι(ν)
ἀσπίδα	ἀσπίδας

χάρις (ῆ) *favor*

χάρις	χάριτες
χάριτος	χαρίτων
χάριτι	χαρίσι(ν)
χάριν	χαρίτας

νύξ (ῆ) *night*

νύξ ²	νύκτες
νυκτός	νυκτῶν
νυκτι	νυξί(ν)
νύκτα	νύκτας

ἄρχων (ὁ) *ruler*

ἄρχων	ἄρχοντες
ἄρχοντος	ἀρχόντων
ἄρχοντι	ἄρχοσι(ν)
ἄρχοντα	ἄρχοντας

ἄρμα (τό) *chariot*

ἄρμα	ἄρματα
ἄρματος	ἀρμάτων
ἄρματι	ἄρμασι(ν)
ἄρμα	ἄρματα

In like manner inflect Ἑλλάς, πρᾶγμα.

¹ Pindar, *Olympian*, I. 1.

² For accent of νύξ, see § 102.

108. Result Clauses. ὥστε followed by the *indicative* denotes an *actual result*; followed by the *infinitive* it denotes a *natural* or *probable result*:

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἡγόρασα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money and (so that I) bought provisions;

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἀγοράσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money (so as) to buy provisions.

109.

VOCABULARY

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: chariot.

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: archon, ruler, commander. Cf. ἄρχω, ἀρχή.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: shield.

δόρυ, -ατος, τό: spear.

DORYPHOROS.

ἐλαύνω, ἤλασα: drive. Cf. ἐξ-ελαύνω.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: night. Lat. nox.

παῖς, παιδός,¹ ὁ or ἡ: boy, girl, child. PEDAGOGUE.

πράγμα, -ατος, τό: fact, business; pl., trouble. PRAGMATIC.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water.

HYDRANT.²

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: favor, gratitude.

χάριν ἔχω: feel grateful, with D.³

EUCHARIST.

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.

ὥστε, conj.: with ind., so that; with inf., so as to.

110.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ χρήματα, ὥστε πέμπειν ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσπίδας καὶ δόρατα. 2. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ὁ ἄρχων ἐκ τῆς κόμης ἔπεμψε τοὺς παῖδας. 3. χάριν δ' ἔξετέ μοι, ὑμᾶς γὰρ ἄξω εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἐνταῦθα δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὕδωρ τοῖς ἵπποις, ὥστε κελεύει σε ἄγειν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 5. οὗτος οὖν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος ἤλαυνε παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται πράγματα οὐκ ἂν ἔσχον, εἰ μὴ τὴν σάλπιγγα ἔλυσεν ὁ κῆρυξ. 7. ἀλλ' εἰ ἔξ-εστι τὸν κῆρυκα χρήμασι

¹ The accent of the genitive plural is on the penult, by exception to § 102.

² From a late by-form ὕδρ—.

³ Compare Latin *gratiam alicui habere*.

πέισαι, σ.μ-βουλεύω ὑμῖν ἐνταῦθα μένειν. 8. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ καὶ οἱ παῖδες οἱ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐλαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης.

(b) Complete :

1. τῷ γὰρ παι—ἐστὶ πλοῖον, ὥστε δια-βαίν—τὸν ποταμόν.
2. χαρ—ἔχουσιν ὑμ—, ἄγετε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐκ κακοῦ τόπου.
3. τὰ δὲ χρημ—ἔπεμψεν, ὥστε οἱ ὀπλίται ἡθελ—ἐλαύνειν.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. With the trumpet he will order the guards to march (on).
2. Within five days the heralds were present. 3. In addition to this they plundered the wagons of the queen.
4. The woman fled down that road. 5. If the phalanx were present, the enemy would not be pillaging the houses.



A HOCKEY MATCH

“There is nothing new under the sun.” The stone on which this scene is carved was built into the city wall of Athens after the departure of the Persians in 480 B.C.

LESSON XX

REVIEW

αἱ δευτεραί πως φροντίδες σοφώτεραι. — *The sober second thought.*¹

111.

ASSIGNMENTS



Ewing Galloway

καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ

The sacred isle of Delos now lies in ruins, but "Cleopatra's Well" still cheers the thirsty.

(a) Review Vocabulary III, page 330, following the method indicated in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *sympathy, isothermal, egoist, autonomy, epitaph, pedagogy, polity, topic, pentathlon, cacophony, anhydrous, horoscope, epigram, thalassic, heptad, cataract, prophylaxis, orthopedic, pediatric.*

(c) What other derivatives can you add to this group?

(d) Inflect the singular of *θάλαττα, βασιλεία, ὀπλίτης, χάρις, ὕδωρ, νύξ.*

(e) Give the dative plural of *φύλαξ, δόρυ, ἄρχων.*

¹ Euripides, *Hippolytus*, 436. Literally: *Second thoughts somehow are wiser.*

(f) Write the forms of αὐτός, οὗτος, and ὅδε that would be used with πολίτη, ἀσπίδες, ἄρματα, νυκτῶν, φύλακα, ὀπλίτας.

(g) Inflect εἰμί in the present and imperfect indicative.

112.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὁδὸν ἔφυγον οἱ κήρυκες πρὸς τ— στρατοπεδ—. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες ἡθροίζον τοὺς ἑαυτ— στρατιωτ—, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς ἑμαυτ—. 3. καὶ ὅδε — ποταμὸς δια-βατός ἐστι πλοι—. 4. πλοῖα — (linking verb) ἰμῖν, ὥστε τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίν—. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ σὺν ἡμ— ἤθελον μένειν πέντε ἡμερ—. 6. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρμα— (linking verb) αἱ ἀσπίδες — (relative pronoun) ἡρπάσαμεν ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 7. εἰ ἔμελλε τὰ δора— ἄξειν παρ— ἄν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap himself wrote as follows. 2. Within seven days the ruler will bring the arms and the chariots. 3. If the queen had not brought a guard with her, the men from the village would have pursued her. 4. He says that the other men are at that bridge. 5. The guards destroyed eight boats, so that it was not possible to cross the river.



πένταθλον

LESSON XXI

PARTICIPLES

ἐλπὶς ἐν ἀνθρώποις μούνη θεὸς ἐσθλὴ ἔνεστιν.
*Hope is man's one good deity.*¹

113. Present Participle. The masculine of the present participle is inflected like ἄρχων (§ 107). The neuter has the same endings except in the nominative and accusative singular, where it uses the mere stem with τ dropped (because τ cannot end a Greek word), and in the same cases in the plural, where it adds -α to the stem. The feminine is inflected like ἄμαξα (§ 81).

PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF εἰμί *I am*

ὦν	οὔσα	ὄν	όντες	οὔσαι	όντα
όντος	ούσης	όντος	όντων	ούσων	όντων
όντι	ούση	όντι	ούσι(ν)	ούσαις	ούσι(ν)
όντα	ούσαν	όν	όντας	ούσας	όντα

114. The present and future active participles of παύω are inflected like ὦν with the accent on παυ- or παυσ-, wherever the rules of accent permit. The second aorist active participle is also inflected like ὦν and has the same accents.

Write out entire the inflection of παύων, παύσων, λιπών. Compare with paradigms (§ 514, α).

¹ Theognis, 1135.

115. FIRST AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE OF παύω *I stop*

παύσᾱς	παύσᾱσα	παῦσαν
παύσαντος	παυσάσης	παύσαντος
παύσαντι	παυσάσῃ	παύσαντι
παύσαντα	παύσᾱσαν	παῦσαν
παύσαντες	παύσᾱσαι	παύσαντα
παυσάντων	παυσᾱσῶν	παυσάντων
παύσᾱσι(ν)	παυσάσαις	παύσᾱσι(ν)
παύσαντας	παυσάσᾱς	παύσαντα

Note that the stem here used is that of the first aorist active. The endings are the same as those of the present participle, except in the nominative singular, where -s has been added to the stem, causing ντ to drop out and lengthening α. In like manner inflect κελεύσᾱς.

116. Uses of Participles. (a) A participle, when used in the attributive position (§ 31. a), has the force of an attributive adjective. This is called the *attributive participle* :

ὁ δι-αρπάζων στρατιώτης *the plundering soldier.*

The attributive participle often has its noun implied and may be translated by a noun or a relative clause. This is the regular equivalent of the English *he who, those who* :

οἱ φεύγοντες *the fugitives or those who are fleeing.*

(b) A participle, when used without an article and in agreement with a noun or pronoun expressed or implied, is called the *circumstantial participle*. It may denote *time, manner, means, cause, condition, concession, or any attendant circumstances* of an action.

φεύγοντες δια-βαίνομεν τὸν ποταμόν *in flight we cross the river ;*
 ἔχων χρήματα εἶχες ἂν φίλους *if you had money, you would have friends.*

117. Tenses of the Participle usually indicate time as *related* to that of the main verb:

φεύγων δια-βαίνει *while fleeing he crosses ;*
 φυγὼν δια-βαίνει *having fled he crosses.*

118.

VOCABULARY

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ : *hope, expectation.*

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα : *prevent.*

KOLYNOS.

λαμβάνω, ἔλαβον : *take, receive.*

SYLLABLE. (Future, page 187.)

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό : *name.*

ONOMATOPOETIC.

παρ-έχω, παρ-ίξω, παρ-έσχον : *fur-nish, cause.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα :
trust, with D.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα : *turn.*

τρόπος, -ου, ὁ : *turn, "bent," man-ner, character. TROPIC.*

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ : *exile, fugitive.*

Cf. φυγή.

ὥς, conj. adv. : *as, as if, when.*



ELEUSIS

The Eleusinian Mysteries, unlike the ordinary Greek religion, gave hope of a real life after death. Cicero was initiated into these Mysteries.

119.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. λύσαντες δὲ τὴν γέφυραν πράγματα παρ-έξομεν ἐκείνη τῇ στρατιᾷ.
2. τοὺς δὲ παρ-όντας ἀπ-έπεμπεν ὥς φίλους

ὄντας. 3. ἔχοντας οὖν χρήματα ἐκώλυν αὐτοὺς δι-αρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 4. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία χρήματα παρ-εἶχε τῷ Κύρῳ πιστεύουσα τοῖς τούτου τρόποις. 5. καὶ τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐλπίς ἐστίν. 6. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτῃς ἐκέλευε τὰ ὄπλα λαβόντας παρ-εἶναι. 7. τῷ φεύγοντι ὄνομά ἐστι φυγάς. 8. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρ-έχων ἡμᾶς ἂν φίλους εἶχες.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ διωκ— ἀπὸ τῶν φευγ— ἀπ-εἶχον ὁκτὼ σταδι—. 2. τρεψα— οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους σπεύσετε πρὸς τ— θαλαττ—. 3. τοῖς μὲν μεν— πιστεύσομεν, τοῖς δὲ ἐξ-ελαυν— οὔ. 4. οὗτος γὰρ λαβ— τὰ χρημα— ἤθροισε στρατιάν.

120. A TRAITOR CAUGHT

Ὅρόντᾱς ἐπι-βουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν (*told*) ὅτι (*that*) εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ (*should give*) στρατιώτῃς κατα-κάνοι ἂν (*would slay*) τοὺς πολεμίους τοὺς τὴν χώραν κάοντας (*burning*). τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι (*compare ACOUSTIC*) ταῦτα ἐδόκει (*seemed*) καλὰ εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν στρατιώτῃς. ὁ δ' Ὅρόντᾱς νομίσας αὐτῷ εἶναι τοὺς στρατιώτῃς γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέᾳ (*king*) ὅτι ἤξοι (*he would come*) ἔχων στρατιώτῃς. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι (*he gives*) πιστῷ (*compare πιστεύω*) ἀνθρώπῳ, ὡς ᾤετο (*he thought*). ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.



TORCHES FROM ELEUSIS

Much of the ritual was performed by torchlight.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 2-3.

LESSON XXII

πᾶς. READING

πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον ἄνθρωπος. — *Man is the measure of all things.*¹

121. Inflection of πᾶς. πᾶς has the same endings as παύσᾱς. The genitive and dative plural of the masculine and neuter violate the rule for accent of monosyllables of the consonant declension (§ 102). The accent of the feminine is regular.

πᾶς *every, all*

πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

122. Uses of πᾶς. (a) πᾶς, when modifying a noun, usually has the predicate position (§ 31, b) and means *all*:

πᾶσαι αἱ ὁδοί *all the roads*;
πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός *all the road.*

(b) πᾶς in the attributive position (§ 31, a) means *the whole* (*the entire number or amount*):

ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός *the whole road, the entire road.*

(c) πᾶς without an article means *all* (conceivable) or *every*:

πᾶσαι ὁδοί *all roads*;
πᾶσα ὁδός *every road.*

¹ Protagoras.

123.

EXERCISES

(a) Write in Greek:

Every bridge, the entire night, all the rulers, all spears, all the water.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. The hoplites will rout (*turn into flight*) the pursuers. 2. By destroying the seven boats they caused us trouble. 3. The exiles do not trust those who are remaining here. 4. Since we are hopeful (*having hope*) we intend to hasten to the camp.

124. VOCABULARY

εἶτα, adv.: *then, next*.

οὕτω (before consonants), οὕτως (before vowels), adv.: *thus, so, as afore-said*. Cf. οὗτος.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: sing., *every, whole*; pl., *all*. PANDEMONIUM.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: *first*; πρῶτον, adv.: *at first*. PROTOTYPE.

φόβος, -ον, ὁ: *fear*. HYDROPHOBIA.



THE GREAT GOD PAN

This uncouth deity of mountain and woodland was believed to have inspired the Persians with "panic" at Marathon and Salamis.

125. Precision of Thought. "The practice of translation, by making us deliberate in the choice of the best equivalent of a foreign word in our own language, has likewise the advantage of continually schooling us in one of the main elements of a good style,—precision; and precision of thought is not only exemplified by precision of language, but is largely dependent on the habit of it."¹

¹James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries*.

126.

THE REVIEW OF AN ARMY

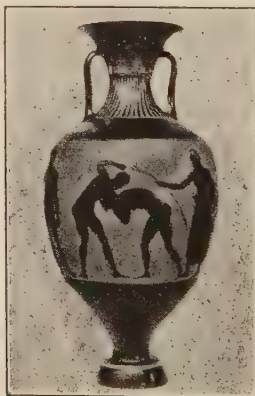
ἐνταῦθα οὖν θεωρίᾳ (*review*) ἦν τῆς Κύρου στρατιᾶς.¹ καὶ πρῶτον μὲν παρ-ήλαννον οἱ βάρβαροι. εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας (*compare* Ἑλλάς) παρ-ήλαννον ὁ Κύρος ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης (*carriage*). εἶχον δὲ πάντες ὅπλα καλὰ. παρ-ελάσας δὲ τούτους κήρυκα ἔπεμψε παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὃς ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς ἐπι-χωρῆσαι (*advance, trans.*) πᾶσαν τὴν φάλαγγα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ στρατιῶται ἐλαύνοντες σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου (*compare* AUTOMATIC) ἔσπευσαν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τοῖς δὲ βαρβάροις ἦν φόβος, ὥστε ἔφυγον καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐπὶ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς τὰ χρήματα κατα-λιπόντες.³ οὕτως οὖν οἱ Ἑλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι (*laughter*) ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦκου.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 16-18.

¹ Objective genitive, being the *object* of the *action* involved in θεωρίᾳ.

² ἐπί. A word that suffers elision roughens its mute before a rough breathing.

³ κατά in compound words often means *behind*.



A PANATHENAIC AMPHORA

LESSON XXIII

CONTRACT VERBS IN -έω

φιλεῖ δὲ τῷ κάμνοντι συσπεύδειν θεός. — God helps him who helps himself.¹

127. Contract Verbs. (a) Two successive vowels are regularly contracted into one long vowel or diphthong :

$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$; $\epsilon + \omicron$ or $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$; $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$.

ϵ is always absorbed by a long vowel or diphthong.

(b) If the first of the contracting syllables is accented, the resultant syllable receives a circumflex :

φιλέω, φιλήω.

In other tenses than the present (and imperfect) the final ϵ of the stem is regularly lengthened to η :

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω *I love*

(φιλέ-ω)	φιλῶ	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλοῦμεν
(φιλέ-εις)	φιλῆῃς	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεῖτε
(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ	(φιλέ-ουσι)	φιλοῦσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω

(ἐφίλε-ο-ν)	ἐφίλον	(ἐφιλέ-ο-μεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν
(ἐφίλε-ε-ς)	ἐφίλεις	(ἐφιλέ-ε-τε)	ἐφίλεῖτε
(ἐφίλε-ε)	ἐφίλει	(ἐφίλε-ο-ν)	ἐφίλον

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE (φιλέ-ειν) φιλεῖν

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE (φιλέ-ων) φιλήων
(φιλέ-ουσα) φιλοῦσα
(φιλέ-ον) φιλοῦν

In like manner inflect αἰτέω.

¹ Æschylus, fragment. Literally : *God loves to assist zealously the man who works.*

128. Genitive Absolute. A noun or pronoun in the genitive case with a circumstantial participle in agreement may stand grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. This is called the *genitive absolute* and corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin and the nominative independent (absolute) in English.

Like any other use of the circumstantial participle, the genitive absolute may express *time*, *cause*, and the like. It is usually best translated as a clause :

Κύρου κελεύσαντος ταῦτα ἐποίησαν *when Cyrus ordered, they did this;*

τούτων πράγματα παρ-εχόντων σπεύσομεν *if they cause trouble, we shall hasten;*

τῶν φυλάκων διωκόντων ἔφυγεν *with the guards pursuing, he fled.*

129.**VOCABULARY**

ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα: *injure, wrong.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα: *ask for, demand.*

δή, post-pos. particle emphasizing preceding word: *now, then, accordingly, indeed, etc.* Often untranslated.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα: *seem, seem best, think.* Often with inf. as subject. **DOGMATIC.**

καλέω,¹ καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα: *call, name.*

CALENDAR.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα: *make, do.*

POET (ποιητής).

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα: *make war.* Cf. πόλεμος.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα: *love.* Cf. φίλος.

ᾧδε, adv.: *thus, as follows.* Cf. ὅδε.

130.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἰτοῦντες ἀ-δικεῖτέ με.
ἐπολέμουν αὐτῷ,² εἰ τὰ δίκαια ἐποίει.

2. οὐ γὰρ ἂν
3. πᾶσι τοῖς

¹ The present and future of this verb are identical in form.

² Dative of Association (§ 236).

πολίταις ἐδόκει ὧδε πολεμεῖν. 4. πάντων τὰ αὐτὰ
ποιούντων εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τὸν ἄρχοντα ἐκάλει. 5. ἡμῖν
δὴ ἔδοξε δόρατα αἰτεῖν.
6. ταύτης δὲ ἐπι-βουλὴν
ὑπ-οπτευούσης οὐκ ἔστι
φυγεῖν. 7. ἀγαθὸς γὰρ
ὢν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλεῖς.
8. εἰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
ἐφιλείτε, τοῖς βαρβάροις¹
ἂν ἐπολεμεῖτε.

(b) Complete:

1. φιλ—σα αὐτὸν ἡ
βασίλεια οὐκ ἤθελεν
ἀ-δικ—. 2. τούτου
καλεσαντ— οἱ ὀπλίται
ἦκ— ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν.
3. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἰτ—
ἡμᾶς ἂν ἡ-δικ—ς.



ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Love led Orpheus to seek Eurydice in Hades. On the way out, he turned to look at her too soon, and Hermes conducted her away.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. These (men) pillaged every house. 2. All the children wanted (*wished*) to ride to their friends' tents.
3. Along the entire Hellespont there is not a bridge.
4. First (of all) the foreigners marched by, then the others.

131.

HUMAN FRAILTY

Πόθεν (*whence*) πόλεμοι καὶ πόθεν μάχαι ἐν ὑμῖν; οὐκ ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκ τῶν ἡδονῶν (*pleasures*) ὑμῶν . . . ; ἐπιθυμεῖτε (*desire*), καὶ οὐκ ἔχετε . . . μάχεσθε (*you fight*) καὶ πολεμεῖτε. . . . αἰτεῖτε καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε, διότι (*because*) κακῶς² αἰτείσθε (= αἰτεῖτε)

St. James, IV. 1-3.

¹ Dative of Association (§ 236).

² Adverb.



THE ERECHTHEUM

On the spot where Athena contended with Poseidon for the guardianship of Athens, stands the most elegant of all Greek temples. Near one end grew the sacred olive of the goddess. Within the shrine was her ancient wooden image. Beneath the north porch are still shown the marks of Poseidon's trident. (See the pictures on page 334 and facing page 180.)

132. Word-formation. Verbs formed by adding *-έω* to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote a *condition* or an *activity*:

φίλος *friend*, φιλέω *be a friend, love*;
 πόλεμος *war*, πολεμέω *make war*;
 ἄδικος *unjust*, ἀδικέω *be unjust, do wrong*.

This type of verb is to be found chiefly in connection with words of the *o*-declension.



A DETAIL FROM THE ERECHTHEUM

This honeysuckle pattern, justly famous for its exquisite workmanship, is an ever-recurring theme in the decoration of the temple.

LESSON XXIV

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF παύω IN MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE

ἀνάγκη δ' οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. — *Not even gods fight against necessity.*¹

133. Passive Voice. Like English and Latin, Greek has a *passive* voice, which shows the subject as *acted upon*:
παύομαι *I am being stopped.*

134. Middle Voice. Greek also has a *middle* voice, which shows that the subject so acts as *somehow to affect himself*.

(a) The subject may act *on himself*:

παύομαι *I am stopping myself, I am stopping (intransitive).*

(b) The subject may act *on or with something that belongs to him*, or in such a way as to *benefit, injure, or otherwise affect himself or his interests*:

παρέχομαι *I supply for myself;*

λύομαι τοὺς ἵππους *I loose my (own) horses.*

135. PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

παύ-ο-μαι	παυ-ό-μεθα
(παύ-ε-σαι) παύ-ει	παύ-ε-σθε
παύ-ε-ται	παύ-ο-νται

136. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

ἐ-παυ-ό-μην	ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα
(ἐ-παύ-ε-σο) ἐ-παύ-ου	ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε
ἐ-παύ-ε-το	ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE παύ-ε-σθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE παυ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον

¹ Simonides.

137. There is no difference in appearance between the middle and the passive in the present and imperfect. As in the active voice, the vowel *ο* appears before *μ* or *ν* of the ending, while *ε* appears before other endings. The *σ* of the second person singular drops out between two vowels, which are then contracted.

The present and imperfect middle and passive have the same stem as the present active.

138. Deponent Verbs. Some verbs have forms only in the middle or passive voice but with active meanings. They are called *deponents* :

ἔπομαι *I follow.*

Inflect the present and imperfect indicative, and give the present infinitive and participle of *πορεύομαι*.

139. Genitive of Agent. *ὑπό* and the genitive when modifying a passive verb indicate the *agent* or *doer* of an action (compare with the Latin *a* or *ab* and the ablative):¹

ἀθροίζεται ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ *it is being gathered by him.*

140.

VOCABULARY

ἄχθομαι: *be burdened, vexed.*

βούλομαι: *wish, desire.*

ἔπομαι: *follow, with D.*

ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον (aor.): *come, go.*

ἡδομαι; *be pleased.* HEDONIST.

μάχομαι: *fight, give battle.* Cf.

μάχη.

μετά, prep.: with G., *with*; with A., *after*; as a prefix, often denotes *change*. METAPHOR.

μετα-πέμπομαι: *send after, summon.*

πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *journey.*

πορεύομαι: *journey, march.*

ὑπό, prep.: with G., *from under, by* (agent); with D., *under, beneath* (with verbs of *rest*); with A., *under* (with verbs of *motion*). HYPOTHESIS.

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

141.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person, number, and voice?

βούλ <i>ει</i>	πέμπο <i>μεν</i>	ἔπε <i>σθε</i>	πορευό <i>μεθα</i>
φυλάττ <i>ουσι</i>	μεταπέμπε <i>ται</i>	ἔρχο <i>νται</i>	διώκ <i>ω</i>
συμβουλεύ <i>εις</i>	ἄχθο <i>μαι</i>	ἐμάχο <i>ντο</i>	ἔχε <i>τε</i>
ὑποπτεύ <i>ει</i>	ἡδό <i>μην</i>	ἡχθ <i>ου</i>	εἶπε <i>το</i>

(b) What is the probable meaning of the middle of the following verbs?

βουλεύω φυλάττω παρ-έχω συμ-βουλεύω τρέπω

(c) Translate :

1. τότε δὴ ἡχθοντο τῇ πορείᾳ. 2. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ὑπὸ τῶν πορευομένων ἀθροίζεται. 3. χρήματα οὖν ἔχοντες τὸν σῖτον παρ-ειχόμεθα. 4. οὐ γὰρ τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἐπειθέσθε ;¹
5. ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔρχεσθαι. 6. μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ φίλοι αὐτῷ εἶποντο² τῷ δώρῳ ἡδόμενοι. 7. πάντες μετα-πέμπονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου. 8. ἀλλ' οὐ βούλομαι τοῖς ἐμαντοῦ φίλοις³ μάχεσθαι. 9. τοῖς μὲν οὖν πειθομένοις ἡδεται, τοὺς δὲ μὴ⁴ μετα-πέμπεται.

(d) Complete :

1. οἱ μὲν ἐπορευ— μετὰ τ— ἀρχοντ— (singular), οἱ δὲ ἐμεν— ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 2. τῷ βουλο— ἕξ ἐστιν Ἀθή-
νας ἐκ-λιπεῖν. 3. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς μαχομεν— ἡχθοντο.

(e) Write in Greek :

1. If it did not seem best to have it, we should not be asking for it. 2. Since there was hope (*there being hope*), the general was making war on the Thracians. 3. The enemy

¹ *πειθω* in the middle and passive means *obey* and governs the dative (as in Latin).

² For augment, see page 23, note 1.

³ Page 72, note 2.

⁴ § 84. *πειθομένων* is to be supplied and is conditional.

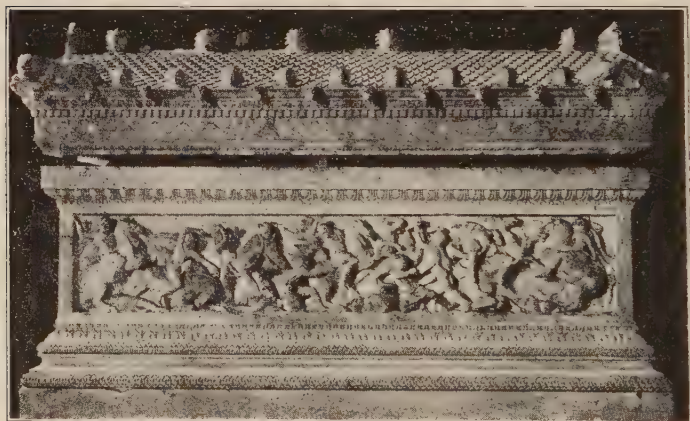
seized him as he was hastening to this place. 4. All being present, Cyrus himself called the messenger into the tent.

142.

A HEAVY SNOWFALL

στρατοπεδενομένων (compare στρατόπεδον) δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν (snow) πολλή (much heavy), ὥστε ἀπ-έκρυψε (compare κρυπτικ) καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατα-κειμένους (lying down). καὶ ἡ χιῶν συν-επόδισεν (impeded) τοὺς ἵππους.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 4. 11.



THE ALEXANDER SARCOPHAGUS

This beautiful coffin, now in Constantinople, may never have held the bones of the conqueror of the world, but he is depicted on it in battle.

LESSON XXV

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN -έω

ἄρχε πρῶτον μαθὼν ἄρχεσθαι. — *He who rules must first obey.*¹

143. Contract Verbs. The principles already learned (§ 127) as to the contraction and accent of φιλέω in the present and imperfect active apply to its inflection in the middle and passive.

Write out the inflection of the present and imperfect indicative middle and passive of φιλέω. Give the present infinitive and participle middle and passive. Compare with paradigms (§ 534).

144. Temporal Clauses. (a) ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδὴ followed by an imperfect or aorist indicative often mean *when* and refer to a definite act or situation in past time :

ἐπεὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην, αὐτὴν διήρπασαν *when they came to the village, they pillaged it.*

(b) ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδὴ followed by any tense of the indicative may mean *because* or *since* :

ἐπεὶ δοκεῖ, ταῦτα ποιήσω *since it seems best, I shall do this.*

(c) πρὶν accompanied by an *imperfect* or *aorist indicative* is usually translated *until*. It is so used only when the main clause contains a negative :

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίησα πρὶν ἦλθεν *I did not do this until he came.*

¹ Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 60. Literally: *Rule after having first learned to be ruled.*

(d) *πρὶν* accompanied by an *infinitive* can only mean *before*, in which case there will be no negative in the main clause :

ἦλθε πρὶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι *he came before they did this.*

145.

VOCABULARY

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἶλον: *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for yourself, choose*. HERESY.

ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι¹: *be taken, be captured*. Frequently used as passive of αἱρέω

ἀνά, prep. with A. only: *up, up along, up through*; as prefix, sometimes *back* or *according to*. ANABASIS, ANALOGY.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, -ἰκόμην¹: *reach, arrive*.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: *master*.

DESPOT.

ἐπεί, conj.: *when, because, since*.

ἐπειδή, conj.: *when, because, since*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, -μελήσομαι¹: *take care of, care for*; with G. or object clause.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην¹: with G., *be leader of*; with D., *be leader for*; also with inf., *believe*. Cf. Lat. *duco*.

HEGEMONY.

μόνος, -η, -ον: *only, sole*. Cf. μένω.

MONOLOGUE.

περί, prep.: with G., *about, concerning, for*; with A., *about, around, near*. PERISCOPE.

πρίν, conj.: with ind., *until*; with inf., *before*.

146.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καὶ δὴ ἄλλους στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι.
2. διὰ φιλιᾶς χώρᾳς ὑμῖν ἡγούμεθα, ἐπεὶ βούλεσθε σπεύδειν.
3. οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς μόνος πάντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπι-μελεῖται.
4. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμουν πρὶν πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν.
5. πρὶν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον φυγεῖν, ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἠλίσκοντο.
6. ἐπεὶ ἀνὰ χώρᾳν πολεμίᾳν πορευόμεθα, αἰρούμεθα τούτους τοὺς ἄρχοντας.
7. οὕτως οὖν τῶν ἵππων ἐπι-μελούμενοι πρὸς τοὺς φίλους

¹ Future and aorist middle are presented in the next lesson, at which time the forms will be more intelligible. They are given now for convenience.

ἦλθον. 8. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' αἰρεῖσθε, ὑμῖν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἡγοῦμαι.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ κόμῃ ἡδοντο πρὶν τὸν δεσποτ— ἐλθ—.
2. πάντων τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οὕτως ἐπι-μελ—ται ὥστε αὐτῷ —



καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχούμεναι

- (linking verb) φίλους. 3. ἐπεὶ ὁ σατράπης ἀνὰ τ— στρατοπεδ— ἦλθεν, ᾗτησε καὶ στρατιωτάς καὶ ἵππους.
4. περὶ τουτ— ὁ δεσποτ— λόγους ἐποι—το ὧδε.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. You are being summoned by the boy.
2. Cyrus is coming with all his soldiers.
3. Does he want (*wish*) to give battle to those (who are) following?
4. Being vexed by the journey they stop at that village for five days.
5. He stays there under guard of (*being guarded by*) the hoplites.

147. A WISE CAMEL

κάμηλος κελευομένη ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου ὀρχεῖσθαι (*dance*) ἔφη (*said*). Ἄλλ' ¹ οὐ μόνον ² ὀρχουμένη εἰμὶ ἄ-σχημος (*ungrainly*), ἀλλὰ καὶ περι-πατοῦσα (*walking around*).

Adapted from Æsop, 182.

¹ Capital A indicates a direct quotation.

² Adverb.

LESSON XXVI

FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.
*Commanding is easy, but performance is hard.*¹

148. The future middle uses the stem of the future active, but it has the same endings as the present middle.

FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-σο-μαι	παυ-σό-μεθα
(παύ-σ-ε-σαι) παύσ-ει	παύ-σε-σθε
παύ-σε-ται	παύ-σο-νται

FUTURE INFINITIVE MIDDLE παύ-σε-σθαι

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE παυ-σό-μενος, -η, -ον

In like manner inflect πέμπω, ἄγω, and πείθω (§ 49).

149. ἔσομαι, the future of εἰμί, is inflected like παύσομαι except in the third person singular of the indicative, where the variable vowel *ε* is wanting.

Write out the future indicative, infinitive, and participle of εἰμί. Compare with paradigm (§ 538).

150. The aorist middle uses the stem of the aorist active but it has the same endings as the imperfect middle. In the second person singular, as in the imperfect, the *σ* of the ending drops out between two vowels, *α + ο* becoming *ω* and *ε + ο* becoming *ου*.

¹ Philemon, fragment. Literally: *To do is hard, but to order is easy.*

151. FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF παύω *I stop*

ἐπαυ-σά-μην

ἐπαυ-σά-μεθα

(ἐ-παύ-σα-σο) ἐπαύσ-ω

ἐπαύ-σα-σθε

ἐπαύ-σα-το

ἐπαύ-σα-ντο

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE παύ-σα-σθαι

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE παυ-σά-μενος, -η, -ον

152. SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF λείπω *I leave*

ἐλιπ-ό-μην

ἐλιπ-ό-μεθα

(ἐ-λίπ-ε-σο) ἐλίπ-ου

ἐλίπ-ε-σθε

ἐλίπ-ε-το

ἐλίπ-ο-ντο

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE λιπ-έ-σθαι¹

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE λιπ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον

In like manner inflect πέμπω, διώκω, πείθω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (§ 55).

153. Principal Parts of a Verb. Note that the first principal part gives the stem on which are built all forms of the present and imperfect ; the second gives the stem for all forms of the future active and middle ; the third gives the stem for all forms of the aorist active and middle. Consult *Grammatical Appendix* (§ 548) for further illustration of the function of the principal parts.

154. Future Participle of Purpose. The future participle expresses *purpose*, especially with verbs implying motion. This is another use of the circumstantial participle :

ἔπεμψε στρατιώτᾱς ἀθροίσοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *he sent soldiers to gather provisions.*

¹ The second aorist infinitive middle is always accented on the penult

155.

VOCABULARY

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην :
become, be born, be, prove to be,
etc. GENESIS.

δεξιός, -ᾶ, -όν : right, right-hand,
clever ; ἡ δεξιὰ : the right. Lat.
dexter.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην : accept,
await, receive.

εἰμί, ἔσομαι : be.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην : follow,
with D.

θῦμός, -οῦ, ὁ : spirit, temper, mind.

ικανός, -ή, -όν : sufficient, able,
capable.

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον : new, young, fresh
Lat. novus. NEOPHYTE.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον : little, few.

OLIGARCHY.

ὁμο-λογέω, -ήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα : say
the same thing, agree.

HOMOLOGOUS.

παρα-σκευάζω, -άσω, παρ-εσκεύασα :
prepare : mid., prepare oneself
or for oneself.

πρό-θῦμος, -ον¹ : eager, ready.

ὑπο-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπο-
εσχόμην : undertake, promise.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν : hard, severe.

156.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται δέξασθαι τοὺς πολε-
μίους. 2. ὀλίγοι ὑπ-έσχοντο αὐτῷ ἔπεσθαι. 3. οὐ γὰρ
χαλεπὸν ἔσται² παρα-σκευάσασθαι τὴν οἰκίαν. 4. οἱ νέοι
παρεσκευάσαντο ὡς τῷ δεσπότη ἐψόμενοι. 5. ἐντεῦθεν τῇ
στρατιᾷ ἡγείτο τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων. 6. ἐπειδὴ οὖν
ὑμεῖς ἀγαθοὶ ἐγένεσθε, πρό-θῦμος ἐγὼ ἔσομαι οὐ μόνον δῶρα
παρ-έχειν ἀλλὰ καὶ φίλους ὑμᾶς δέχεσθαι. 7. ὑπὸ πάντων
δὴ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι ὡς λογεῖτο.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀγγέλους δ' οὖν πέμπει ἄξοντ— τὰς ἀμάξας. 2. εἰ
μὴ ἀφ-ίκεσθε, ὀλίγοι ἂν ἐνομισ— ὑμᾶς γεν— προ-θύμους.
3. ἐπεὶ ἐγεν— ἡ νύξ, ὀλιγ— (indicate possession) ἦν θυμός
ἔπεσθαι. 4. καὶ ἐλ— ἄρχοντα πάντες οἱ πολῖται ἐβού-
λοντο μένειν.

¹ For inflection, see page 44, note 2.

² 3d person singular of ἔσομαι.

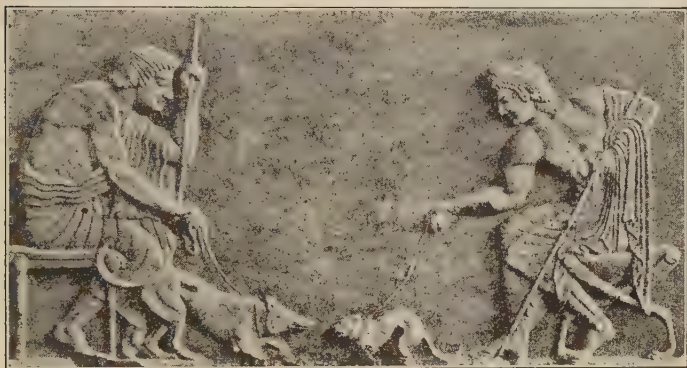
(c) Write in Greek :

1. Before the master came, the guards took care of the fugitives. 2. When the spears were being taken, the men about us fled. 3. He was not willing to be their leader (*to be leader of them*), until the citizens persuaded him. 4. Since they are being captured, we think it best (*it seems best*) to choose other commanders.

157.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Δᾶρειον καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο (Latin *duo*), πρεσβύτερος (*elder*, compare PRESBYTERY) μὲν Ἀρτα-



BOYS WILL BE BOYS

Hardly any sport or amusement known to-day is without its parallel in ancient Greece. Boys often took their pets to school with them.

ξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει (*was ill*) Δᾶρειος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτήν (*end*) τοῦ βίου (compare BIOLOGY), ἐβούλετο αὐτοὺς παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ἦν· Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. καὶ δὴ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν πάντων τῶν εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροιζομένων.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis* I. 1. 1-2.

LESSON XXVII

REVIEW

δὶς ἑξαμαρτεῖν ταῦτόν οὐκ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ.

To make the same slip twice is not (the part) of a wise man.¹

158.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review Vocabulary IV, page 331, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give for each verb such of the principal parts as have been presented.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *anonymous*, *panacea*, *Anglo-phobia*, *trope*, *protagonist*, *pantheist*, *dogma*, *poem*, *protoplasm*, *orthodoxy*, *metabolism*, *analyze*, *monograph*, *poetic*, *metathesis*, *hypodermic*, *perimeter*, *eugenic*, *heretic*, *despotic*, *monarch*, *oligarch*, *heliotrope*, *paradox*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Point out in the following words the clues to mood, tense, voice, person, and number :

δέξονται, γενέσθαι, φιλήσων, ἀφ-ιζόμενος, διῶξαι, ἐπεισάμην, ἐποιεῖτο, σπεύδομεν, ἐλάβετε, ὑπ-ισχνούμεθα, ἦτουν, ἀθροίζομαι, μάχεσθε, ἐγένου, ἄγοντος.

(e) Give the third person singular of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative active and middle of πέμπω, ἄγω, ἀθροίζω. Give the corresponding infinitives.

(f) Inflect the future and aorist active participles of πείθω.

¹ Menander, fragment.

(g) What vowels or diphthongs are contracted with *ε* to give *ου*, *ει*, *ω*? with *α* to give *ω*?

(h) Explain and illustrate the difference between attributive and circumstantial participles.

159.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἔχ— τὸ δόρυ ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ ὁ ὀπλίτης ἐπορευ— τὴν παῖσ—
ἡμέραν. 2. ἦμ— ἐστὶν ἐλπίς τοὺς φυγάδας ἀφ-ιξ— παρὰ
τοὺς φίλους. 3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε
τοὺς πολίτας βουλ— ἐλ— ἄλλον
ἄρχοντα. 4. ἀνὰ χωρ— φιλι—
Ξενίας ἐπεμψ— ἀγγέλους ἀθροί—
καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα. 5. ὑπὸ
παντ— καλὸς εἶναι ὁμολογ—το.
6. τ— νυκτ— γενομεν— οἱ
νέοι ἀφ-ικ— εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.
7. οἱ ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι μόνοι
ἱκανοὶ — (will be) μαχ—.
8. ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχετο πρὶν τοὺς
πολεμίους πράγματα παρα-σχ—.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. He will not be able to receive the young men. 2. They are preparing (themselves) as if to march. 3. The general led them up through the plain (with) the enemy following. 4. There were few who were willing to promise this. 5. His fear did not cease until he reached Greece. 6. The guards prevented the pillagers from seizing the women and the children. 7. The exiles will arrive during the night.



"ARTEMIS" OF GABII

Many Greek statues exist only in Roman copies. The tree trunk often serves as a clue.

LESSON XXVIII

WORD STUDY. READING

μέτρον ἄριστον. — *Moderation is best.*¹

160. Common Sense in Translation. In learning to read our own language, we did not find it necessary to consult the dictionary for every new word. Had we done so, reading would have been an awful bore. The same is true of reading Greek. The meaning of the new word is often made unmistakable by the context.

Besides, words are likely to belong to "families." The vocabularies in this book have been so constructed as to stress that fact. We should cultivate the habit of recognizing family traits. For example, in the passage that you are about to read occur the two words *αὐλητήν* (*αὐλητοῦ*) and *αὐλῆσαι*. Neither is important enough to deserve a place in a lesson vocabulary, and so the meaning of the former is supplied in the text. You should easily catch the family likeness to *αὐλῆσαι* and, recognizing the latter as manifestly an aorist active infinitive, arrive at the correct interpretation.

Not infrequently there exist related words in English. If we are wide awake, we may discover them for ourselves. But often such words are printed in parentheses as helps to translation (for example, *MELODY*).

The recognition of English derivatives is helpful also not only as a means of remembering the parent word in Greek

¹ Cleobulus, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 93.

but as shedding light upon the true meaning of the English word itself (for example, SCHEME).

If these hints are followed, translation will consume less time and produce more profit and enjoyment. There is a thrill in realizing that we are growing in the power to stand alone. Of course we must constantly ask ourselves, "Have I made sense without doing violence to words or inflections, and does my translation fit the passage?"

161.

VOCABULARY

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second*.

DEUTERONOMY.

ἔτι, adv. : *still, longer, yet*.

καλῶς, adv. : *well*. Cf. καλός.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *head*.

CEPHALIC.

οὐκ-έτι, adv. : *not longer, no longer, never again*.

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ : *table*.

TRAPEZOID.

τρίτος, -η, -ον : *third*.

TRISYLLABIC.

ὦ, interj. : *O*. often preceding the name of the person addressed.

162.

Οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδῃ¹

Scene: the banquet hall of Cleisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon.
Dramatis Personæ: King Cleisthenes; Hippocleides, an Athenian dandy, favored suitor for the hand of the princess; other suitors, musicians, dancers, attendants. *Time*: about 575 B.C.

ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τὸν αὐλητὴν (*pipe*) αὐλῆσαι ἐμ-μέλειαν (compare MELODY). πειθομένου δὲ τοῦ αὐλητοῦ ὥρχετο (*danced*), ὥς μὲν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει. καλῶς, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης πᾶν τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπ-ώπτευν. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης τράπεζαν μετ-επέμψατο, εἰς-ελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης πρῶτον μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὥρχησατο Λακωνικὰ σχημάτια (*figures*, compare SCHEME), εἶτα δὲ ἄλλα Ἀττικά, τὸ δὲ τρίτον (*adverbial*) τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας (*bracing*) ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τοῖς σκέλεσι (compare ISOSCELES) ἐχειρο-νόμει (*gesticulated*). Κλεισθένης

¹ This phrase became proverbial among the Athenians.

δὲ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις καὶ τοῖς δευτέροις σχηματίοις ἀχθόμενος καὶ οὐκέτι βουλόμενος ἐκείνου γαμβρόν (son-in-law) γενέσθαι διὰ τὴν ὄρχησιν καὶ τὴν ἀν-αιδείαν (shamelessness) ἐπ-εῖχεν (waited), οὐ βουλόμενος χαλεπὸς εἶναι πρὸς αὐτόν· ἐκείνου δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι χειρο-νομήσαντος ἔφη· ὦ παῖ¹ Τισάνδρον, ἀπ-ωρχήσω τὸν γάμον (marriage). ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ἔφη· Οὐ φροντὶς (care) Ἴπποκλείδῃ.²

Adapted from Herodotus, VI. 129.

163. Word-formation. Words often change their meaning as they pass down the ages. The Greek ὀρχέομαι meant *I dance*. Its derivative ὀρχήστρᾱ meant *a dancing-place*. This then came to be applied to that part of the theater in which the chorus of the Greek drama went through its dances.



ORCHESTRA CHAIRS AT ATHENS

The space given over to this dancing was flat and circular, or nearly so. It had a σκηνή,³ *a dressing-booth*, behind it and was surrounded elsewhere by rows of seats for spectators.

In Roman days the orchestra no longer suggested dancing, being occupied by the seats of the wealthy. It has a similar meaning to-day, but at times it refers to the place immediately in front of the stage occupied by the musicians. Most frequently it denotes such a group of musicians, no matter where they may be.

¹ As shown by ὦ and the general sense, παῖ is a vocative form of παῖς. As in Latin, the vocative is the case of direct address.

² Supply ἐστί.

³ § 35.

LESSON XXIX

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

γηράσκω δ' αἰὲν πολλὰ διδασκόμενος.
*The older I grow, the more I learn.*¹

164. The chief interrogative pronoun is *τίς, τί* *who, what*? Except for the alternative forms *τοῦ* and *τῷ*, it always has an acute on the first syllable. This never changes to a grave.

<i>τίς who, what?</i>			
(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>
<i>τίνος, τοῦ</i>	<i>τίνος, τοῦ</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>
<i>τίνι, τῷ</i>	<i>τίνι, τῷ</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>
<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα</i>

165. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τι* *some, any* is the same as *τίς, τί* in form but is always enclitic (§ 95).

Write out the inflection of *τις, τι*. Compare with paradigm (§ 524).

166. Write with proper accents:

τινες ἐστε; τις ἐστιν; ὀπλιτᾶς τινας, κωμη τις, ἀγγελοι τινες, δωρον τι, δωρα τινα, ἀμαξων τινων.

167. The indefinite relative pronoun *ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι* *whoever, whatever* is formed by combining the relative *ὅς* (§ 67) and the indefinite *τις*, each part being inflected. Exceptions appear in the alternative forms *ὅτου, ὅτῳ, ὅτων. ὅτοις, ἅττα* of masculine and neuter, for which consult § 525.

¹ Solon. Literally: *I grow old ever learning many things.*

In the neuter nominative and accusative singular $\delta\ \tau\iota$ is printed as two words to distinguish it from $\delta\tau\iota$ (*that, since, because*). The accent of $\delta\varsigma$ prevails, the $\tau\iota\varsigma$ being enclitic.

Write out the inflection of $\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\delta\ \tau\iota$. Compare with paradigm (§ 525).

168. Note the following relationships in form and meaning. They will be helpful when other words of a similar nature appear.

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE	INDEFINITE RELATIVE
		OR INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE
$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ (<i>who?</i>)	$\tau\iota\varsigma$ (<i>some one</i>)	$\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$ (<i>whoever</i>)
$\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ (<i>when?</i>)	$\pi\acute{o}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$ ("somewhen," once)	$\delta\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$ (<i>whenever</i>)
$\pi\omicron\upsilon$ (<i>where?</i>)	$\pi\omicron\upsilon$ (<i>somewhere</i>)	$\delta\pi\omicron\upsilon$ (<i>wherever</i>)
$\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ (<i>how?</i>)	$\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ (<i>somehow</i>)	$\delta\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ (<i>how</i>)

Where do $\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ and $\delta\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$ fit in such a scheme?

169.

VOCABULARY¹

$\alpha\acute{\epsilon}\iota$, adv.: <i>always, ever.</i>	$\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, inter. adv.: <i>how?</i>
$\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, adv.: <i>now.</i> Lat. <i>nunc.</i>	$\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, indef. adv.: <i>somehow, in any way.</i>
$\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, - η , - $\omicron\nu$, inter. adj.: <i>how large; pl., how many?</i>	$\delta\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, indef. rel. adv.: <i>how, that.</i>
$\delta\pi\acute{o}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, indef. rel. adj.: <i>as much as; pl., as many as.</i>	$\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, $\tau\acute{\iota}$, inter. pron.: <i>who, what?</i>
$\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$, inter. adv.: <i>when?</i>	$\tau\acute{\iota}$, sometimes = <i>why?</i>
$\pi\acute{o}\tau\acute{\epsilon}$, ² indef. adv.: "somewhen," once.	$\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\tau\iota$, indef. pron.: <i>some, any.</i>
$\delta\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$, indef. rel. adv.: <i>whenever.</i>	$\delta\sigma\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\eta\tau\iota\varsigma$, $\delta\ \tau\iota$, indef. rel. pron.: <i>whoever, whichever, whatever.</i>
$\pi\omicron\upsilon$, inter. adv.: <i>where?</i>	$\chi\rho\acute{o}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, - $\omicron\nu$, δ : <i>time.</i>
$\pi\omicron\upsilon$, indef. adv.: <i>somewhere.</i>	CHRONOMETER
$\delta\pi\omicron\upsilon$, indef. rel. adv.: <i>where, wherever.</i>	

¹ Not all the words in this vocabulary will be used in the lesson, but because of their interrelation it seems wise to group them here.

² Enclitic.

170. EXERCISE

Translate :

1. τίνες τὰς σκηναὺς δι-ήρπα-
σαν; 2. ταῦτα νῦν φᾶσί τινες
ἐκείνον παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ λαβεῖν.
3. τί ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχου; 4. εἴ
τι ἐκέλευον, ἄγγελον ἂν ὑμῖν
ἔπεμπον. 5. πότε γενήσεται
ἡ μάχη; 6. καὶ δὴ ποτε διὰ
τοῦ πεδίου πορευόμενος εἰς κώμην
τινὰ ἦλθεν ἐν ᾗ οὐκ ἦν ὕδωρ.
7. πόσους ἵππους καὶ παρὰ τίνος
ἀθροίσεις; 8. ὑπ-ωπτεύομεν
γάρ που βαρβάρους τινὰς ἡμῖν
ἔπεσθαι. 9. καὶ ποτε λόγοι
ἐγένοντο περὶ τῆς πορείας.



SOPHOCLES

171. TIME THE HEALER

πάντων ἰατρὸς (*healer*) τῶν ἀναγκαίων (*necessary*) κακῶν
χρόνος ἐστίν. οὗτος καὶ σὲ νῦν ἰάσεται.

Menander, fragment.

172. THE KEYNOTE OF GREEK GENIUS

ᾧ Ω Σόλων, Σόλων, Ἕλληνας αἰὲ παῖδές ἐστε, γέρων (*old man*)
δὲ Ἕλληνα οὐκ ἔστιν. νέοι γὰρ ἐστε τὰς ψυχὰς¹ (*spirit*) πάντες.

Plato, *Timæus*, 22 B.

The Greeks were notably long-lived, but intellectual interest and activity kept them from going to seed with advancing years. Socrates was in his prime at seventy. Sophocles lived to be ninety and was producing masterpieces to the very end of his career.

¹ Accusative of specification.

LESSON XXX

SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

ῥᾶον παραινεῖν ἢ παθόντα καρτερεῖν.

'Tis easier to give advice than to bear one's own ills.¹

173. The **subjunctive** in all its tenses and voices uses the same endings as the present indicative. Its variable vowel is ω before μ or ν , elsewhere η .

174. The subjunctive uses the same stem as the corresponding tense and voice of the indicative.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

εἰμί	<i>I am</i>	παύω	<i>I stop</i>
ᾶ	ᾶμεν	παύ-ω	παύ-ωμεν
ῆς	ῆτε	παύ-ῆς	παύ-ῆτε
ῆ	ᾶσι(ν)	παύ-ῆ	παύ-ωσι(ν)

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

παύω	<i>I stop</i>	λείπω	<i>I leave</i>
παύσ-ω	παύσ-ωμεν	λείπ-ω	λείπ-ωμεν
παύσ-ῆς	παύσ-ῆτε	λείπ-ῆς	λείπ-ῆτε
παύσ-ῆ	παύσ-ωσι(ν)	λείπ-ῆ	λείπ-ωσι(ν)

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive active of πέμπω, ἄγω,² πείθω.

175. **Contract Verbs** in $-\epsilon\omega$ have the ϵ absorbed before the long vowels ω and η (§ 127, *a*). The accent follows the principles laid down in § 127, *b*. Except for accent, φιλέω is like παύω in the present subjunctive active.

Write out the inflection of the present subjunctive active of φιλέω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

¹ Euripides, *Alcestis*, 1078. Literally: (It is) easier to advise than having suffered to endure.

² Consult *General Vocabulary*.

176. Uses of the Subjunctive. (a) The subjunctive as the main verb and in the first person (generally plural) denotes *exhortation*.

This independent usage always refers to *future* time. Present and aorist differ in that the present denotes *continued* or *repeated action* (motion picture), while the aorist denotes *simple occurrence* (snapshot):

παύωμεν *let us be stopping*;

παύσωμεν *let us stop*.

The negative is *μή*.

(b) *ἵνα* (ὥς or ὅπως) may introduce a subjunctive to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, a. This is the regular construction after a present or future tense:

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύδωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they do this that they may be hastening to the village*;

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they do this that they may hasten to the village*.

The negative is *μή*.

177.

VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα: *compel*.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ: *necessity*.

ἵνα, conj. adv.: *that, in order that, to*.

μη(κ)-έτι,¹ ² adv.: *no longer, never again*.

μή-τε² . . . μή-τε, neg. conj.: *neither . . . nor*.

ὅπως, conj. adv.: *how, in order that, etc.*

οὔ-τε . . . οὔ-τε, neg. conj.: *neither . . . nor*.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον: *be treated, experience, suffer*.

SYMPATHY.

τε, enclit. conj.: *and*. Usually followed by καί: *both . . . and*.

φέρω, οἴσω, ἡνεγκα: *bear, carry*.

CHRISTOPHER.

ὥς, conj. adv.: *how, in order that, that, etc.; also as*.

¹ κ is due to analogy with οὐκ-έτι (§ 161).

² The distinction between the compound forms of μή and οὐ is the same as that between μή and οὐ themselves.

178.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλὰ πιστεύωμεν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὃν ἔπεμψαν. 2. ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν, ἵνα ἡμᾶς φιλήῃς.



THE MOSCHOPHOROS

This ancient marble statue from the Acropolis is called the calf-bearer. Compare Christophoros, Christopher, the Christ-bearer (§ 177).

3. μηκέτι¹ οὖν δι-αρπάζωμεν μήτε¹ τὰς οἰκίᾱς μήτε¹ τὰς σκηνάς. 4. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀεὶ ἐπι-μελεῖται, ὅπως ἱκανοὶ ᾖσιν. 5. ἐπιστολὴν δὲ πέμψουσι τῷ σατράπῃ, ὥς μὴ τοὺς φυγάδας αἰρή. 6. μὴ κατα-λίπωμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 7. τοῦτον δὴ αἰροῦνται στρατηγόν, ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. αἱ τε γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες φεύγουσιν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ὅπως μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀνάγκη² δὲ τρόπῳ τιν— δια-βαίνειν τόνδε τὸν ποταμόν, ἵνα —κετι κακὰ παθ—μεν. 2. φύγωμεν εἰς χώραν φιλιᾶν ἐχ— τὰς τε γυναῖκας — τοὺς παῖδας. 3. ἐκείνᾱς — ἐπιστολὰς γράφει, ὅπως αὐτοὺς πεισ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Where are you? 2. Once there was talk about the water.
3. There were some tables in the house. 4. A certain soldier came on the run to demand food. 5. What were the gifts that you received from your friends?

¹ The heaping up of negatives is very frequent in Greek and serves only to strengthen the general negative idea.

² Supply ἐστί.

179.

THE BETTER PART OF VALOR

δένδρον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου (compare ANEMOMETER) εἰς ποταμὸν ἐρρίφθη (*was thrown*). φερόμενον δὲ κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῖς καλάμοις (*rushes*) ἔφη· Τί ὑμεῖς λεπτοὶ (*slender*) ὄντες κακὸν οὐ πάσχετε; οἱ δὲ καλάμοι ἔφασαν· Σὺ μὲν τοῖς ἀνέμοις μάχει καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καταβάλλει (*are thrown down*), ἡμεῖς δὲ εἵκομεν (*yield*) αὐτοῖς, ὥστε κακὸν οὐ πάσχομεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 179 c.



THE PARTHENON

Shattered by an explosion of Turkish gunpowder, this shrine of Athena still overwhelms the beholder with its matchless grace and beauty.

LESSON XXXI

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE

ΝΙΨΟΝΑΝΟΜΗΜΑΜΗΜΟΝΑΝΟΨΙΝ.¹

Wash your sins, not only your face.

180. The present subjunctive middle and passive bears the same relation in form to the present indicative middle and passive that the present subjunctive active bears to the present indicative active, having **ω** and **η** instead of **ο** and **ε**.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-ω-μαι

(παύ-η-σαι) παύ-η

παύ-η-ται

παυ-ώ-μεθα

παύ-η-σθε

παύ-ω-νται

181. The aorist subjunctive middle bears the same relation in form to the present subjunctive middle that the aorist subjunctive active bears to the present subjunctive active.

Write the inflection of the aorist subjunctive middle of **παύω** and **λείπω**. Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530).

182. **φιλέω**, except for accent, is the same as **παύω** in the present subjunctive middle and passive, **ε** being absorbed before a long vowel.

Write the inflection of the present subjunctive middle and passive of **φιλέω**, observing the principles laid down in § 127. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

¹ Νίψον ἀνόμημα μὴ μόναν ὀψιν, an inscription on the sacred font in the courtyard of Hagia Sophia. It reads the same backward as forward, being what is called a palindrome (πάλιν *back*, and δρόμος *run*).

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive middle of
πέμπω, ἄγω, πείθω, ποιέω.

183. The Subjunctive in Conditions. *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive* forms the protasis of either a present general or a future more vivid condition. If the apodosis has a *present indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *present general*, that is, it expresses *continued* or *repeated* action in *present time* (compare with particular conditions, § 83, *a*, which refer to definite and usually single acts):

ἐάν ταῦτα βουλευήται, ἀδικεῖ *if ever he plans this, he does wrong.*

If the apodosis contains a *future indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *future more vivid* (the Greek makes no distinction between particular and general conditions in future time):

ἐάν ταῦτα βουλευήται, ἀδικήσει *if he plans (shall plan) this, he will do wrong.*

184.

VOCABULARY

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, *impers.*: *be necessary.* Usually followed by
A. and inf.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα: *teach.*

DIDACTIC.

ἐάν (= εἰ + ἄν), *conj.*: *if*, with
subjv.

ἤν (= ἐάν), *conj.*: *if*, with subjv.

μᾶλλον, *adv.*: *rather (than), more (than).*

πάλαι, *adv.*: *long ago.*

PALÆOZOIC.

σοφός, -ή, -όν: *wise.*

SOPHOMORE.

σοφία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *wisdom.* SOPHIA.

ὥσπερ, *intens.* form of ὥς: *just as.*

ὠφελέω, -ήσω, -ησα: *aid, help, benefit.*

ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον: *beneficial, useful.* ANOPHELES, OPHELIA.

185.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. πότε φόβος ἐκώλυσεν τὸν σατράπην τῆς πορείας;¹
2. ἐὰν μὴ ὠφελῶνται ὑπὸ Κέρου. οὐκ ἔσονται αὐτῷ φίλοι.

¹ Genitive of Separation without a preposition.

3. ἀνάγκη δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς δεξόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.
 4. ἦν δὲ μὴ παρ-έχεται ἀγοράν, τὸν σῖτον ἀρπάζουσιν.
 5. εἰδὲν δὲ παρ-έχονται ἀγοράν, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐχ ἀρπάσομεν.

6. δεῖ ταῦτα παθεῖν, ἵνα ἔχωμεν σοφίαν.



HADRIAN'S LIBRARY

The Roman emperor showed his admiration for Athens and its learning by erecting in the Agora the huge library to which these columns belong.

(b) Complete:

1. εἰδὲν — (not) ἔχ—μεν χρήματα, οὐκ ἔχ—μεν φίλους. 2. ἦν ἡμᾶς διδάξ—σιν, ἡμῖν γενησ—ώφέλιμοι. 3. ποῦ δεῖ δια-βαίν—ἵνα ἐκείνους φυγ—μεν;

(c) Write in Greek:

1. Let us choose rulers. 2. He is delaying in order that the children may not suffer harm. 3. Let us not be injuring our enemies. 4. Let us hasten so that they may not compel us to carry the arms.

186. PHILOSOPHER AND FRIEND

ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης πρὸς ταῦτα ἔφη·
 Ἐγὼ δ' οὖν καὶ αὐτός, ὥσπερ ἄλλος
 τις ἵππῳ ἀγαθῷ ἥδεται, οὕτω καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡδομαι φίλοις
 ἀγαθοῖς, καὶ εἰάν τι ἔχω ἀγαθόν, διδάσκω τοὺς φίλους· καὶ
 τοὺς θησαυροὺς (treasures) τῶν πάλαι σοφῶν, οὓς ἐκεῖνοι
 κατ-έλιπον ἐν βιβλίοις γράψαντες, σὺν τοῖς φίλοις δι-έρχομαι,
 καὶ εἰάν τι ὀρώμεν (see) ἀγαθόν, ἐκ-λεγόμεθα (compare
 ECLECTIC)· καὶ μέγα (compare MEGAPHONE) νομίζομεν κέρδος
 (gain), εἰδὲν ἀλλήλοις ὠφέλιμοι γιννώμεθα.

Adapted from Xenophon. *Memorabilia*, I. 6. 14.

LESSON XXXII

OPTATIVE ACTIVE

τίς δὲ βίος, τί δὲ τερπνὸν ἄτερ χρυᾶς Ἀφροδίτης;
What life, what joy without golden Aphrodite? ¹

187. The optative has **ι** (sometimes **ιη**) as its mood sign; in the third person plural it has **ιε**. This sign is added to the variable vowel **ο** in the present and the second aorist. The secondary personal endings (as in the imperfect) are then attached, except in the first person singular, where **-μι** is used. Final **-οι** in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

188. PRESENT OPTATIVE OF παύω I stop

παύ-οι-μι	παύ-οι-μεν
παύ-οι-ς	παύ-οι-τε
παύ-οι	παύ-οιε-ν

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE OF λείπω I leave

λείπ-οι-μι	λείπ-οι-μεν
λείπ-οι-ς	λείπ-οι-τε
λείπ-οι	λείπ-οιε-ν

189. The future optative is the same as that of the present except for the stem. Inflect **παύω** in the future optative active and compare with paradigm (§ 526).

190. In the first aorist optative likewise the **ι** is added to the stem, but the longer forms given for the second and third persons singular and the third person plural are regularly used in Attic Greek. Final **-αι** in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

¹ Mimnermus.

FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-σ αἰ-μι	παύ-σ αἰ-μεν
(παύ-σ αἰ-ς) παύσ εἰας	παύ-σ αἰ-τε
(παύ-σ αἰ) παύσ εἰε(ν)	(παύ-σ αἰε-ν) παύσ εἰαν

191. Contract Verbs have **ιη** as the sign of the optative in the singular. The regular rules for contraction and accent apply (§ 127). **εἰμί** also has **ιη** in the singular. It has **ε** as its stem.

Write the inflection of the present optative active of **φιλέω** and **εἰμί**. Compare with paradigms (§§ 534, 538).

Inflect the present, future, and aorist optative active of **πέμπω**, **ἄγω**, **πείθω**, **ποιέω**.

192. Uses of the Optative. (a) The optative when used alone or with **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ** expresses a *wish* that refers to the *future*. As in the subjunctive (§ 176, a), present and aorist respectively denote *continued* action (motion picture) and *mere occurrence* (snapshot) of an act:

φεύγοι *may he be fleeing;*
φύγοι *may he flee.*

The negative is **μή**.

(b) **ἵνα** (ὥς or ὅπως) may introduce an optative to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, a. The optative appears only after a past tense or its equivalent; but even then the subjunctive sometimes appears and shows that special emphasis rests on the purpose:¹

ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἵνα σπεύδοιεν πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they were doing this*
that they might be hastening to the village;
ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἵνα σπεύσειεν πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they were doing this*
that they might hasten to the village.

The negative is **μή**.

¹ The mood of the verb in the purpose clause is the same as when the purpose was originally conceived and brings the original form and thought vividly to the attention of the hearer or reader.

193.

VOCABULARY

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό: *silver, money.*

ARGYROL, French *argent* (from Latin).

βίος, -ου, ὁ: *life, living.*

BIOLOGY.

γε, enclit. particle of emphasis, rarely to be translated: *indeed, at least.*

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ: *god (ἡ θεός: goddess).*

THEOLOGY. Cf. θεά.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ: *pay.*

ξένος, -ου, ὁ: *stranger, guest or host, mercenary, i.e., hired soldier.*

πόνος, -ου, ὁ: *toil, labor, travail.*

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα: *do, fare.*

PRACTICAL. Cf. πράγμα.

χρῦσιον, -ου, τό: *gold, money.*

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: *gold, gold metal.*

CHRYSANTHEMUM.

194.

EXERCISES

(a) What mood is indicated by the portions in heavy type?

φεύγ **ειν** φεύγ **οιεν**

φύγ **η** πείσ **ει**

πείσ **ειε** ποι **οἶμεν**

πείσ **οι** ποιήσ **αιμεν**

ποι **ῶμεν** πράξ **ωσι**

(b) Translate:

1. ταῦτα ἔπραττον οἱ ξένοι
ἵνα μισθὸν ἔχοιεν.

2. εἰ
γὰρ οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἀργύ-
ριόν τε καὶ χρῦσιον παρά-
σχοιεν.

3. μήποτε νομί-
ζοιμεν τοὺς γε θεοὺς ποιεῖν
κακά.

4. εἰ γὰρ κα-
λῶς πράξειαν ἂ ἐθέλουσιν.

5. ἀργύριον καὶ χρῦσιον οὐκ
ἔστι μοι · ὁ δὲ ἔχω, τοῦτο
ἔσται σοι.

6. καὶ ὠφέλει
αὐτοῦς, ἵνα δόξειε φίλος εἶναι



GOLDEN APHRODITE

This statue is popularly known as the Venus de Milo. Though unrecorded in antiquity and by an unknown artist, it has become the most famous of all Greek statues.

ἄξιος. 7. ἐν τῷ μακρῷ βίῳ οὐκ ὀλίγα πάσχουσιν κακὰ καὶ οἱ δίκαιοι.

(c) Complete :

1. ἐπεὶ ὁ ξένος ἔδεξ— τὸ ἀργύριον, εἶχε χαρ—. 2. εἴθε μὴ οἱ πόντοι — (linking verb) χαλεποί. 3. ταῦτά γε ἔπραξαν ἵνα — (not) κακὰ παθ—. 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡ χώρᾳ ἀνὰ ἥν πορευσόμεθα — (linking verb) φιλίᾳ.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. (By) teaching this he becomes useful to you. 2. If you have money, you will have friends. 3. If he is pleased by anything, this man (always) is willing to teach us. 4. If you had not aided the exiles, they would not have felt grateful to you.

195.

LOOSE LOGIC

ἡ γῆ (earth) μέλαινα (dark) πίνει (drinks),
 πίνει δὲ δένδρε' (trees) αὐτήν.
 πίνει θάλασσ' (θάλαττα) ἀναύρους (streams),
 ὁ δ' ἥλιος (sun, compare HELIOGRAPH) θάλασσαν,
 τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη (moon).
 τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἐταῖροι (comrades),
 καὐτῷ (καὶ αὐτῷ) θέλοντι (ἐθέλοντι) πίνειν ;

Anacreontic.

196.

Q. E. D.

Διογένης ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τῶν σοφῶν εἶναι πάντα· πάντα γὰρ τῶν θεῶν ἐστι· φίλοι δὲ τοῖς σοφοῖς οἱ θεοί· κοινὰ (joint, common) δὲ τὰ τῶν φίλων· πάντα ἄρα (therefore) τῶν σοφῶν.

Adapted from Diogenes Laertius, VI. 72.

LESSON XXXIII

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE

ἐπὶ τούτῳ δέ τις ἂν μεγάλα διώκων τὰ παρ-όντ' οὐχὶ φέροι.
*In pursuing great things you may miss things close at hand.*¹

197. The optative middle has the same stem as does the optative active in the present, future, and aorist (§§ 187–190). The regular imperfect endings of the middle are added, but σ drops out of the second person singular (§ 137).

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παυ-οί-μην	παυ-οί-μεθα
(παύ-οι-σο) παύοιο	παύοι-σθε
παύοι-το	παύοι-ντο

198. (a) Write the inflection of the optative middle of *παύω* in future and aorist ; of *λείπω* in the aorist ; and of *φιλέω* in the present (contracting ε with the endings of *πανοίμην*, § 127). Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530, 534).

(b) Write the inflection of the present, future, and aorist optative middle of *πέμπω*, *ἄγω*, *πείθω*, *ποιέω*.

199. The Optative in Conditions. (a) εἰ with the optative may state the protasis of a *past general* or a *future*

¹ Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 397–9. Literally: *And therefore a man pursuing great things might not gain the things present.*

less vivid condition. If the apodosis contains an *imperfect indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *past general*:¹

ἤ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἔπραττε if he ever promised anything, he always did it.

If the apodosis contains an *optative* and ἄν, the condition is *future less vivid*:²

εἰ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἄν πράττοι if he should promise anything, he would do it.

(b) The optative with ἄν denotes a *future action* that is *qualified* by, or *dependent* upon, some circumstances or condition, whether expressed or implied: ³

ἔλθοι ἄν he may (or might) come (that is, if nothing hinders).

This is called a *potential optative*. The negative is οὐ.

200.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-δικος, -ον: unjust. Cf. δίκαιος, ἀ-δίκη. See § 205.	πορίζω, ποριῶ, ἐπόρισα: bring, supply. Cf. πορεῖα, πορεύομαι.
ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary. Cf. ἀνάγκη.	στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα: make campaign. Usually mid. Cf. στρατιά.
δίκη, -ης, ἡ: justice.	τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα: order, arrange, station.
ἐπι-θῦμέω, -ήσω, ἐπ-εθύμησα: desire, with G. Cf. θυμός.	TAXIDERMIST, TACTICS.
ἦ, conj.: or, than.	τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα: nourish, support, rear, keep (of animals).
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ: wine.	ATROPHY.
πάλιν, adv.: again, back.	

PALINODE.

201.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' εἰ τι ὑπ-ισχυοῖτο, τοῦτ' ἐπ-εθύμει πορίσαι. 2. εἰ δ' αὐτοὺς διδάσκει, ἦδοντο. 3. καὶ ἐκείνους οὐκ ἄν κωλύοι

¹ What form does a present general condition assume? (§ 183.)

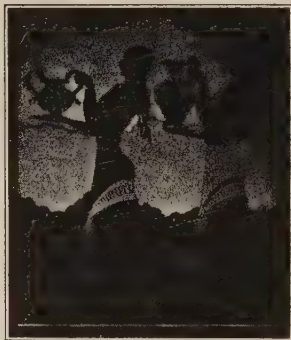
² What form does a future more vivid condition assume? (§ 183.)

³ This is really a future less vivid condition with the conditional part omitted.

ὁ κίνδυνος. 4. ὥστε ἐπ-εθύμουν στρατεύεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄ-δικοι γενέσθαι. 5. ἀλλ' ἔδει οἶνον καὶ σῖτον πορίζειν, ἵνα στρατευόμενοι τρέφοντο. 6. οὗτος ἂν ὑμῖν πορίσειεν, εἴ του ἐπι-θυμοῖσθε. 7. οὐκ ἂν φιλοίῃ τοῖς ἄ-δίκους δίκαιός τις ὦν. 8. πῶς γὰρ ἂν ἥδοισθε, εἰ μὴ βουλοίμεθα τὰ ταπτόμενα πράττειν;

(b) Complete:

1. εἰ ὁ σατράπης ἐπι-θύμ— στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ χώρα κелеυ— ἂν οἶνόν τε — — σῖτον πορίσαι. 2. οἱ δὲ ξένοι ἐν πόνοις καὶ κινδύνοις ὄντες ἔφευγον — (that) μὴ ἀλίσκ—. 3. πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν ἤλαν—, εἰ ἀναγκαῖον — (linking verb) πρὸς ὕδωρ ἐλθεῖν.



CUPBEARERS TO KING MINOS

(c) Write in Greek:

1. May he receive both silver and gold. 2. He taught them that they might be wise and might aid others. 3. Would that the soldiers might receive their pay. 4. May they fare well. 5. The mercenaries fled in order not to fare ill.

202.

PEACE AND WAR

εἰρήνη (peace) γεωργὸν κὰν¹ πέτραις (rocks)
τρέφει καλῶς, πόλεμος δὲ κὰν πεδίῳ κακῶς.

Menander, fragment.

¹ κὰν = καὶ ἐν.

203. STRANGE DOCTRINE FOR A PAGAN

εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἶη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἐλοίμην ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν.

Socrates, as reported by Plato, *Gorgias*, 469.

204. A TRAITOR CAUGHT¹

Τί² οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικούμενος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπι-βουλεύεις μοι; ὁμολογοῦντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντᾱ³ οὐκ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. Ὀμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γενέσθαι; Ἀνάγκη γάρ,⁴ ἔφη Ὀρόντᾱς. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. Ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ (my) ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος; ὁ δ' ἔφη. Οὐ γὰρ⁴ εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 8.

205. Word-formation. (α) ἀ- (before consonants), ἄν- (before vowels), known as *alpha privative*, when prefixed to noun or verb stems, form adjectives that have a negative meaning :⁵

ἀ-διά-βα-τος *not to be crossed, not crossable*, ἄ-δικος *unjust*.

(b) In like manner form adjectives meaning : (1) *unworthy*; (2) *obscure, doubtful*; (3) *godless, atheistic*; (4) *without gifts, incorruptible*; (5) *without war, unwarlike*; (6) *without place, out of the way, strange*; (7) *without food*; (8) *friendless*. (Compare A-SEPTIC, AN-HYDROUS, AN-ARCHIC, A-PATHETIC.

¹ Continued from Lesson XXI.

² ἀδικέω admits of two accusatives, one of the person affected, the other of the thing done. If the verb is used in the passive, the former becomes subject, the latter is kept in the accusative.

³ Doric genitive of the α-declension.

⁴ Although γάρ usually may be translated *for*, not infrequently it is equivalent to the exclamatory *why*.

⁵ These adjectives are of two endings and have recessive accent: ἀδιάβα-τος, ἀδιάβατον (§ 510, δ).

LESSON XXXIV

CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

ὃν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος. — *Whom the gods love dies young.*

206. Conditional Relative Clauses. A relative pronoun or adverb may take the place of **εἰ** in the protasis of a condition. If **εἰάν** is the normal introductory word, the relative is accompanied by **άν**:

ὅστις = εἰ, ὅστις άν = εἰάν.

A relative used in this way has an indefinite antecedent, expressed or implied. The negative of the protasis is always **μή**.

The *άν* is often combined with an introductory relative adverb:

εἰπεῖ + άν = ἐπάν or *ἐπήν*, *ἐπειδὴ + άν = ἐπειδάν*, *ὅτε + άν = ὅταν*.

Review the various forms of conditional sentences (§ 547).

207.

VOCABULARY

<i>ἀποθνήσκω</i> , <i>-θανοῦμαι</i> , <i>-έθανον</i> : <i>die.</i>	<i>ὅταν</i> (<i>ὅτε + άν</i>), conj.: <i>when, whenever.</i>
<i>ἐπάν</i> or <i>ἐπήν</i> (<i>εἰπεῖ + άν</i>), conj.: <i>when, whenever.</i>	<i>ὅτε</i> , conj.: <i>when.</i>
<i>ἐπειδάν</i> (<i>ἐπειδὴ + άν</i>), conj.: <i>when, whenever.</i>	<i>οὐδέ</i> neg. conj. and adv.: <i>and not, nor, not even.</i>
<i>θάνατος</i> , <i>-ου, ὁ</i> : <i>death.</i>	<i>σώζω</i> , <i>σώσω</i> , <i>ἔσωσα</i> : <i>save, bring safely, rescue.</i>
THANATOPSIS.	SOZODONT, CREOSOTE.
<i>μηδέ</i> , neg. conj. and adv.: <i>and not, nor, not even.</i>	<i>σωτηρία</i> , <i>-ās, ἡ</i> : <i>safety.</i>

¹ Menander, fragment.

208.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ὅστις δὲ Κῦρῳ φίλος γένοιτο, δῶρα ἐλάμβανεν.
 2. ὅστις δὲ ἄ-δικος γένοιτο, δῶρα οὐκ ἂν λαμβάνοι. 3. ὅστις
 δ' ἂν γένηται στρατηγός, ἔψομαι καὶ ἐπὶ θάνατον. 4. ὄντινα
 δ' ἂν χρόνον πορεύησθε, ὅδε
 ἀγορὰν παρ-έχει. 5. καὶ
 ἔσται αὐτοῖς ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ὅταν
 βούλωνται. 6. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
 ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ φίλοι
 οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας εἶχον.
 7. τὸν δὲ βουλόμενον σώσω
 εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. οἱ δ'
 ἵπποι, ὅποτε τις διώκοι, ἔφευ-
 γον. 9. οὐδ' ἂν φιλοῖεν ὅστις
 μὴ καλὰ πράττοι.



MOURNING ATHENA

The dignified pathos of this bit of sculpture from the Acropolis is true to the spirit of Greek art. It is supposed to be a memorial to those slain in the Peloponnesian War.

(b) Complete :

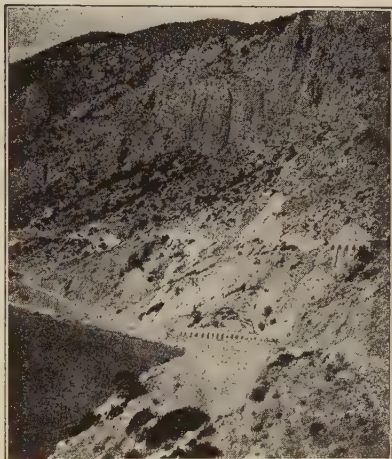
1. ἐπεὶ οἱ ξένοι ἡμᾶς ὠφε-
 λοῖεν, αὐτοὺς —σῶζ— εἰς
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα—. 2. ὅστις
 ἂν βουλ— στρατευ—, Κῦρος
 κελεύσει παρ-εἶναι ὅπλα λα-
 βόντα. 3. ὅταν τις ἄ-δικ—,
 κακὰ πασχ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. If they (ever) made a cam-
 paign, he (always) supported them by sending food and wine.
 2. How much wine would the people in the village supply?
 3. If it should be necessary to fight, their general would
 arrange them for (εἰς) battle. 4. If the rulers had not been
 unjust, the citizens would not have fared badly.

209. THEY THAT GO DOWN TO THE SEA IN SHIPS

One of the most notable features of Greek geography is the presence of the sea. Few countries with so limited a territory have had so extensive a coastline. The sea gave the people a livelihood, afforded the best means of access not only to their Greek neighbors but to the world at large, and both by its perils and by its rewards stimulated their intellect. No wonder, then, that their literature is filled with allusions to seafaring and to the beauty and the terrors of the deep.



THE ROCKY ROAD TO CORINTH

ἀεὶ καλὸς πλοῦς (voyage) ἐσθ',¹ ὅταν φεύγῃς κακά.

Sophocles, *Philoctetes*, 641.

ἄν (ἐάν) καλὸν ἔχῃ τις σῶμα (body) καὶ ψυχὴν (soul) κακὴν, καλὴν ἔχει ναῦν (ship) καὶ κυβερνήτην (pilot) κακόν.

Menander, fragment.

210. Word-formation. (a) -τικός added to a verb stem makes an adjective that denotes *relation, fitness, or ability*. Many of these words have passed over into English with slight change:

πράττω (stem πρᾶγ-) *do*, πρᾶκτικός PRACTICAL;

ἀνα-λύω *analyze*, ἀναλυτικός ANALYTIC;

σήπω *decay*, σηπτικός SEPTIC.

¹ For ἐστί; in elision τ becomes θ before rough breathing

(b) **-κος, -ικος** when added to noun stems make adjectives that denote *relation, fitness, or ability*:

φύσις nature, φυσικός PHYSICAL;
πολίτης citizen, πολιτικός POLITICAL.

(c) Frequently in English **-al** (from Latin **-alis**) is added to **-ic** or **-tic**. Sometimes both forms occur: *comic, comical; electric, electrical*.

(d) The neuter plurals of these adjectives were used in Greek as names for the arts and sciences. Such words, when taken into English, have the English **-s** instead of **-a**:

φυσικά PHYSICS, πολιτικά POLITICS, ἠθικά ETHICS.

(e) The Greeks sometimes also used the singular, which we have imitated in English. It was in agreement with an implied τέχνη *art*, or ἐπιστήμη *science*:

μουσική MUSIC, ἀριθμητική ARITHMETIC, ῥητορική RHETORIC.

(f) Give at least two English derivatives akin to each group above discussed. Consult an unabridged English dictionary and find the original Greek word. You will find that some apparent derivatives have no Greek original but are formed by analogy with words such as those given.

(g) Write the Greek original of the following words ($\bar{e} = \eta$, $\bar{o} = \omega$): *apologētic, catēgoric, botanic, cathartic, optic, dynamic, theōrētīc, mēchanics, dialectic*.

LESSON XXXV

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

χρήματα γὰρ ψυχὴ πέλεται δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσι.
*Money is the soul of craven men.*¹

211. Finite Moods in Indirect Discourse. λέγω (in active voice), εἶπον, ἀποκρίνομαι, and certain other verbs of like meaning are followed by a clause introduced by ὅτι *that*, or ὡς (*how*) *that*. The verb in the subordinate clause has the same mood and tense that it would have if quoted directly; but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (tense always remaining the same). Retention of the original mood after a secondary tense produces vividness:

εἶπεν ὅτι παρέσοιτο *he said that he would be present.*

παρέσομαι *I shall be present*, was the original form and might remain as παρέσται, producing vividness.

212. Tenses in Indirect Discourse. The present tense in the subordinate verb indicates that its action is contemporaneous with that of the verb of *saying*, the future that the event is to follow, the aorist that the event has already occurred:

εἶπεν ὅτι	{	πράττοι	he said that	{	<i>he was doing;</i>
		πράξοι			<i>he would do;</i>
		πράξειε			<i>he had done.</i>

213. Infinitive in Indirect Discourse. φημί, λέγεται (passive), νομίζω, and certain other verbs are followed by

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 686.

the infinitive. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

ἐνόμισεν αὐτοὺς	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν} \\ \text{πράξειν} \\ \text{πρᾶξαι} \end{array} \right.$	he thought that	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{they were doing;} \\ \text{they would do;} \\ \text{they had done.} \end{array} \right.$
-----------------	---	-----------------	--

214. Participle in Indirect Discourse. ὁράω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, ἀγγέλλω, and similar verbs denoting the operation of the senses¹ are often followed by a participle. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

ἠγγελλεν αὐτοῖς	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττοντας} \\ \text{πράξοντας} \\ \text{πρᾶξαντας} \end{array} \right.$	he was reporting that	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{they were doing;} \\ \text{they would do;} \\ \text{they had done.} \end{array} \right.$
-----------------	--	-----------------------	--

215. Some of these verbs, like ἀκούω, admit all three constructions. Others, like πυνθάνομαι and αἰσθάνομαι, have either the ὅτι construction or the participle.

216. If ἄν occurs, it shows that the original verb had ἄν:

ἀκούω	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ὅτι ἄν ἔλθοι} \\ \text{αὐτὸν ἄν ἐλθεῖν} \\ \text{αὐτὸν ἄν ἐλθόντα} \end{array} \right.$	I hear that he may come.
-------	---	--------------------------

The original form of this statement was:

ἔλθοι ἄν he may come.

217. Indirect Questions. A verb indicating a question is followed by an interrogative or an indirect relative and a verb in a finite mood.² An indirect question takes the same mood and tense as a direct question, but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (§ 212):

πυνθάνεται τί ἔσται αὐτῷ	he asks what he shall have:
ἐπυνθάνετο τί ἔγοιτο (or ἔσται) αὐτῷ	he asked what he should have.

¹ Such verbs are for the most part those meaning to see, perceive, hear, learn, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, and announce.

² Note that the indirect question does not call for the subjunctive, as in Latin.

218.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω:¹ *announce*. Cf. ἄγγελος.
αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην:

perceive. ANESTHESIA.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα: *hear*.

ACOUSTIC.

γινώσκω,² γνώσομαι: *know, determine*. DIAGNOSIS. Cf.

γνώμη.

εἶπον³ (2d. aor.): *said*. EPIC.

εὕρισκω, εὕρήσω, ἤρουν: *find*.

EUREKA.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἔθανμασα.
wonder, marvel at, admire.

THAUMATURGY.

κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα: *steal*.

KLEPTOMANIAC.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα: *say, tell, speak*.

DIALECT.

ὅτι, conj.: *that, because*.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην:
inquire, learn (by inquiry).

ὥς, conj. adv.: *that*.

219.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὁ δ' ἄγγελος εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ ποταμὸς ἀ-διά-βατος εἶη.
2. ἐπύθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν γέφυραν λύσαντας.
3. θαυμάζω εἰ εὐρήσετε τὰ πλοῖα παρ-όντα. 4. ἀλλὰ γνώσεσθε τοὺς φύλακας ἱκανοὺς εἶναι τὸ στρατόπεδον φυλάττειν.
5. πεύσεσθε εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἔσται; 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται.
7. ἤγγελλον δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους φυγόντας. 8. ταύτην εὐρήσεις κακὴν ὁδὸν οὖσαν.
9. ἀλλ' εἰ ὑμᾶς ἡσθόμην οὕτως ὀλίγους ὄντας, οὐκ ἂν ἔπεμψα ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην.
10. τοῦ δὲ Κῦρου⁴ ἠκούσατε τοὺς βαρβάρους κραυγῇ μάχεσθαι.
11. ἀλλ' οὐ γινώσκομεν τίνα βουλὴν ποιεῖται.
12. εὕρισκousι δ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα κλέπτοντας.

(b) Complete:

1. ἐνόμισαν δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντ— κλεψ— (fut.) τό τε ἀργύριον — τὸ χρῦσion.
2. εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται ἱκανοὶ

¹ Future and aorist to follow.

² Aorist to follow.

³ Defective verb.

⁴ Genitive of source, a variety of the genitive of separation.

ἐσ—ντο τὰς σκηναὺς δι-αρπα—. 3. εἰ μὴ ἡ βασιλεία
ῥῆσθ— τοὺς ὀπλίτας ταττο —, οὐκ ἂν—φυγ—. 4. ἐθαύμα-
σαν εἰ οἱ ξένοι Κύρ—
ἐψ—.



THE LIONS' GATE

There are no live lions in Greece today, but they still exist abundantly in Greek art and literature. Those in this picture looked down on Agamemnon at his triumphant return from Troy.

ἠῤῥατο (vowed) οὖν τῷ θεῷ μόσχον (calf) θῦσαι (sacrifice),
εἰ τὸν κλέπτην (compare κλέπτω) εὔροι. ἐλθὼν εἰς ὕλην
(forest) τινά, λέοντα (lion) εὕρσκει κατ-εσθίουσα τὴν βοῦν.
᾽Ω Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον (before) μὲν ἠῤῥάμην μόσχον θῦσαι,
ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην εὔρω, νῦν δὲ ταῦρον (compare TOREADOR)
θύσω, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Whomever they love, they will not wish to harm. 2. Whenever it shall no longer be necessary to keep (have) them, he will send to Greece those who so desire (those wishing). 3. When the commander died, his men turned (themselves) to flee (into flight). 4. Cyrus was a worthy friend to whomever he was a friend.

220. WHAT FOOLS THESE MORTALS BE!

βου-κόλος (cowherd)
ποτέ βοῦν ἀπ-οῦσαν
ῥῆσθετο. καὶ οὐχ ἠῤῥεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 83.

LESSON XXXVI

REVIEW

μικροῖς πόνοις τὰ μεγάλα πῶς ἔλοι τις ἄν;
*How could one by little toil achieve things great?*¹

221.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 553), following the method indicated in § 27, *a*. Give the present, future, and aorist of each verb.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *chronology*, *kleptomania*, *didacticism*, *Xenia*, *chryselephantine*, *pathos*, *euthanasia*, *agnostic*, *trilogy*, *paleography*, *semaphore*, *aesthetics*, *dialectic*, *hyper-trophy*, *xenophobia*, *biographic*, *acousticon*, *dolichocephalic*, *pathology*, *palinode*, *trapeze*, *praxis*, *lexicon*.

(c) What do the endings suggest as to meaning of the following: *magnetic*, *practical*, *graphic*, *cardiac*, *physics*, *linguistics*, *logic*, *dialectic*?

(d) Add ten other derivatives to each of these lists.

(e) Point out in the following words the portions that give clues as to mood:

πέμπητε, λέγοι, ἀκούσωσι, ἀκούσειε, ἀρπάσαιτο, πείθεσθαι, πείθεται, κελεύσαι, εἶμεν, εἶναι, ὦμεν.

(f) Inflect the present subjunctive and optative active and middle of ποιέω; the aorist optative active of πράττω; the aorist optative of γίγνομαι.

(g) What may a subjunctive in a main clause indicate? in a subordinate clause after ἔάν, ἵνα, ὅπως? What may

¹ Euripides, *Orestes*, 694. The text has been modified slightly.

an optative indicate in a main clause without *ἄν*? with *ἄν*? in a subordinate clause after *εἰ, ἵνα, ὅτι, ὥς*?



COLUMNS OF THE OLYMPIEUM

This, the largest temple in Greece, was begun about 530 B.C. and finished in 130 A.D.

(h) How do present general conditions differ from future more vivid? past general from future less vivid?

(i) Point out the interrogative and the indefinite pronouns or adjectives:

τίνες εἰσὶν, εἷ τις, τίνι στρατιώτῃ, λόγῳ τινέ, πρᾶγμα τι, τί πρᾶγμα, ἐκ τίνων.

222. EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ὅστις ἂν γεν—— στρατηγός, οἱ σὺν ἐμ—— (personal pronoun) ἐψ——. 2. ἐπύθοντο εἰ ἀναγκαῖον —— (linking verb) τοὺς ἀδικ——ντας κακὰ παθ——. 3. μὴ οἱ ξένοι κλεπτ—— τὰ χρήματα.

4. ἐθαύμασε πῶς ἂν φερ——τε πάντας τοὺς πόνοους. 5. τοῦ γὰρ ἀγγέλου ἤκουσαν τὴν σωτηριᾶς ἐλπίδα —— (linking verb) καλ——.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. They told us that because of the guards the bridge was uncrossable. 2. I wondered if he would learn that his brother was supporting an army. 3. Whoever delays will be captured. 4. Would that the mercenaries might receive their pay! 5. He drew up his men during the night, so that he might hasten to the village.

LESSON XXXVII

READING

τὰ μὲν διδασκὰ μανθάνω, τὰ δ' εὐρετὰ
ζητῶ, τὰ δ' εὐκτὰ παρὰ θεῶν ἡτησάμην.

*What may be taught I learn, what may be found I seek,
What may be prayed for I ask of the gods.¹*

223.

VOCABULARY

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ἡνξάμην: *pray*,
vow.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα: *sacrifice*.

λοχᾶγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *captain*. Cf.

στρατηγός.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ: *company*.

μέν-τοι, postpos. adv.: *however*.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ: *Xenophon*.

πότερος, -ᾶ, -ον, pron.: *which* (of
two); πότερον, adv.: *whether*.

Often fol. by ἤ or.

224.

THE DELPHIC ORACLE

Review carefully §§ 63 and 160.

The shrine of Apollo at Delphi was the most influential religious center in the ancient world. Belonging not to a single state but to all Greeks, it enjoyed their joint protection and patronage.

The god was supposed to make answer through the lips of his priestess, who, inspired by a vapor that issued from a fissure in the rock beneath the temple, uttered cries which were interpreted in verse by the attendant priests.

ἦν δέ τις ² ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε
στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχᾶγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν εἴπετο, ἀλλὰ

¹ Sophocles, fragment.

² Note the modesty of the writer who in this impersonal way introduces himself to the reader, and that not before Book III.

Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετ-επέμψατο ξένος ὦν ἀρχαίος · ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κῦρῳ ποιήσκειν, ὃν αὐτὸς ἔφη οὐκ ὀλίγου ἄξιον εἶναι νομίζειν. ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς¹ (*having read*) τὴν ἐπιστολὴν συν-εβουλεύετο Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπ-οπτεύσας



WHERE ONCE APOLLO RULED SUPREME

In the foreground you see the orchestra of the ancient theater and close beside it all that now remains of the once glorious temple.

μὴ² οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄχθοιντο, εἰ οὗτος φίλος γένοιτο τῷ Κῦρῳ, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κῦρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας συμ-πολεμῆσαι, συμ-βουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐλθόντα³ εἰς Δελφοὺς συμ-βουλεύεσθαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Ξενοφὼν ἐπ-ήρετο (*asked*) τὸν Ἀπόλλω τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καλῶς πράξας

¹ Aorist participle of ἀνα-γινώσκω.

² μὴ = *lest*, see § 314 b.

³ In agreement with the implied subject.

ἀφ-ίκοιτο. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων τοὺς θεοὺς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει ταῦτα πάντα τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας οὐχ ἤδετο ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἐπυνθάνετο, πότερον δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς νομίσας δεῖν πορεύεσθαι ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν καλῶς τοῦτο πράξειεν. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου (compare ἐπ-ήρετο), ταῦτ', ἔφη. δεῖ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 1. 4-7.

225. Word-formation. (a) The names of certain sciences have been explained in § 210, *d* and *e*. Others are formed from γράφω and λέγω :

γῆα (γῆ) earth, γεωγράφος geographer, γεωγραφία GEOGRAPHY;
 ἄστρον star, ἀστρολόγος astrologer, ἀστρολογία ASTROLOGY;
 θεός god, θεολόγος theologian, θεολογία THEOLOGY;
 μῦθος myth, story, μῦθολόγος story-teller, μῦθολογία MYTHOLOGY.

Note carefully that the words in *-ology* are not derived from λόγος but from λέγω. The *-iā* denotes that *about which a particular person speaks*.

(b) Add two words in *-ography* and two in *-ology* to the above list, consulting an unabridged English dictionary to discover if the entire word comes from the Greek or whether it is a hybrid like *sociology*.

(c) From these compound nouns, verbs were formed in classic Greek by adding *-εω*. In later Greek *-ιζω* was so used, and in English we use this ending *-ize* (*-ise*) with great frequency, even attaching it to stems that have no connection with Greek :

ἀστρονομίζω *astronomize* ; in English CIVILIZE, ANGlicize.

(d) Add two words which an unabridged English dictionary shows are derived in this way.

LESSON XXXVIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION

τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἡγώνισμαι. — “*I have fought a good fight.*”¹

226. Nouns with stems ending in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) are included in the consonant declension.

Review §§ 101, 107.

ἀγών (ὁ) contest

ἀγών	ἀγῶνες
ἀγῶνος	ἀγώνων
ἀγῶνι	ἀγῶσι(ν)
ἀγῶνα	ἀγῶνας

ἡγεμών (ὁ) leader

ἡγεμών	ἡγεμόνες
ἡγεμόνος	ἡγεμόνων
ἡγεμόνι	ἡγεμόσι(ν)
ἡγεμόνα	ἡγεμόνας

Ἕλλην (ὁ) Greek

Ἕλλην	Ἕλληνες
Ἕλληνος	Ἕλλήνων
Ἕλληνι	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Ἕλληνα	Ἕλληνας

ρήτωρ (ὁ) orator

ρήτωρ	ρήτορες
ρήτορος	ρήτόρων
ρήτορι	ρήτορσι
ρήτορα	ρήτορας

In like manner inflect *μήν* (§ 102), and *χείρ* (dative plural *χερσί*).

227. Adjectives in -ων with stems in -ον are declined like ἡγεμών, except for accent. The feminine is like the masculine (as in ἀδιάβατος and in Latin *omnis*). The neuter is like the masculine except in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. The accent is recessive (§ 15).

¹ II Timothy, IV. 7. Literally: *I have engaged in the noble contest*

εὐδαίμων *prosperous*

(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων
εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμοσι(ν)	εὐδαίμοσι(ν)
εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

228. Dative of Time When. The dative denotes *time when*.¹ This use is akin to that of *place where* except that in Attic prose the latter requires a preposition:

ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν *he came (on) that day.*

229.

VOCABULARY

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ: *contest, struggle.*

AGONY, PROTAGONIST.

ἔδεισα² (aor.): *feared.*

Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ: *Hellene, Greek.*

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν³: *Hellenic, Greek.*

εὖ, adv.: *well.* EULOGY.

εὖ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαιμον: *lucky, prosperous.* EUDÆMONISM.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: *leader, guide.*

Cf. ἡγεῖμαι. HEGEMONY.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month.* Cf. MOON.

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *fatherland.*

ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: *speaker, orator.*

RHETORIC.

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand, arm.*

CHIROPRACITOR.

230.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

- ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ θεῷ ἀγῶνα δεύτερον ἐποιοῦν.
- οὕτως οὖν εὖ-δαίμων ἐγένετο ἡ πατρίς.
- ἐκείνῳ τῷ μηνὶ οἱ ῥήτορες τοῖς πολίταις συν-εβούλευσαν τάδε πράττειν.
- ὧδε οὖν ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιὰ τούτους τοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου ἐτρέφετο.
- ἐπεὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς μὴ δεῖσαι, ἡγεμόνα ἄλλον ᾗτησαν.
- τοὺς δὲ ὠφελίμους γενομένους εὖ ἂν ποιοίη.
- τοῖς Ἑλλησι πιστεύσας ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ What kinds of time relations are expressed by the genitive and the accusative (§§ 37, 103)? ² Defective verb. ³ § 210.

πορείαν ἤκον. 8. τοῖς εὐ-δαίμοσί που πάντα εὖ γίγνεται.
9. οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἠύρον τὰς ἀμάξας ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ.

(b) Complete :

1. τ— δευτερ— νυκτ— οἱ Ἕλλην— ἐδέξαντο σίτον.
2. ὄντινα ἂν ἐλ—σθε ἀνάγκη ἔσται ἔπεσθαι. 3. τ—
παντ— μην— ἡ Ἑλληνικ— στρατιὰ ἐπορεύετο ἀνὰ χώρᾳν
χαλεπ—. 4. οἱ ἡγεμ— αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν ἑπτὰ ἡμερ—
εἰς τ— πατριδ—.



THE AREOPAGUS

Ewing Galloway.

St. Paul is thought to have spoken from the top of the Areopagus (Mars' Hill). Close beside the Acropolis it towered above the Agora and gave a view of many a temple and altar and sacred statue.

231.

ON MARS' HILL

σταθεῖς (*standing*) δὲ Παῦλος ἐν μέσῳ (compare MESOTAMIA) τοῦ Ἀρείου Πάγου ἔφη· Ἄνδρες¹ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατὰ

¹ "Men," frequently joined to another noun as a set formula of address. Compare Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, Acts II. 29, mistranslated "Men and brethren."

πάντα ὡς δεισι-δαιμονεστέρους¹ ὑμᾶς θεωρῶ (*behold*). δι-
 -ρχόμενος γὰρ καὶ ἀνα-θεωρῶν τὰ σεβάσματα (*shrines*) ὑμῶν
 εὖρον² καὶ βωμὸν (*altar*) ἐν ᾧ ἐπ-εγέγραπτο (pluperfect
 passive) ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ (compare γινώσκω) ΘΕΩΙ. ὃ οὖν
 ἀ-γνοοῦντες (compare ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ) εὖ-σεβεῖτε (compare
 σεβάσματα), τοῦτο ἐγὼ κατ-αγγέλλω ὑμῖν. ὁ θεὸς ὁ ποιήσας
 τὸν κόσμον (compare COSMOPOLITAN) καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν
 αὐτῷ, οὗτος οὐρανοῦ (*heaven*) καὶ γῆς (compare GEOLOGY)
 ὑπ-άρχων (*being*) κύριος (*lord*) οὐκ ἐν χειρο-ποιήτοις ναοῖς
 (*temples*) κατ-οικεῖ (compare οἰκία) οὐδὲ ὑπὸ χειρῶν
 ἀνθρωπίνων θεραπεύεται (compare THERAPEUTIC).

Acts, XVII. 22-25.

232. The Greeks had many deities. When they offered prayer or sacrifice, they were careful to address the deity who had special charge over the particular locality or the matters involved. Sometimes they were in doubt as to the proper deities to address. On such occasions they named those who might be interested and uttered some kind of inclusive phrase, such as, "to whom it may concern." Again, they addressed the "Unknown God." It is to the latter that Paul refers.

233. The Greeks did not have a revealed religion. They had a strong religious bent and sought for the power that they felt was outside themselves. Some of their thinkers came very close to monotheism and many of their religious ideas and practices have passed into Christian theology and ritual (§ 48). (Consult Dean Inge in R. W. Livingstone's *The Legacy of Greece*, pages 25-56).

¹ Comparative of δεισι-δαλμων rather god-fearing.

² Equivalent to ἔθρον.

LESSON XXXIX

CONSONANT DECLENSION — *Continued*

*κακῆς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς γίνεται τέλος κακόν. — A bad start means a bad finish.*¹

234. Neuters with stems in -εσ drop the σ whenever it occurs between two vowels (§ 137) and contract the vowels in accord with the principles already learned for φιλέω (§ 127). In addition, note that ε + α = η. One σ is dropped in the dative plural.

γένος (τό) *birth*

γένος	(γένεσα) γένη
(γένεσος) γένους	(γενέσων) γενέων οἱ γενῶν
(γένεσι) γένει	(γένεσσι) γένεσι(ν)
γένος	(γένεσα) γένη

τριήρης (ή) *trireme*²

τριήρης	(τριήρεσς) τριήρεις
(τριήρεσος) τριήρους	(τριηρέσων) τριήρων
(τριήρεσι) τριήρει	(τριήρεσσι) τριήρεσι(ν)
(τριήρεσα) τριήρη	τριήρεις

In like manner inflect ὄρος and Σωκράτης (singular only).

235. Adjectives with stems in -εσ have endings like τριήρης in the masculine and feminine and like γένος in the

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *From a bad beginning comes a bad end.*

² The few masculine and feminine nouns that are declined like τριήρης differ from γένος only in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. In the plural the accusative borrows the form of the nominative. The accent of the genitive plural is irregular.

neuter, except for the nominative and accusative singular, where the simple stem appears.

Inflect ἀληθής. Compare with paradigm (§ 512).

236. Dative of Association. The dative is used with words denoting friendly or hostile association. This is called the *dative of association*:¹

μάχονται αὐτῷ they are fighting (with) him ;

τῷ ἄρχοντι ἕπονται they are following the commander.

237.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-ληθής, -ές : true. LETHE.

ἀ-σφαλής, -ές : safe, sure.

ASPHALT.

γένος, -ους, τό : birth, family, kind.

Lat. *genus*. Cf. ἐγενόμην.

GENEALOGY.

εὖρος, -ους, τό : breadth.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους, ὁ : Themistocles.

μέρος, -ους, τό : part, share, rôle.

ὄρος, -ους, τό : mountain.

OREAD.

πλῆθος, -ους, τό : fullness, quantity, multitude, hence "the masses."

PLETHORIC.

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ : Socrates.

τείχος, -ους, τό : wall (of fortification).

τριήρης, -ους, ἡ : trireme, war vessel, with three (τρι-) banks of oars.

238.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος μέρος τι τῶν στρατιωτῶν σὺν ταῖς τριήρεσιν ἔπεμψεν. 2. πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς πεδῖον ἀφ-ίκοντο δένδρων² μεστόν. 3. θαυμάζομεν γὰρ εἰ ἀληθῆ εἶπεν ὁ ἄγγελος. 4. ἀδιάβατος οὖν ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τῷ εὖρει.³ 5. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ γένος ἐμάχετο τῷ πλήθει. 6. τίνι τρόπῳ ἀπὸ τῶν τειχέων ἔφυγον ; 7. μῖκρά μὲν ἦν Σωκράτει ἡ οἰκία, οἱ δὲ φίλοι ἀσφαλεῖς. 8. ἐκ τούτου

¹ What uses of the dative have you now had ?

² Genitive of material or contents.

³ Dative of cause.

τοῦ γένους ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς. 9. πρὸς ἐκείνους τὸν ποταμὸν ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀεὶ γὰρ οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρ— ἀλλήλ— ἐμάχοντο. 2. εἰ αἰτοῖεν τριηρ— (plural), τὸ τειχ— οὐκ ἂν — (linking verb) ἀσφαλ—. 3. Σωκρατ— οἱ παῖδες εἶποντο ὅπου ἐλθ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. On the second day also the Greeks did not choose a leader. 2. The speaker announced that all was well. 3. That night there arose other struggles. 4. During that month the Greek soldiers kept asking for their pay. 5. They may reach their fatherland within ten months.

239.

A PRACTICAL POLITICIAN

καὶ δὴ τῷ πλήθει ἐν-ήρμωτε (*fitted in with*) Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγων μὲν τὸ ὄνομα ἐκάστου (*each*), κριτὴν (*judge*) δὲ ἀσφαλῇ περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια (*contracts*) παρ-έχων ἑαυτόν, ὥστε πού καὶ πρὸς Σιμωνίδην τὸν Κεῖον εἰπεῖν, ἐπεὶ ἐδείτό τι οὐ μέτριον (*moderate*) αὐτοῦ στρατηγούντος, ὥς οὐτ' ἐκεῖνος ἂν γένοιτο ποιητῆς ἀγαθὸς ᾄδων (*singing*) παρὰ μέλος (*compare MELODY*) οὐτ' αὐτὸς ἀγαθὸς ἄρχων παρὰ νόμον (*compare AUTONOMOUS*) χαριζόμενος (*compare χάρις*).

Adapted from Plutarch, *Themistocles*, V. 4.

240. The hero of H. G. Wells' *Tono-Bungay*, recounting the influences of his early life, says : " And I found Langhorne's 'Plutarch,' too, I remember, on those shelves. It seems queer to me now to think that I acquired pride and self-respect, the idea of a state and the germ of public spirit, in such a furtive fashion ; queer, too, that it should rest with an old Greek, dead these eighteen hundred years, to teach me that."



THE SOUTH COLONNADE OF THE PARTHENON

No mortar was used in Greek temples, but the joints in these columns are scarcely visible. (For a picture of the Parthenon, see page 97.)

LESSON XL

ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

οὐ πολλά ἀλλὰ πολύ. — *Not quantity but quality.*¹

241. Adjectives of the combined consonant and **a**-declensions present such irregularities in the masculine and neuter that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting that recognition of case, gender, and number is simple. The feminine is like γέφυρα (§ 81).

242. ταχύς *swift*

ταχύς	ταχεῖα	ταχύ	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖαι	ταχεῖα
ταχέος	ταχεῖας	ταχέος	ταχέων	ταχεῖων	ταχέων
ταχεῖ	ταχεῖα	ταχεῖ	ταχέσι(ν)	ταχεῖαις	ταχέσι(ν)
ταχύν	ταχεῖαν	ταχύ	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖας	ταχεῖα

243. The irregular adjective πολύς has one λ and endings of the consonant declension where ταχύς has υ; elsewhere it has λλ and endings of the **o**- and the **a**-declensions.

πολύς *much, many*

πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	πολλοί	πολλαι	πολλά
πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

244. Another irregular adjective, μέγας, has the stem μεγα- and endings of the consonant declension where ταχύς has υ; elsewhere it has the stem μεγαλ- and endings of the

¹ Greek maxim. Literally: *Not many things but much.*

ο- and the α-declensions. The accent of the feminine genitive plural is irregular, being influenced by the corresponding form of the masculine and neuter.

μέγας *big, great*

μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	μεγάλοι	μεγάλοι	μεγάλα
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα

245. Two Accusatives. (a) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *appoint, choose, call, make*, and the like. One of these accusatives is the direct object, the other is a predicate accusative:

αὐτὸν ποιεῖ σατράπην *he makes him satrap.*

(b) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *ask, deprive, teach, persuade*. One of these accusatives is usually a person, the other a thing:

αὐτοὺς αἰτεῖ ὅπλα *he asks them for arms.*

(c) Somewhat akin to this are the two accusatives, or accusative and adverb, with verbs meaning *do anything to* or *say anything of*:¹

αὐτοὺς ἀγαθὰ (or εὖ) ποιεῖ *he treats them well.*

246. Omission of the Linking Verb. The linking verbs εἶστί and εἰσί must often be supplied in *general* or *proverbial* expressions, in expressions of *necessity* or *duty*, and with some adjectives:

ἀρχὴ ἤμισυ πάντων (the) *beginning (is) half of all* (that is, *well begun, half done*);

ἀνάγκη θύειν *sacrifice a necessity* (it is necessary to sacrifice).

¹ What uses of the accusative have you now had?

247.

VOCABULARY

εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *straight, direct*;
εὐθύς, adv.: *straightway, immediately*.

ἡδέως, adv.: *gladly*.

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *sweet, pleasant*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: *great, large*.

MEGALOMANIA.

πλήν, prep. with G.: *except*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: *much*; pl.,
many; οἱ πολλοί: *the majority*.

POLYGON.

πρό, prep. with G.: *before, in front of*. PROLOGUE.

ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *swift*.

TACHYMETETER.

τέλος, -ους, τό: *end*; A. used as
adv.: *finally*.

TELEOLOGICAL.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with G., *above, in behalf of*; with A., *above, beyond*.

HYPERBOLA, HYPERTROPHY.

248.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπή, τὸ δὲ τέλος ἡδύ. 2. ἐνταῦθα οὖν ἡδέως ἂν αὐτὸν αἰτησαίμην πολλά. 3. καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης ταχείαις τριήρεσιν ἀφ-ἴκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ Κῦρου στρατόπεδον. 4. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ πάντες πλήν τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔφυγον. 5. τοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους διώξουσιν ὑπὲρ τὰ ὄρη. 6. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀναγκαῖον πολλοὺς κινδύνους ἔχειν. 7. τέλος δὲ πρὸς ἀδιάβατον ποταμὸν ἀφ-ι-κόμενοι ἐπαυσάμεθα. 8. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἀγῶνι τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολλοὶ εὐθύς εἶλοντο ἡγεμόνα.



APOLLO WITH HIS LYRE

Every phase of Greek life had its deity. Apollo was the god of Music.

(b) Complete :

1. πρὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν ὁρῶν ἦν μεγ—πεδίον, ἐν ᾧ ἔμενε πολλ— ἡμέρᾱς. 2. ἀλλ' ἡ εὐθ— ὁδὸς οὐκ ἄγει πρὸς

σωτηρι—. 3. καὶ πολ— χρόνον ἐθαυμάζομεν εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες αὐτὸν ἡγέμετον— ποιησ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. They are fighting the Greeks on the mountain. 2. The companies will not reach the wall if they do not proceed in silence. 3. Since the triremes were safe, the Athenians vowed to sacrifice to all the gods. 4. The multitude was not willing to follow him. 5. That day all received their share.

249. To Callimachus, head of the great library at Alexandria (third century B.C.), famed as poet, philosopher, and literary critic, is attributed the saying:

μέγα βιβλίον μέγα κακόν.

The books were rolls and difficult to handle when large. (Ask your instructor to explain the nature of a roll.)

250.

EROS WINS

θέλω λέγειν Ἀτρεΐδᾶς,	<i>I wish to hymn th' Atreidæ,</i>
θέλω δὲ Κάδμον ᾄδειν ·	<i>I fain would sing of Cadmus ;</i>
ἢ βάρβιτος δὲ χορδαῖς	<i>But when I touch my lyre,</i>
Ἔρωτα μῦνον ἤχει.	<i>All I can get is Eros.</i>
ἤμειψα νεῦρα πρῶην	<i>I changed the strings but lately,</i>
καὶ τὴν λύρην ᾤπασαν,	<i>I even changed the lyre :</i>
καγὼ μὲν ᾗδον ἄθλους	<i>But when I would have chanted</i>
Ἡρακλέους · λύρη δὲ	<i>Great Heracles' labors,</i>
ἔρωτας ἀντ-εφώνει.	<i>The lyre returned me Eros.</i>
χαίροιτε λοιπὸν ἡμῖν,	<i>Farewell, then, noble heroes ;</i>
ἥρωες · ἢ λύρη γὰρ	<i>No use to strive, for clearly</i>
μόνους Ἔρωτας ᾄδει.	<i>The lyre sings naught but Eros</i>

Anacreontic.

Who were the Atreidæ, Cadmus, Heracles ?

With the verse rendering as an aid, translate.

LESSON XLI

REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι. — 'Tis hard not to love.¹

251. Comparison of Adjectives. (a) The comparative degree of adjectives is commonly formed by adding **-τερος**, **-α**, **-ον** to the masculine stem of the positive.

(b) The superlative is formed by adding **-τατος**, **-η**, **-ον**.

(c) If the penult of an adjective in **-ος** contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the **ο** of the stem is lengthened to **ω** in forming the comparative and the superlative.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
δίκαιος (δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
μακρός (μακρο-)	μακρότερος	μακρότατος
πιστός (πιστο-)	πιστότερος	πιστότατος
ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμονέστερος (as if stem were εὐδαιμονεσ-)	εὐδαιμονέστατος
ἄξιος (ἄξιο-)	ἄξιώτερος	ἄξιώτατος
φοβερός (φοβερο-)	φοβερώτερος	φοβερώτατος

252. Certain adjectives, chiefly those in **-υς** and **-πος**, add to the root of the word **-ίων**, **-ιον** for the comparative and **-ιστος**, **-η**, **-ον** for the superlative.

ἥδύς	ἥδιων	ἥδιστος
ταχύς	(ταχίωv) θάπτων	τάχιστος
αἰσχρός	αἰσχίωv	αἰσχιστος

¹ Anacreontic. The infinitive is here used as a neuter noun, as τὸ shows.

Give the comparative and superlative of *δεινός, σοφός, ισφαλής*.

253. Inflection of Comparatives and Superlatives. (a) Comparatives in **-τερος** are declined like *μικρός*; superlatives in **-τατος** and **-ιστος** are declined like *ἀγαθός*. The accent of all comparatives and superlatives is recessive (§ 15).

Inflect *πιστότερος, πιστότατος, τάχιστος*.

(b) Comparatives in **-ίων** are inflected like *εὐδαίμων*. except that they have additional forms as given below. These additional forms come from a stem in **-οσ**, which drops the **σ** between two vowels and contracts: **ο + α = ω, ο + ε = ου**. The accusative plural has borrowed the form of the nominative.

ἡδίων *sweeter*

(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
ἡδί ων	ἡδι ον	ἡδί ones or ἡδί οus	ἡδί ona or ἡδί α
ἡδί ονος	ἡδί ονος	ἡδι όνων	ἡδι όνων
ἡδί ονι	ἡδί ονι	ἡδί οσι(ν)	ἡδί οσι
ἡδί ona or ἡδί ω	ἡδι ον	ἡδί onas or ἡδί οus	ἡδί ona or ἡδί α

254. Genitive of Comparison. A comparative, unless accompanied by *ἢ*, is followed by the genitive. This is called the *genitive of comparison*:¹

Κύρος νεώτερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ *Cyrus was younger than his brother.*

If *ἢ* is used, the persons or things compared usually are in the same case, and always so when used with the same verb (compare the Latin construction with and without *quam*):

τούτῳ οὖν ἐπίστευον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκείνῳ *I therefore trusted this man more than that man.*

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

255.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, -ᾶ, -όν: *shameful, ugly.*

Opposite of καλός.

αἵτιος, -ᾶ, -ον: *responsible, accountable*; with G., *responsible for.*

ἰ-πορέω, -ήσω, ἡ-πόρησα: *be at a loss, be troubled, be helpless.* Cf.

πορεῖα, πορεύομαι.

ἄ-ποριᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ: *difficulty, helplessness, lack.*

ἄ-πορος, -ον: *helpless, needy, impassable.*

δεινός, -ή, -όν: *to be feared, terrible,*

skilful, clever. Cf. ἔδαισα.

DINOSAURUS.

ὅτι, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν: *faithful, loyal, trusty.*

φοβερός, -ᾶ, -όν: *fearful, frightful.*

Cf. φόβος.

ὥς, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

256.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τοῦτο ἔστιν αἰσχιστον, ὅτι ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἐγένεσθε τῆς φυγῆς. 2. πολὺν δὲ χρῦσόν ὑπ-έσχετο αὐτοῖς, ὥστε ἦσαν ὅτι προθυμότατοι. 3. ὁπότε δὲ κατὰ τῶν ὀρῶν πορευοίμεθα, τὰ δεινότερα ἐπάσχομεν. 4. ἀλλὰ νῦν οἱ πρὸ ταύτης τῆς μάχης ἄ-πορήσαντες ὡς φοβερώτατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ταῖς ταχίσταις τριήρεσιν ἐξ-έσται διώκειν τε καὶ ἐλεῖν τοὺς αἰσχροὺς. 6. νομίζει τοὺς Ἑλλήνας πιστοτέρους εἶναι τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Σωκράτης δίκην ἐφίλει μᾶλλον ἢ σωτηρίαν. 8. οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἄ-ποροι ἔσονται ἡμῖν, ἢν τὰς γεφύρας λύσωσιν.

(b) Complete:

1. αἱ τριήρεις θᾶττ— ἦσαν τ— πλοι— (plural).
2. τῶν δ' οὖν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρος ἐπ-εμελείτο μᾶλλον ἢ τ— βαρβαρ—. 3. ἀλλ' ὀλίγοι ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν ὅτι εὐδαιμ—.
4. οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ φοβερ—τατοι γίνονται ἐπὰν σίτου — (linking verb) ἀποριᾶ.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. It is necessary to incur great danger in behalf of Greece.



FRIGHTFUL MEDUSA

This very archaic bit of sculpture shows Perseus cutting off her head.

2. Whomever the majority choose as leader, we shall gladly follow. 3. If the triremes were not swift, the commander would have saved few men. 4. Great was the breadth of the wall. 5. We might ask our friends for many things.

257. WISEST OF ALL

σοφὸς Σοφοκλῆς, σοφώτερος
δ' Εὐρίπιδης,
ἀνδρῶν¹ δὲ πάντων Σωκράτης
σοφώτατος.

Ancient Oracle, quoted by
Suidas under σοφός.

258.

ARISTOTLE ON FRIENDSHIP

ἐρωτηθεὶς (*being asked*) τί ἐστὶ φίλος, ἔφη, Μία (*one*)
ψυχὴ (*mind*, compare PSYCHOLOGY) δύο σώμασιν (*bodies*)
ἐν-οικοῦσα (*compare οἰκία*).

Diogenes Laertius, V. 21.

ὃ φίλοι, οὐδεὶς (*no*) φίλος.

Ibid., V. 21.

ἐρωτηθεὶς πῶς ἂν τοῖς φίλοις προσ-φεροίμεθα (*behave*),
ἔφη, Ὡς ἂν εὐξαίμεθα αὐτοὺς ἡμῖν προσ-φέρεσθαι.

Ibid., V. 21.

¹ *Of men.* Partitive genitive, denoting the whole of which a part is mentioned.

LESSON XLII

IRREGULAR COMPARISON

*χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι. — And hard as well to love.*¹

259. Irregularities occur in the comparison of a number of adjectives.²

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<i>ἀγαθός</i> good, brave, etc.	<i>ἀμείνων</i> better, braver	<i>ἄριστος</i> best, bravest, etc. ARISTOCRAT.
	<i>βελτίων</i> morally better	<i>βέλτιστος</i> morally best
	<i>κρείττων</i> physically stronger, preferable	<i>κράτιστος</i> strongest, best
<i>κακός</i> bad, ugly, cowardly	<i>κακίων</i>	<i>κάκιστος</i>
	<i>χείρων</i> meaner	<i>χείριστος</i>
	<i>ἥττων</i> weaker, inferior	[<i>ἥκιστα</i> , adv.: least, by no means]
<i>καλός</i> beautiful, noble	<i>καλλίων</i>	<i>κάλλιστος</i>
<i>μέγας</i> great, large	<i>μείζων</i>	<i>μέγιστος</i>
<i>μικρός</i> small	<i>μικρότερος</i>	<i>μικρότατος</i>
	<i>μείων</i> ; pl., fewer	
	<i>ἐλάττων</i> ³	<i>ἐλάχιστος</i>
<i>πολύς</i> much; pl., many	<i>πλείων</i> or <i>πλέον</i>	<i>πλείστος</i>

PLEONASM.

260. Some words lack a positive :

[<i>πρό</i> before]	<i>πρότερος</i> former	<i>πρῶτος</i> first
	<i>ὑστερος</i> later, latter	<i>ὔστατος</i> last

Inflect *ἀμείνων* (like *ἡδίων*), *πρότερος*, *πλείστος*.

¹ Anacreontic.

² Only the more common adjectives are here given.

³ Serves also as comparative for *ὀλιγος* little, few.

261. Dative of Degree of Difference. The dative, when used with expressions of comparison, denotes the *degree of difference* between the persons or things compared. This is a variety of the dative of means (compare with the Latin ablative of degree of difference) : ¹

Κῦρος πολλῷ ἦν νεώτερος (*Cyrus was much younger (that is, younger by much).*)

262.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate :



Ἄριστιον

A warrior of Marathon.

1. τοῦ δὲ ἀγαθοῦ πολίτου² ἐστὶ τὰ ἄριστα καὶ λέγειν καὶ πράττειν.
2. οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίᾳς μέρος σπαντὸν γινώσκειν.
3. ἐπορίσαντο δ' οὖν σίτον ὀλίγῳ πλείω.
4. τούτους μέντοι τοὺς σταθμοὺς πολλῶ μακροτέρους ἐποίει.
5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κῦρου ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ἦλθεν.
6. ἐνόμιζε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀμείνους εἶναι πολλῶν βαρβάρων.
7. τί κάλλιον ἢ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀπο-θανεῖν;
8. ἀλλὰ σὺν μείζονι στρατιᾷ ἐπορεύετο ἢ ὥς ἐπ' ἐκείνους.
9. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντας ὥς πλείστα παρ-εῖναι.
10. οὗτοι οἱ ἵπποι μικρότεροι μὲν ἦσαν, κρείττονες δέ.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The Greeks were more faithful.
2. If the women reach the wall, they will be very safe.
3. The orators became more clever

¹ What uses of the dative have you now had?

² A possessive genitive used in the predicate with *ἐστὶ* may denote the person whose characteristic it is to do what is indicated by the infinitive subject

than the rest of the citizens 4. The barbarians were as frightful as possible. 5. They found the road through the mountains more impassable than that (use article) along the river.

263.

ESSE QUAM VIDERI

οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖν ἄριστος, ἀλλ' εἶναι [ἐ]θέλει.

Æschylus, *Seven against Thebes*, 592.



λίθοι μέγιστοι

These columns from the temple of Zeus at Olympia are the largest in Greece. At the base they measure seven and one-third feet in diameter. (For a general view of Olympia see page 153.)

264.

OPTIMISM

ἔλεξε γὰρ τις ὡς τὰ χείρονα
πλείω βροτοῖσιν (*to mortals*) ἐστι τῶν ἀμεινόνων·
ἐγὼ δὲ τούτοις ἀντίαν (*opposing*), γνώμην ἔχω,
πλείω τὰ χρηστὰ (*good things*) τῶν κακῶν εἶναι βροτοῖς.

Euripides, *Suppliants*, 196-199.

265.

ΓΝΩΜΑΙ ΜΕΝΑΝΔΡΟΥ

εἴτ' οὐ μέγιστός ἐστι τῶν θεῶν Ἔρως
καὶ τιμιώτατός (*most precious*) γε τῶν πάντων πολὺ;

ἄρ' (= ἄρα) ἐστὶν ἀγαθῶν πᾶσι πλείστων ἀξιά
ἡ σύνεσις (*intelligence*), ἃν ᾗ πρὸς τὰ βελτίω σοφή.

κρείττον ὀλίγ' ἐστὶ χρήματ' ἀν-υπόπτως (*honestly*) ἔχειν
ἢ πολλὰ φανερώς (*openly*) ἃ μετ' ὀνειδούς (*reproach*) δεῖ
λαβεῖν.

ἀεὶ κράτιστόν ἐστι τἀληθῆ (= τὰ ἀληθῆ) λέγειν.

266.

RIGHT IS MIGHT

κρείττον ἐστὶ μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς κακοὺς
ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι.

Antisthenes, quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.



A GREEK VASE

LESSON XLIII

FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.
*But harder than all to love and lose.*¹

267. Adverbs may usually be formed by changing the *ν* of the genitive plural masculine of the adjective to *ς*. The accent remains as in the genitive plural. The comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative singular of the comparative of the adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative plural of the superlative of the adjective.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἀσφαλῶς <i>safely, surely</i>	ἀσφαλέστερον	ἀσφαλέστατα
δικαίως <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
φοβερῶς <i>fearfully, frightfully</i>	φοβερώτερον	φοβερώτατα
ἡδέως <i>gladly</i>	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
καλῶς <i>beautifully</i>	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα

Give the positive, comparative, and superlative of the adverbs corresponding to ἄξιος, μέγας, ἀληθής, ταχύς, κακός, δεινός.

268. Irregularities occur in the comparison of some adverbs.

ἐγγύς <i>near, nearly</i>	ἐγγύτερον or ἐγγυτέρω	ἐγγύτατα or ἐγγυτάτω
εὖ <i>well</i> (adv. of ἀγαθός)	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
μάλα <i>very</i>	μᾶλλον <i>more,</i> <i>rather</i>	μάλιστα <i>most,</i> <i>certainly</i>
πολύ <i>much, by far</i>	πλείον or πλεόν	πλείστα

¹ Anacreontic, concluding mottoes of XLI and XLII.

269. Cognate Accusative. A noun, adjective, or pronoun in the accusative may contain the *same idea as that of the verb*. This is called the *cognate accusative* :

μάχην μάχονται *they are fighting a battle* ;

τάδε ὑπ-έσχετο *he made this promise (that is, he promised this)* ;

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) πορεύεται *he is proceeding (by) the quickest road*.

270. Adverbial Accusative.¹ Many accusatives lose all obvious relation in idea to the verb and serve as its *adverbial modifiers*. This is called the *adverbial accusative* :²

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) ἔπραξαν ταῦτα *they did this the quickest way* ;

τέλος ἦλθεν *finally he came* ;

τί ἦλθεν ; *why did he come ?*

θᾶπτον πορεύεται ἢ ἡμεῖς *he is proceeding more swiftly than we* ;

τάχιστα πορεύεται *he is proceeding most swiftly*.

271.

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ήνεσα : | πάνν, adv. : wholly, very. Cf. πᾶς. |
| <i>praise.</i> | πρόσθεν, adv. : from the front, in front, before. Cf. ὀπισθεν. |
| κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα : | ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον : easy. |
| <i>overpower, conquer. Cf. κράτιστος, DEMOCRATIC.</i> | ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα : |
| κράτος, -ους, τό : <i>power.</i> | <i>throw, cast aside.</i> |
| ὀπισθεν, adv. : <i>from the rear, in the rear, behind. Cf. ἐντεῦθεν.</i> | στόμα, -ατος, τό : <i>mouth, van (of an army).</i> |

272.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐγγύτερον ἐγένοντο, πολὺ θᾶπτον ἐδίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους.
2. τέλος δὲ ταύθ' ὥς ἡδιστ' ἂν ἐπ-αινοίην.
3. νῦν δὲ εἰς καλῶς πράξωμεν,³ πολλῶ πλεόν ἔξομεν κράτος.
4. ὑμεῖς δὲ εὖ παθόντες⁴ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δικαίως ἂν φύγοιτε τὴν

¹ This use, and that of adjectives as cognate accusatives, illustrates the suitability of the accusative case of the adjective as the form of the adverb.

² What uses of the accusative have you now had ?

³ Fare. Compare *How do you do ?*

⁴ πᾶσχω is often used as the passive of ποιέω and as such takes the constructions of a passive verb.



ὁ κρᾶτιστος

This charioteer, found at Delphi, marks a victory in the Pythian Games. It is the most famous work in bronze remaining from the best period of Greek art.

αὐτὴν φυγὴν. 5. ἀλλ' εἰ ὅτι μάλιστ' αὐτὸν ἐπαινοῖτε, οὐκ-έτι ἂν φίλους ὑμᾶς νομίζοι. 6. τούτου ἡγουμένον ῥάδιον ἔσται πᾶν ἀσφαλῶς πορεύεσθαι. 7. τὴν στρατιὰν μέντοι ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶχεν, ἵνα μὴ ὀπισθεν γένοιντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. κρατήσαντες οὖν πολλὸν προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. 9. καὶ τοῦτ' οὐχ ἥκιστα αἴτιον τῆς φυγῆς ἐγένετο. 10. οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος τὰ ὅπλα ῥίψαντες ἀνὰ κράτος¹ ἔφυγον.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. As many as possible will be present. 2. These (persons) are much more cowardly than the Greeks. 3. His brother did not suspect that Cyrus was enlisting (*collecting*) as brave (men) as possible. 4. The mercenaries arrived a little later than we. 5. We must (*it is necessary*) have very swift triremes.

273.

A SUPERLATIVE CHARACTER

Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἀπ-έθανεν, ὃν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατος (compare βασιλεία) τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο (compare PEDAGOGY) καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα² κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλικαῖς θύραις παιδεύονται. ἔνθα Κῦρος αἰδημονέστατος (*respectful*) μὲν πρῶτον τῶν παίδων ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλ-ιππότατος καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἄριστα ἐλαύνειν. ἐνόμιζον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων φιλο-μαθέστατον (*interested in*) εἶναι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 9. 1-6.

¹ ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed; κατὰ κράτος would mean in accordance with their power.

² Accusative of respect, showing the thing or things in respect to which Κῦρος was κράτιστος.

LESSON XLIV

CONSONANT DECLENSION

φιλαργυρία μητρόπολις πάντων τῶν κακῶν.
*The love of money is the root of all evil.*¹

274. Stems in ι, αυ, or ευ present such irregularities in their inflection that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting for purposes of case recognition those forms that seem peculiar.

πόλις (ἡ) <i>city</i>	βασιλεύς (ὁ) <i>king</i>
πόλις πόλεις	βασιλεύς βασιλεῖς
πόλεως πόλεων	βασιλέως βασιλέων
πόλει πόλεσι(ν)	βασιλεῖ βασιλεῦσι(ν)
πόλιν πόλεις	βασιλέα βασιλέας
ναῦς (ἡ) <i>ship</i>	
ναῦς νῆες	
νεώς νεῶν	
νηί ναυσί(ν)	
ναῦν ναῦς	

Like πόλις, inflect ἀνάβασις; like βασιλεύς, inflect ἱππεύς.

275. Partitive Genitive. (a) The genitive may denote the *whole*, of which a part is mentioned. It may be used with any word that expresses or implies a part. This use is called the *partitive genitive*:²

μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς *part of the army.*

(b) Any verb whose action affects the object *only in part* may take the genitive. This is true especially of verbs

¹ Diogenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 50.

² What uses of the genitive have you now had?

meaning *share, take hold of, hit, miss, begin, hear, and the like*:

ἔλαβε τῆς στρατιᾶς *he took (part) of the army*;

ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου *he began his speech*;

ἤκουσαν τῆς σάλπιγγος *they heard the trumpet*.

276. Prepositions. (a) Prepositions at first were adverbs and in classic Greek they still occasionally retain that function. Usually they show adverbial force when used as prefixes to compound verbs. Often the preposition with the proper case is repeated in connection with the compound verb.

(b) Prepositions thus compounded sometimes have their literal meaning:

εἰς-πίπτει εἰς τὴν ναῦν *he rushes (falls) into the ship*;

ἀπο-φεύγει *he flees away*.

Again, they often have a more or less figurative force:

αὐτὸν ἐκ-πλήττουσι *they strike him out (of his senses), they astound him*;
 δια-φθείρει *he destroys th(e)rough(l)y*.

(c) You will not find in the lesson vocabularies of this book all the compound verbs used in the Greek sentences or passages. A little ingenuity will usually suggest the proper meaning of an unfamiliar compound.

277.

VOCABULARY

ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: *a going-up*
 (from the sea), *inland march*.

ANABASIS. See § 280.

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ: *king*. Cf.

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ. BASIL.

βασιλεύω, -σω, -σα: *he king*; aor.,
became king.

βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα:
 with D., *run to aid (at a shout*
for help), assist.

θέω, θεύσομαι¹: *run*.

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ: *horseman, knight*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: *ship*. NAUSEA.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον: *fall*.

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα: *strike*.

ΑΠΟΠΛΕΞΥ ("stroke").

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: *city, state*. Cf.

ΠΟΛΙΤΗΣ. POLITICAL.

στενός, -ή, -όν: *narrow*.

STENOGRAPHIC.

¹ Other forms are supplied by other verbs.

278.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς φίλοις βοη-θεῖν. 2. πολλοὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξ-επλήττοντο, ὥστε ἀνὰ κράτος ἔθεον. 3. ἡ ἀνά-βασις ἦν ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ.¹ 4. αἱ δ' οὖν βασιλέως νῆες οὐπω ἤκουσιν. 5. καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ὅταν πρὸς μάχην ἔρχωνται, κραυγῇ θέουσιν. 6. εἰς δὲ τὴν ναῦν εἰσ-πεσόντες πάντας πλήξομεν. 7. καὶ μάλα ἡδέως ὁ ῥήτωρ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου. 8. εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ ἀνα-βάσει ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κῦρος, ἐβασίλευσεν ἄν; 9. ποῦ τῆς πόλεως ἦσθα ὅτε τῆς σάλπιγγος ἤκουσας; 10. πότερον ἐβασίλευε πολὺν χρόνον ἢ οὐ; 11. τὸ τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα ἦν στενωτέρον, ὥστε ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄ-πορον εἶναι. 12. τῷ δ' ἀδελφῷ, βασιλεῖ ὄντι, ἤξουσι πολλοὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡς βοηθήσונτες.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Why did the triremes not flee more rapidly? 2. They fought a very hard battle. 3. When there was (*there being*) danger, we proceeded (by) the quickest road. 4. The captain arranged his company as well as possible. 5. They were very near to the camp before they perceived that the enemy were no longer in their rear.

279.

A HEADSTRONG YOUTH

ἔτι δὲ παῖς ὢν ἔπαιζεν (*was playing*) ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἀστραγάλους (*dice*) ἐν ὁδῷ στενῇ, τῆς δὲ βολῆς (*throw*) καθ-ηκούσης εἰς αὐτὸν ἄμαξα ἐπ-ήρχετο. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐκέλευε παύσασθαι τὸν τὴν ἄμαξαν ἄγοντα· ὑπ-ἐπῆπτε γὰρ ἡ βολὴ τῇ παρ-όδῳ τῆς ἀμάξης. οὐ πειθομένου δ' ἐκείνου ἀλλ' ἐπ-άγοντος, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι παῖδες ἔφευγον, ὁ δ' Ἀλκι-

¹ βασιλεὺς, where it refers to the Great King of Persia, commonly omits the article.

βιάδης κατα-πεσὼν ἐπὶ στόμα πρὸ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκέλευεν οὕτως,
εἰ βούλεται, δι-εξ-ελθεῖν, ὥστε ὁ μὲν ἄνθρωπος δείσας ἀν-
έκρουσε (*backed up*) τὸν ἵππον, οἱ δὲ παρόντες τῷ πράγματι
ἐξ-επλήττοντο καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.

Adapted from Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, II.



ἵππενς Ἀθηναῖος

This slab from the Parthenon Frieze portrays a member of the City Troop about to mount for the Panathenaic procession.

280. Word-formation. (a) The suffix **-σις**, both in Greek and in English, denotes a *name of an action*:

ἀναλύω *analyze*, ἀνάλυσις *ANALYSIS*;

σῆπω *decay*, σήψις *a decaying, SEPSIS*;

διαβαίνω *cross*, διάβασις *a crossing*;

ἀναβαίνω *go up (or inland)*, ἀνάβασις *an inland march, ANABASIS*.

(b) The suffix **-εύς** denotes the *agent or doer of an action*:

γράφω *write*, γραφεύς *writer*;

ἵππος *horse*, ἵππεύς *horseman*;

βασιλεύω *be king*, βασιλεύς *king*.

LESSON XLV

SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.
*Men make a state, not walls nor empty ships.*¹

281. Syncopated nouns of the consonant declension drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and dative plural. *ἄνθρωπος* substitutes **δ** for **ε** except in the nominative.

πατήρ (ὁ) <i>father</i>		μήτηρ (ἡ) <i>mother</i>	
πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
πατρός	πατέρων	μητρός	μητέρων
πατρί	πατράσι(ν)	μητρί	μητράσι(ν)
πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας

ἄνθρωπος (ὁ) <i>man</i>	
ἄνθρωπος	ἄνδρες
ἀνδρός	ἀνδρῶν
ἀνδρί	ἀνδράσι(ν)
ἄνδρα	ἄνδρας

282. Possessive adjectives are *ἐμός* *my* or *mine*; *σός* *your* or *yours* (singular); *ἡμέτερος* *our* or *ours*; *ὑμέτερος* *your* or *yours* (plural). They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions. When these adjectives have the attributive position, they refer to a definite person or thing; used without the article, they refer to something indefinite:

ἡ ἐμὴ οἰκία *my house*, but οἰκία ἐμή *a house of mine*.

¹ Thucydides, VII. 77. 7.

283.

VOCABULARY

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: *man, husband.*

PHILANDER, ANDREW (Ἀνδρέας).

γέρον, -οντος, ὁ: *old man.*

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: *my, mine.* Cf. ἐγώ.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *our, ours.* Cf. ἡμεῖς.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως,¹ τό: *horn, wing (milit.).* Lat. *cornu.*

RHINOCEROS.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: *mother.* Lat. *mater.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: *father.* Lat. *pater.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό (sing. only): *fire.* PYROTECHNIC.

σός, -ή, -όν: *thy, thine, your* (sing.). Cf. σύ.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: *body.*

CHROMOSOME.

ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *your, yours* (pl.). Cf. ὑμεῖς.

284.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐφίλει Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
2. ἡ δὲ στρατιά μου οὕτως ἐτρέφετο.
3. τὸν δὲ γέροντα, πατέρα ὄντα αὐτοῦ, ἰσχυρῶς ἐφίλει.
4. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συμβουλευσόμεθα, ἐπειδὴν εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ἀφ-ικώμεθα.
5. τοῦ δὲ πατρὸς κάλλιστα ἐπεμελεῖτο.
6. καὶ δὴ οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔσωσαν ἡμῖν.
7. τοῦ δὲ δεξιοῦ κέρως¹ Κλέαρχος ἡγήσεται.
8. νυκτὸς γενομένης πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἔθειον.
9. σώματα δ' ἔχομεν κρείττω τῶν ὑμετέρων.
10. εἰ μὴ ἤρπασαν τὰ ὅπλα τὰ τε ὑμέτερα καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἐδιώκομεν ἂν αὐτούς.
11. ἐν Θερμοπύλαις πάντες καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς ἠῦρον τοὺς Μήδους πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους ὄντας, ὀλίγους δὲ ἄνδρας.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. I began my speech as follows.
2. Where in (of) the city were the horsemen?
3. We heard a shout when the horseman fell from his horse.
4. They will aid the king

¹ κέρας has a stem κερασ- as well as κερατ-. The σ drops out between two vowels, as in γένος (§ 234), and the vowels contract (§ 509, e).

with money, but not with ships. 5. Some of the Greek cities used to fight much with one another.

285.

A FEARLESS STATESMAN

εἰ γὰρ ἔροιτό (*ask*) τις ὑμᾶς · Εἰρήνην (*peace*, compare IRENIC) ἄγετ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι; Μὰ Δί' (*No*, by Zeus) οὐχ ἡμεῖς γ', εἴποιτ' ἄν, ἀλλὰ Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. οὐκ ἐχειρο-τονεῖτε (*vote or elect*) δ' ἐξ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν δέκα ταξι-άρχους (*τάξις* = *division*) καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ φυλ-άρχους (*φυλή* = *tribe*) καὶ ἵππ-άρχους δύο; τί οὖν οὗτοι ποιοῦσιν; πλὴν ἑνὸς (*one*) ἀνδρός, ὃν ἂν¹ πέμψητ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ λοιποὶ τὰς πομπὰς (*processions*) πέμπουσιν ὑμῖν μετὰ τῶν ἱερο-ποιῶν (*ἱερά* = *sacrifices*) · ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ πλάττοντες (*compare PLASTIC*) τοὺς πηλίνους (*of clay*), εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν χειρο-τονεῖτε τοὺς ταξι-άρχους καὶ τοὺς φυλ-άρχους, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον.



DEMOSTHENES

Demosthenes, *First Philippic*, 25-26.

286. Demosthenes, the foremost orator of all time, achieved his greatest fame in his long struggle against Philip of Macedon and his yet more illustrious son, Alexander the Great. Although Demosthenes failed to repel the invader, it was not through lack of vision or courage or patriotic fervor, but because his countrymen were substituting private ease and gain for public honor. His *Philippics* mark the acme of oratorical ardor and unsparing vituperation. Cicero found them splendid models.

¹ Be sure you understand why ἂν and the subjunctive are used here.

LESSON XLVI

REVIEW

μελέτη τὸ πᾶν. — *Practice makes perfect.*¹

287.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 554), following the method indicated in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *plethora, eugenic, Hellenist, tachometer, program, megalomania, teleology, polyandry, hypercritical, aristocracy, cosmopolitan, pyrite, hysteron proteron.*

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this list.

(d) Ask your instructor to show you how these words developed: *surgeon, apoplexy, agony, Agonistes, pliocene, nausea.*

(e) What indication as to meaning is given by *-ography, -ology, -ize, -σις, -εως*?

(f) What forms of *ταχύς* and *μέγας* occur with *τριήρη, ἀγώνων, νῆες, γένος*? what forms of *πολύς* and *πλείων*, with *ναῦν, λόχοι, ἡγεμόσι, ὄρη*?

(g) Give the accusative singular and dative plural of *Ἕλλην, μέρος, ἀνὴρ, πατήρ, πόλις*; the dative singular and accusative plural of *μήτηρ, χεῖρ, εὖρος, βασιλεύς, ἡγεμών.*

(h) Compare *μέγας, ἀληθής, εὐδαίμων, κακός, αἰσχρός, ἡδέως, εὖ, μάλα.*

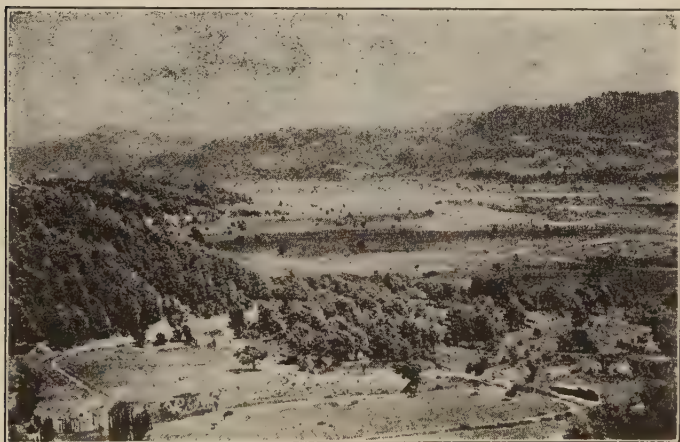
¹ Periander, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 99. Literally: *Practice (is) everything.*

288.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρ— ἀνὰ κρατ— ἀπ-ῆλθον οἱ πολλοὶ τ— Ἑλλήν—.
2. ἦττ— ἐγένετο ὁ παῖς τ— πατρ—.
3. πολλ— θαττ— εἰσιν αἱ τριηρ— ἡ τ— πλοι— (plural).
4. Κῦρος ἀξι—τατος ἦν βασιλεύειν.
5. τὸν ἀνδρ— ἐποίησαν ἡγεμον— τ— κερ— (singular).
6. ὡς ταχ— πάντες πλὴν τ— γερ— εἰς-έπεσον εἰς τὴν ναῦν.
7. ταύτη τῇ νυκτ— ἡ στενὴ ὁδὸς ἦν ἀ-πορ—.



GENERAL VIEW OF OLYMPIA

The Olympic victor's prize was only a wreath of wild olive leaves, but he felt it an ample reward for his years of arduous preparation.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. As many as possible of the captains will come on (by) the ships.
2. Your father learned this many days later than you.
3. He reported that that day the fire was terrible.
4. Since the men on the wall were very few, it would have been most shameful if the Greeks had not captured the city.
5. May you always treat your mother well!

LESSON XLVII

READING

οὐδὲ τεθνᾶσι θανόντες. — *Though dead, they are not dead.*¹

289.

VOCABULARY

ἀντί, prep. with G.: *instead of, for; as prefix, against.*

ANTITHESIS.

ἀπο-κτείνω: ^{2, 8} *kill off.*

βαίνω, βήσομαι: ² *go.*

ANABASIS.

βάλλω, ἔβαλον: ⁸ *throw, pelt; εἰσ-βάλλω (milit.): invade.*

PROBLEM, BALLISTICS.

ἐλπίζω, ἐλπίσω, ἤλπισα: *expect, hope. Cf. ἐλπίς.*

ὑστεραίῳς, -ᾱ, -ον: *later, following, second, next; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ): next day. Cf. ὕστερος.*

χωρίον, -ον, τό: *place, spot. Dimin. of χώρᾱ.*

290.

THERMOPYLÆ

ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι⁴ εἰς-έβαλλον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὑπ-έμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις· τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον δι-οδὸν στενὴν παρ-έχει εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λεωνιδᾶς, βασιλεὺς ὦν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο ὁ Ξέρξης, προύπεμψεν (προ + πέμπω) ἱππεῖᾱ πευσόμενον ὃ τι ποιοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὅπόσοι εἰσίν. οὗτος ἐθεώρησε (*viewed, compare THEORY*) τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς μὲν γυμναζομένους (*compare GYMNASIUM*) τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας (*haír*) κτενιζομένους (*combining*). κοσμοῦνται (*compare COSMETIC*) γὰρ τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅταν κινδυνεύειν μέλλωσιν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὡς ἐπ-έπεσον τοῖς Ἕλλησιν οἱ Μῆδοι, πολλοὶ ἔπιπτον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν εἰσ-βαλόντες οὐκ

¹ Simonides.

² Aorist later.

³ Future later.

⁴ Μῆδοι = Persians.

ἄμεινον ἔπραττον · τότε δὴ ἀποροῦντος βασιλέως, Ἐφιάλτης Μηλιεύς ¹ ἀνὴρ ἀγγέλλει αὐτῷ ἀτραπὸν (*trail*) οὖσαν, ἥ διὰ τῶν ὄρεων εἰς τὸ ὀπισθεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φέρει.

ὁ δὲ Λεωνιδᾶς πυθόμενος τοὺς βαρβάρους κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν δια-βαίνοντας τὰ ὄρη, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀπέπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ τριακόσιοι (300) Σπαρτιᾶται ὑπέμενον. ταῦτα γὰρ ποιήσας ἠλπίζε σῶσειν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. εἶπε γὰρ ἡ Πυθιά (*Delphic Sibyl*) ὅτι δύοι ἢ τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀπο-ολέσθαι (*perish*) ἢ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν. εἰσβαλλόντων οὖν τῶν βαρβάρων, πρῶτον μὲν αὐτ-είχον (*intransitive*) καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπ-έκτεινον, τέλος δὲ πάντες ἀπ-έθανον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τάφῳ (*compare EPITAPH*) τοῦτο τὸ ἐπί-γραμμά ἐστιν ·

ὦ ξεῖν,² ἀγγέλλειν ³ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε (*here*)

κείμεθα (*lie*) τοῖς κείνων ⁴ ῥήμασι (*orders*) πειθόμενοι.⁵

Condensed from Herodotus, VII. 201-228.



IN MEMORY OF PLATÆA

Those who fell at Plataea would be immortal even without this tripod base and the brazen serpent that it once held to commemorate them.

¹ Μηλῖς = Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

² Dialectic for ξέν(ε), vocative of ξένος.

³ Infinitive as imperative.

⁴ Dialectic for ἐκείνων.

⁵ Cicero has translated this in the first Tusculan, 101 :

*Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentis
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.*

291. Thermopylæ, Salamis, Plataea! What a story they make! The bare facts, the very names, are inspiration; but the art, the sympathy, the grace of Herodotus have given them such a setting as no other three battles in human history have had. . . . "Most Homeric of men," he has written an epic — the eternal epic of human freedom, never to be read without a deepening of our belief in man and his idealisms, and of our faith in the triumph of the highest.

T. R. Glover, *Herodotus*, page 254.

292. Word-formation. (a) Nouns that are formed from verb stems by adding **-ματ** (nominative **-μα**, English *-ma*) express the *result* or *effect* of an *action*. Their nominatives often pass directly into English; more often **α** is dropped:

δοκέω *seem best*, δόγ-μα DOGMA;
 δράω *do (act)*, δρα-μα deed, action, DRAMA;
 γράφω *write*, γράμ-μα *thing written*, EPIGRAM;
 ποιέω *make*, ποιή-μα POEM.

This ending when added to stems of verbs in **-ίζω** drops **α** in passing into English:

σχίζω *split*, σχίσ-μα SCHISM;
 σοφίζομαι *act cleverly*, σόφισμα SOPHISM.

(b) Nouns that are formed from verb-stems by adding **-ηρ** or **-τωρ** denote the *agent* or *doer* of an *act*:

δο- *give*, δο-τήρ *giver*;
 ῥε- *speak*, ῥή-τωρ *orator*, RHETOR;
 σώζω *save*, σω-τήρ *savior*.

LESSON XLVIII

IMPERATIVE ACTIVE ¹

ἀμφοτέρων, βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής.
*Both a goodly king and a stalwart warrior.*²

293. The imperative active of o-verbs in all tenses is uniform as to personal endings, with the exception of the second person singular. That form lacks an ending in the present and the second aorist.

PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

παῦ-ε	παύ-ε-τε
παυ-έ-τω	παυ-ό-ντων

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

λίπ-ε ³	λίπ-ε-τε
λιπ-έ-τω	λιπ-ό-ντων

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

παῦ-σον	παύ-σα-τε
παυ-σά-τω	παυ-σά-ντων

PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

ἴσ-θι	ἔσ-τε
ἔσ-τω	ἔσ-των

¹ The perfect imperative active is not given in this lesson because of its great rarity.

² Homer, *Iliad*, III. 179. This was the favorite motto of Alexander the Great.

³ A few second aorist imperatives accent the ultima of the second person singular: *εἰπέ*, *έλθέ*, *εὔρε*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*.

Inflect the present and aorist imperative active of *πράττω* and *λαμβάνω*.

Inflect the present imperative active of *φιλέω*, observing rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

294. Uses of the Imperative. (a) The imperative denotes a *command*. The present imperative does not differ from the aorist imperative in *time*, all imperatives necessarily referring to the future. The difference is that to be found with the subjunctive (§ 176, a), the present denoting *continuance* or *repetition* (motion picture), the aorist *mere occurrence* (snapshot):

πρᾶττε keep doing, *πρᾶξον* do.

(b) *μή* and the present imperative or aorist subjunctive denote a *prohibition*:

μὴ βάλλετε do not be continually throwing;
μὴ βάλητε do not throw.

Note that the present (not aorist) imperative and the aorist (not present) subjunctive are used here.

(c) How is exhortation expressed? (§ 176, a)

295.

VOCABULARY

<i>ἀμφοτέρως</i> , -ᾱ, -ον (rare in sing.): both.	<i>Ζεὺς</i> , <i>Διός</i> , ¹ ὁ: <i>Zeus</i> .
<i>ἐλευθερίᾱ</i> , -ᾱς, ἡ: <i>freedom</i> .	<i>θαρρῶ</i> , -ήσω, -ησα: <i>have courage</i> .
ELEUTHERISM.	<i>μνῆμα</i> , -ατος, τό: <i>memorial, monument</i> .
<i>ἐλεύθερος</i> , -ᾱ, -ον: <i>free</i> .	<i>τείνω</i> ² : <i>stretch, reach</i> . Lat. <i>tenao</i> .
<i>ἕτερος</i> , -ᾱ, -ον: <i>other</i> (of two); <i>θάτερον</i> = τὸ ἕτερον.	<i>χρή</i> , <i>χρήν</i> , ³ <i>χρή</i> , ⁴ <i>χρεία</i> , <i>χρήναι</i> : <i>be necessary, fitting</i> .
HETERODOX.	

¹ D. *Δι*; A. *Δία*.

² Future and aorist follow.

³ Imperfect, seemingly for *χρή ᾔν*.

⁴ *χρήν* = *χρή* + *ν*.

296.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues do the portions in heavy type afford ?

εἰπ έ	εἰπ ε	κελ εὖσ ον	κέλ ευσ ον	ἴ ρπά σα τε
ἔσ τω	ἔ στε	έστ έ	λειπέ τω	ά ρπά σα τε

(b) Translate :

1. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα δοκεῖ, λαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἐλθέτω εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.
2. μὴ ἀπ-άγγελλε τοὺς ἰππέας ὄντας ἐλαχίστους.
3. λέξον δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀ¹ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς.
4. μὴ ἐλπίσῃτε ἐμὲ χείρονα ἔσεσθαι περὶ ὑμᾶς ἢ ὑμᾶς περὶ ἐμέ.
5. θαρρεῖτε δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀνά-βασιν.
6. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἰππέας ἔφη, "Ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, ἵνα ἄξιοι γένησθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
7. τῶν δὲ ἀμφοτέρων θάτερον χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἢ ἔπεσθαί μοι ἢ μηκέτι νομίζειν με στρατηγὸν εἶναι.
8. ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐπ-αινέσῃς τοὺς αἰσχροὺς ῥήτορας.
9. ἀνα-τείνετε τὴν χεῖρα, εἰ ἐπ-αινεῖτε.

297.

SALAMIS

The battle of Salamis was the greatest sea fight in which the Greeks ever engaged. It marked the culmination of patriotic devotion on the part of Athens. Æschylus, in his play *The Persians*, gives a graphic description of the fight. The city had been abandoned to the invader. The old men, women, and children had been removed to places of safety, and the fighting men were with the fleet.

ὦ παῖδες Ἑλλήνων ἔτε (go),

ἐλευθεροῦτε (compare ἐλεύθερος) πατρίδ', ἐλευθεροῦτε δὲ

παῖδας, γυναῖκας, θεῶν τε πατρώων ἔδη (seats),

θήκας (tombs) τε προ-γόνων (compare γίγνομαι) · νῦν ὑπὲρ

πάντων ἀγών.

Æschylus, *Persæ*, 402-5.

¹ Supply the proper form of λέγω.

298.

POET AND PATRIOT

The epitaph of that same Æschylus, written by himself, is notable in that it contains no word of his supreme genius as a dramatist, but dwells wholly on his valor at Marathon.

Ἀισχύλον Εὐφορίωνος Ἀθηναῖον τόδε κεύθει
μνήμα κατα-φθίμενον πῦροφόροιο Γέλας ·
Ἄλκην δ' εὐ-δόκιμον Μαραθῶνιον ἄλσος ἂν εἴποι
καὶ βαθυ-χαιτήεις Μῆδος ἐπιστάμενος.

F. G. Allinson thus translates the lines:

*Æschylus, son of Euphorion, here an Athenian lieth,
Wheatfields of Gela his tomb waving around and above;
Marathon's glebe-land could tell you the tale of his valor approvèd,
Aye and the long-haired Mede knew of it, knew of it well.*

299.

"DRINK TO ME ONLY"

Εἰμὶ μὲν οὐ φιλό-οινος · ὅταν δ' ἐθέλῃς με μεθύσσαι (*make drunk*)

πρῶτα σὺ γενομένη (*tasting*) πρόσ-φερε καὶ δέχομαι ·

Εἰ γὰρ ἐπι-ψαύσεις (*touch*) τοῖς χείλεσιν (*lips*), οὐκέτι
νήφειν (*be sober*)

εὐμαρές (*easy*), οὐδὲ φυγεῖν τὸν γλυκὺν (*sweet*) οἶνο-χόον
(*χέω* = *pour*).

Πορθμεύει (*brings*) γὰρ ἔμοιγε κύλιξ (*cup*) παρὰ σοῦ τὸ
φίλημα,

καὶ μοι ἀπ-αγγέλλει τὴν χάριν ἣν ἔλαβεν.

This six-line poem of an obscure poet in the Greek Anthology was the inspiration of Ben Jonson's famous *Drink to me only with thine eyes*. Compare the two.



THE ENTRANCE TO THE STADIUM AT OLYMPIA.

LESSON XLIX

IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE ¹

οὐδὲν γλυκίον ἢς πατρίδος. — *Naught is sweeter than one's native land.*²

300. The imperative middle and passive has an entirely regular formation in the present tense, the σ of the second person singular, as usual, dropping out between two vowels, which then contract.

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

(παύ-ε-σο) παύ-ου	παύ-ε-σθε
παυ-έ-σθω	παυ-έ-σθων

Inflect the present imperative middle and passive of $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, observing the rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

301. The second aorist imperative middle has the same endings as the present, except that it has a circumflex on the ultima in the second person singular.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF **λείπω** *I leave*

(λιπ-έ-σο) λιπ-οῦ	λίπ-ε-σθε
λιπ-έ-σθω	λιπ-έ-σθων

302. The first aorist imperative middle has a peculiar ending in the second person singular, as did the same form of the first aorist imperative active.

¹ The perfect imperative middle and passive is not given because of its great rarity.

² Homer, *Odyssey*, IX. 34.

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF ΠΑΥΩ

παῦ-σ αἰ¹

παυ-σά-σθω

παύ-σα-σθε

παυ-σά-σθων

Inflect the present and aorist imperatives of μετα-πέμπομαι and ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

303.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα: *change*.

PARALLAX, HYPALLAGE.

ἄνω, adv.: *up*. Cf. ἀνάαὖ, adv.: *again, on the other hand*.ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there*.ἔιθα, adv.: *there, then, where*
(rel.).ἤδη, adv.: *now, already*.μέσος, -η, -ον: *middle*; τὸ μέσον:
the middle. MESOPOTAMIA.στράτευμα, -ατος, τό: *army*. Cf.
στρατεύω.στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα: *turn*.

STREPTOCOCCUS, STROPHE.

304.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

λείπ ου ἐ λείπ ου λιπ οῦ ἐ λίπ ου κωλ ὦσαι κ ῶ λῦσαι
κελευέ σθω κελευσά σθων κελεύ σασθε ἐ κελεύ σασθε

(b) Translate:

1. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὧ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ἀπ-ελθόντες
ἤδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἦκετε εἰς τὸ
μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 2. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ
στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δὲ πορεύσομαι· εἰ δὲ βούλει, σὺ μὲν πορεύου
ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω μένειν. 3. ἀνα-στρεψάμενοι δὲ
αὖ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθε ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χωρίου. 4. φύλαξαι
δὲ μὴ κακίων δοκῆς τοῦ γέροντος. 5. μὴ ἔλησθε τὰ ἐκεῖ
μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παρ' ἐμοί. 6. ἵνα δὲ πύθῃ περὶ τῶν ἄνω,
μετά-πεμφθαι τὸν πιστὸν ἡγεμόνα.

¹ A verb of three syllables has an accent on the antepenult in the second person singular, first aorist imperative middle: κέλευσαι. It must be carefully distinguished from κελεύσαι, first aorist infinitive active, and from κελεύσαι, third person singular, first aorist optative active, which, however, is usually replaced by κελεύσειε.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Do not rush (*fall*) into the ships. 2. If they wish to be free, let them be as brave as possible. 3. Let the old men do whatever seems best. 4. Let us take (*having*) courage (and) be worthy of our freedom. 5. Do not expect that the ships will aid any longer.

305.

PRO PATRIA

Spartan has always been synonymous with the simplicity, hardihood, and devotion that characterize the true soldier.



"HOLLOW LACEDÆMON"

The lovely valley of Sparta needed no defense except its valiant soldiers.

Far inferior in number to their neighbors, many of whom they had reduced to serfdom, the Spartans were forced to maintain their status by threat of arms. They entered military school at an early age and their best years were spent in barracks or on campaign. Such an environment discouraged individualism and fostered patriotism. Their literature consisted chiefly of choral songs suited to the mess-hall or the campfire, or to religious gatherings.¹

¹ An interesting picture of Spartan life is given in *The Coward of Thermopylæ* by C. D. Snedeker.

We hear of but few poets at Sparta. The best known, Tyrtaeus, is said to have been a lame schoolmaster sent by the Athenians in a spirit of mockery. If the poet was really lame, his verses were not, and he succeeded remarkably well in giving expression to the ideals peculiar to the people among whom he dwelt. Two of his poems follow.

(The Attic equivalents of dialectic forms are indicated wherever necessary.)

I

τεθνάμεναι (*to die*) γὰρ καλὸν ἐν[ι] προ-μάχοισ[ι] πεσόντα
 ἄνδρ' ἀγαθὸν περὶ ἧ (*his*) πατρίδι μαρνάμενον (*fighting*).

θῦμῳ γῆς περὶ τῆσδε μαχώμεθα καὶ περὶ παίδων
 θήησκωμεν ψυχέων (ψυχῶν) μηκέτι φειδόμενοι (*sparing*).

ὦ νέοι, ἀλλὰ¹ μάχεσθε παρ' ἀλλήλοισ[ι] μένοντες,
 μηδὲ φυγῆς αἰσχυρᾶς ἄρχετε μηδὲ φόβου,
 ἀλλὰ μέγαν ποιείσθε καὶ ἄλκιμον (*valiant*) ἐν φρεσὶ
 (*breast*) θῦμόν,
 μηδὲ φιλο-ψυχεῖτ' ἀνδράσι μαρνάμενοι.

II

The stirring march-song that follows breathes pride of race and interest in military traditions. (Ask your instructor to read you these lively anapaests.)

ἄγετ' (*ur*), ὦ Σπάρτας (-ης) εὐάνδρῳ (-ου)
 κῶροι (*scions*) πατέρων πολιᾱτᾶν (πολιτῶν)
 λαιᾱ (*left hand*) μὲν ἔτυν (*shield*) προ-βάλεσθε,
 δόρῳ δ' εὐτόλμως (*courageously*) ἄν-σχεσθε
 μὴ φειδόμενοι τᾶς (τῆς) ζωᾶς (*compare zoölogy*) ·
 οὐ γὰρ πάτριον (*customary*) τᾱ (τῇ) Σπάρτα.

¹ Used with the imperative to give force and liveliness.

LESSON L

FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS

μὴ κρίνετε ἵνα μὴ κριθῇτε. — *Judge not that ye be not judged.*¹

306. Verbs whose stem ends in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) add **εσ** to form the future active and middle. The **σ**, as usual, drops out between two vowels, which then contract:

φαίνω, φανέ(σ)ω, φανῶ.

The future of such verbs is inflected in the same way as the present of φιλέω.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

307. Verbs in -ιζω that have more than two syllables form their future in -ιεω and are inflected like φαίνω:

νομίζω; νομιέω: νομιῶ, νομιεῖς, νομιεῖ, κ.τ.λ.

Similar forms appear in the future of a few other verbs which drop the **σ** between two vowels and contract the vowels:

καλέ(σ)ω: καλῶ, καλεῖς, καλεῖ, κ.τ.λ.;

μαχέ(σ)ομαι: μαχοῦμαι, μαχεῖ, μαχεῖται, κ.τ.λ.

Consult the general vocabulary for the future of the following verbs which have already been studied:

ἀγγέλλω, ἀπο-κτείνω, βάλλω, θνήσκω, μένω, πίπτω, πορίζω, τείνω.

¹St. Matthew, VII. 2.

308. Object Clauses. After a verb of *striving, caring for, or effecting*, ὅπως and the *future indicative* supply the object :¹

βουλεύεται ὅπως αὐτοὺς πείσει *he is planning how to persuade them.*

The negative is μή.

309.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι² : *reply.*

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ : *fitness, excellence, bravery, virtue.* Cf. ἄριστος.

Cf. Lat. *virtus.*

γῆ,³ γῆς, ἡ : *land, soil.* GEOLOGY.

κρίνω, κρινῶ² : *pick out, judge, decide.* CRISIS, CRITIC.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην⁴ : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

SCEPTIC.

σκοπέω⁵ : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

MICROSCOPE, PERISCOPE.

φαίνω, φανῶ² : *shed light, show ; mid. and pass., appear.*

PHENOMENON.

φανερός, -ᾶ, -όν : *visible, apparent, evident.* PHANEROGAM.

310.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπο-κρινόμεθα, ἐπειδὴν ἦκη τις ἀγγελῶν τὰ περὶ τῆς μάχης.
2. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ὅπως μὴ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀπο-βαλεῖτε ἣν ἐλάβετε παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ὑμῶν.
3. παρασκευασόμεθα δ' ὅπως ταύτης τῆς γῆς φανούμεθα ἄξιοι εἶναι.
4. τῶν δὲ φίλων ἐπι-μελοῦμαι, ὅπως τὰ ἐμὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔλυνται.
5. ὑμᾶς δὲ κρίνω πολλοῦ⁶ ἀξίους εἶναι.
6. σκέψεται δ' ὅπως ἄνδρας ὅτι ἀρίστους λήψεται.
7. δεῖ δ' ἡμᾶς ἐπι-μελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἄξιοι εἶναι φανούμεθα ταύτης τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
8. οὐ γὰρ

¹ This happens even after secondary tenses.

² For the aorist of this verb, see § 313.

³ Contract noun : hence ἡ in all forms.

⁴ Rare in present and imperfect, in which tenses σκοπέω is used.

⁵ Present and imperfect only.

⁶ Genitive of value.

τούς γ' ἐλευθέρους ἀπο-κτενεῖτε, μὴ φανεροὶ γένησθε κακοὶ ὄντες.¹

(b) Complete :

1. ταῦτα μέλλει ἀγγελ— ἐπ'ὰν πρὸς βασιλ— ἀφ-ικ—ται.
2. Κῦρον γὰρ χρὴ ἐπι-μελ—σθαι ὅπως τὰ δίκαια ἀπο-κριν—ται.
3. σκοπ—ντων ὅπως ἀμείνους φαν—νται ἢ πολλ— βαρβαρ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Let him remain in charge of the van.
2. Proceed along the mountain when you find those who are in difficulty.
3. Do not depart from (ἀπ-αλλάττομαι) that spot unless some faithful man is there present.
4. Let them be on their guard that the horsemen do not again get (γίγνομαι) in their rear.

311.

THE ALMIGHTY DOLLAR

ὁ μὲν Ἐπίχαρμος τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι λέγει
 ἀνέμους (*winds*), ὕδωρ, γῆν, ἥλιον (*sun*), πῦρ, ἀστέρας (*stars*).
 ἐγὼ δ' ὑπ-έλαβον (*surmised*) χρησίμους (*useful*) εἶναι θεοὺς
 τὰργύριον² ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ χρῦσίδιον.
 ἰδρῶσάμενος (*installing*) τούτους γὰρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν
 εἶξαι (*imperative*)· τί βούλει; πάντα σοι γενήσεται,
 ἀγρός (*land*), οἰκίαι, θεράποντες (*servants*), ἀργυρώματα,
 φίλοι, δικασταί (*judges*), μάρτυρες (*witnesses*). μόνον δίδου
 (*give, imperative*)·
 αὐτοὺς γὰρ ἔξεις τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπ-ηρέτᾱς (*slaves*).

Menander, fragment

Supply the nominative singular for as many of the nouns as you can. What English derivatives are suggested?

¹ § 214.

² An instance of *crasis*, similar to *elision*. Two words are *mixed*, i.e., *fused* into one: ὁ ἀνὴρ often becomes ἀνήρ.

312.

PERSIAN TREACHERY

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρ-εκλήθησαν (*were summoned*) εἶσω. οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου (*signal, compare SEMAPHORE*) οἷ τ' ἔνδον (*within*) συν-ελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω (*compare ἔκ*) κατ-



Ewing Galloway.

ACROCORINTH

Behind these columns of Apollo's temple looms the rugged citadel from whose lofty summit the Corinthians often spied the approach of trader and pirate.

εκόπησαν (*were slain*). μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες ᾧ τινι ἐν-τυγχάνειεν (*met*) "Ἕλλησι πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ "Ἕλληνες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὀρώντες (*seeing*). ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ "Ἕλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα πάντες ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι (*frightened*) καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα (*immediately*) ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, II. 5. 31-34.

LESSON LI

AORIST OF LIQUIDS

καιρὸς δ' ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἄριστος. — *Everything in season.*¹

313. The Aorist of Liquids. Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (§ 306) form the first aorist by lengthening their stem vowel and adding **α**. **α** lengthens to **η** (after **ι** or **ρ** to **ᾱ**), **ε** to **ει**, **ι** to **ῑ**, **υ** to **ῡ**:

φαίνω (stem φαν-), ἔφηνα; ἀγγέλλω (stem ἀγγελ-), ἤγγειλα.

In other respects these aorists resemble ἔπαυσα.

Inflect the aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

314. Object Clauses after Verbs of Fearing. (a) After a verb of fearing in a *primary* tense μή *lest* and the *subjunctive* state the *object* of fear:

φοβεῖται μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ *he fears lest he may suffer harm.*

The negative form is μὴ οὐ *lest not*.

(b) After a *secondary* tense the *optative* may occur:

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ *he was afraid that he might suffer harm.*

A subjunctive after a secondary tense emphasizes the object of fear.²

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 694. Literally: (There is) a best moment for everything.

² Compare § 192, b and note.

315.

VOCABULARY

ἴκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: top of; τὸ ἄκρον: the top. ACROPOLIS, AKRON.	ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλῃσα: owe.
εἴθε, conj.: O if, would that, if only.	τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον or ἔταμον: cut. ANATOMY.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ: peace. IRENIC.	τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον: run, TROCHAIC. Cf. δρόμος.
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ: fitting moment, opportunity.	φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι: ¹ fear. Cf. φόβος.
μαθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον: learn, understand. POLYMATH.	χαλεπαίνω, -ανῶ, -ηνα: be severe, angry. Cf. χαλεπός.
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε: is a care, concerns. Used impersonally.	

316.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἐμοὶ δὲ μελήσει ὅπως ἐν καιρῷ ἀφ-ιζόμεθα. 2. φοβεῖται μὴ οὐχ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος δράμωσιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 3. οὐκ ἔστι ράδιον τὴν σὴν βουλήν μαθεῖν. 4. ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ὁ λόχος χαλεπήνειεν ἡμῖν. 5. εἴθε ἐπ-αινοῖεν τὸν θυμὸν τὸν τῆς βασιλείας. 6. τοῦ δὲ Κίρου βασιλεὺς τήν τε κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀπ-έτεμεν. 7. τῆς νυκτὸς ἡμῖν ἦν φόβος μὴ μάθοιεν ὅπου ἐστὶ τὸ χρῦσιον. 8. ὦρᾱ ὑμῖν σκοπεῖν πότερον ἐμοὶ ἔψεσθε ἢ οὐ. 9. καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ κράτιστοι δραμεῖσθαι κατὰ τῶν ὁρῶν.

(b) Complete:

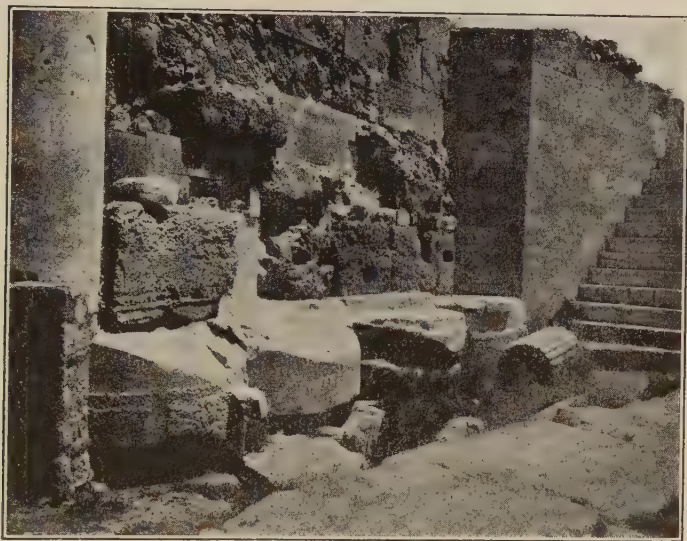
1. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ὁ ἀνὴρ χαλεπήνῃ—, ἐπειδὴν αἰσθαν— τὴν οἰκίαν διαρπαζο—. 2. σκοπεῖσθε ὅπως τὸ πρᾶγμα μαθ—, πρὶν ἐκεῖ ἐλθ—. 3. ἡμ— ἦν φόβος μὴ οὐχ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς ἀπο-θαν— εὖ λεγ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. This orator appears (to be) inferior in wisdom. 2. Look to it that you are worthy of your freedom. 3. They reply

¹ Aorist follows.

at once, that they may not seem to lack bravery. 4. You must see to it that the men in the city decide this. 5. The commander is planning how he will turn their right wing.



"SERMONS IN STONES"

This bit of the Acropolis wall is a tribute to the energy of Themistocles. In his zeal to fortify Athens before the interference of other Greek states, he had column drums and any other available architectural pieces used.

317.

POOR SERIPHOS!

The point of the following anecdote, one of many contained in Plutarch's *Life of Themistocles*, lies in the fact that Seriphos is an insignificant little island. All countries seem to have their joke-towns.

τοῦ δὲ Σερίφιου πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέᾳ εἰπόντος, ὥς οὐ δι' αὐτὸν ἔχοι δόξαν (fame) ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν πόλιν, Ἀληθῇ λέγεις, εἶπεν, ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἂν ἐγὼ Σερίφιος ὢν ἐγενόμην ἔνδοξος οὔτε σὺ Ἀθηναῖος.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 3.

318.

SANG FROID

Hermes presents his bill to Charon.

XAP. Νῦν μὲν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀδύνατον¹ (*impossible*, that is, *to pay*), ἣν δὲ λοιμός (*pestilence*) τις ἢ πόλεμος κατα-πεμψῇ πολλούς, ἐν-έσται τότε ἀπο-κερδᾶναί τι (*make some profit*) ἀπὸ τῶν πορθμείων (*ferry charges*).

ΕΡΜ. Νῦν οὖν ἐγὼ καθ-εδοῦμαι (*will sit down*) τὰ κάκιστα εὐχόμενος γενέσθαι, ὥς ἀπὸ τούτων τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἀπο-λάβοιμι.

ΧΑΡ. Οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως, ὦ Ἑρμῇ. νῦν δὲ ὀλίγοι, μανθάνεις, ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἡμῖν· εἰρήνη γάρ.¹

ΕΡΜ. Ἄμεινον¹ οὕτως, εἰ καὶ ἡμῖν παρα-τείνοιτο (*be extended*) ὑπὸ σοῦ τὸ ὄφλημα (*compare* ὀφείλω). ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν παλαιοί (*compare* PALEONTOLOGY), ὦ Χάρων, ἦκον ἀνδρεῖοι ἅπαντες, αἵματος (*compare* HEMORRHAGE) μεστοὶ καὶ τραυματῖαι ("casualties") οἱ πολλοί· νῦν δὲ ἡ φαρμάκῳ (*compare* PHARMACIST) τις ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπο-θανὼν² ἢ ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς, ὠχροὶ (*pale*, *compare* OCHER) ἅπαντες καὶ ἀ-γεννεῖς (*ignoble*), οὐχ ὅμοιοι (*compare* HOMOLOGOUS) ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν διὰ χρήματα ἤκουσιν.

ΧΑΡ. Πάνυ γὰρ περι-μάχητά ἐστι ταῦτα.

ΕΡΜ. Δικαίως ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἀπ-αιτοίην τὰ ὀφειλόμενα παρὰ σοῦ.

Adapted from Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 4.

¹ Supply ἐστι.

² ἀπο-θνήσκω is virtually a passive to ἀπο-κτείνω. Compare ποιέω and πᾶσχω.

LESSON LII

PERFECT ACTIVE ¹

εὔρηκα. — *I have it.*²

319. The Perfect Indicative. (a) The perfect denotes *completed* action with the effect of the action still continuing at the time of speaking or writing:

πέπαυκα *I have stopped (it), that is, I have (it) stopped at the present time.*

(b) The perfect often stresses the *lasting result* with little or no reference to the act of completion. It is then usually translated by a present:

τέθνηκε *he is dead (he has passed away);*

πέποιθ' *I am confident, I trust.*

320. The pluperfect has a force which may be best explained by a mathematical formula:

pluperfect: perfect :: imperfect: present.

ἐπεπαύκη *I had stopped (it), ἐπεποίθην I was confident.*

PERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

πέ-παυ-κα

πε-παύ-κα-μεν

πέ-παυ-κα-ς

πε-παύ-κα-τε

πέ-παυ-κε(ν)

πε-παύ-κᾱσι(ν)

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

ἐ-πε-παύ-κη

ἐ-πε-παύ-κε-μεν

ἐ-πε-παύ-κη-ς

ἐ-πε-παύ-κε-τε

ἐ-πε-παύ-κει

ἐ-πε-παύ-κε-σαν

PERFECT INFINITIVE

πε-παυ-κέ-ναι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE

πε-παυ-κώς, -κυῖα, -κός

¹The perfect subjunctive, optative, and imperative occur infrequently and are, moreover, so easily recognized that detailed study is not asked for. If desired, they may be found in the *Grammatical Appendix* and learned.

²Archimedes. Motto of the state of California. Literally: *I have found.*

321. Reduplication is the sign of the perfect, whether active, middle, or passive, and is found in every perfect. It has different forms:

(a) Verbs beginning with a single consonant prefix this consonant and *ε* to the stem:

παύω, πέπαυκα.

φ is represented by *π*, *θ* by *τ*, *χ* by *κ*:

φαίνω. πέφηνα; θνήσκω, τέθνηκα.

(b) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid (Introduction I, d) usually reduplicate like those beginning with a single consonant.

γράφω, γέγραφα.

(c) Verbs beginning with a vowel, a double consonant or *ρ*,¹ or with two or more consonants other than a mute and a liquid, have a reduplication identical with augment:

ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα; ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα; στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα.

322. The perfect active of most verbs is formed by adding *-κα* (*-κε*) to the reduplicated stem; of other verbs (especially those with mute or liquid stems) by adding *-α* (*-ε*). Perfects in *-κα* (*-κε*) are called first perfects; those in *-α* (*-ε*) second perfects. Second perfects may best be learned from the principal parts. Except for the *κ*, they have the same inflection as first perfects.²

323. The pluperfect prefixes a syllabic augment when the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant. Otherwise it retains the reduplicated stem unchanged:

πέφηνα, ἐπεφήνη; ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη.

Note the accents of the infinitive and participle. They are typical of these forms and often serve as clues.

¹ Verbs beginning with *ρ* double the *ρ*.

² The second perfect usually shows the mute of the stem in its rough form: *π* and *β* become *φ*; *κ* and *γ* become *χ*; *τ* and *δ* become *θ*.

Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative active of *πέφηναι*; give the perfect infinitive active and the perfect participle active of the same.

324. The perfect participle active uses the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the *α*-declension in the feminine. The stems should be noted: *ν* is absent before *τ* in the masculine and neuter; also *νι* and short *α* appear in the feminine nominative and accusative singular. The absence of *ν* or the presence of *νι* serve as clues.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE OF *παύω*

<i>πεπαυκός</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦα</i>	<i>πεπαυκός</i>
<i>πεπαυκότης</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦās</i>	<i>πεπαυκότης</i>
<i>πεπαυκότη</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦα</i>	<i>πεπαυκότη</i>
<i>πεπαυκότα</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦαν</i>	<i>πεπαυκός</i>
<i>πεπαυκότες</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦαι</i>	<i>πεπαυκότα</i>
<i>πεπαυκότων</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦων</i>	<i>πεπαυκότων</i>
<i>πεπαυκόσι(ν)</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦις</i>	<i>πεπαυκόσι(ν)</i>
<i>πεπαυκότας</i>	<i>πεπαυκῦς</i>	<i>πεπαυκότα</i>

325.

VOCABULARY

δέ-δοικα (*δεῖδω*): *fear*.
εἶ-ληφα (*λαμβάνω*): *have taken*.
ἐρ-ρίφα (*ρίπτω*): *have thrown*.
ἐ-στράτευκα (*στρατεύω*): *have made a campaign*.
*εὔρηκα*¹ (*εὐρίσκω*): *have found*.
ἤρρηκα (*αἰρέω*): *have seized, have captured*.
ἤρπακα (*ἀρπάζω*):² *have seized, have plundered*.

λέ-λοιπα (*λείπω*): *have left*.
πέ-πεικα (*πείθω*): *have persuaded*.
πέ-ποιθα (*πείθω*): *have been persuaded, am confident, trust*.
πέ-πομφα (*πέμπω*): *have sent*.
πέ-πονθα (*πάσχω*): *have experienced, have been treated*.
τέ-θνηκα (*θνήσκω*): *be dead*.

¹ Or *ἤρρηκα*. ² Verbs in *-ζω* (stem *-δ*) drop the *δ* before the *κ* of the perfect as before the *σ* of the future and aorist.

326.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

λε λοίπαμεν	ἐ στρατευ κότ ι	ἡ ρπά κε σαν
ἐρρ ἰφ ἐ ναι	ἐδε δοί κει	ῆρηκ υῖ αι

(b) Translate :

1. ἐστρατεύκαμεν δὴ μετὰ τῶν βελτίστων. 2. τὴν σάλπιγγα εἰληφὼς πρὸς βασιλέᾱ θεῖ. 3. ἐδεδοίκετε δὲ μὴ οὐ πέμψαιμι ὑμῖν τὸν χρυσόν; 4. τοῦ δὲ Κίρου τεθνηκότος οὐκέτι δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐλαύνειν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. 5. ἐνομίζετε δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἄκρα εἰληφέναι ἐν καιρῷ. 6. ἐκείνους ἐπεπείκει τὰ αὐτὰ πράττειν. 7. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤκομεν, οἱ φύλακες ἀπ-ελελοίπεσαν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 8. ἔστιν οὖν ὃ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακὸν πεπόνθατε; 9. πότε ὑπ-ώπτευσε τοὺς ἐτέρους τὸν οἶνον ῆρηκέναι; 10. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἐρριφότες ἐν-έπεσον εἰς τὰς οἰκίας. 11. ἡ δὲ βασίλεια ἄγγελον πεπομφυῖα ἐλαύνει πρὸς τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. He fears that they may show themselves (to be) more just than the king. 2. The boy did not become angry when he cut his hand. 3. We were afraid that the more cowardly might not be pleased. 4. They ran at full speed in order to arrive at the fitting moment.

327.

A CYNICAL THRUST

Περικλεῖ δὲ βουλόμενος ἐν-τυχεῖν (*fall in with, meet*) ἐπὶ θύρᾳς ἦλθεν αὐτοῦ. πυθόμενος δὲ οὐ σχολάζειν (*be at leisure*) ἀλλὰ σκοπεῖν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅπως λόγον ἀπο-δώσει (*render account*) Ἀθηναίοις, ἀπ-ερχόμενος ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, Εἴτα, ἔφη, βέλτιον οὐκ ἦν αὐτὸν σκοπεῖν ὅπως οὐκ ἀπο-δώσει λόγον Ἀθηναίοις;

Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, VII. 2.



THE HERMES OF PRAXITELES

The ancients seem to have regarded the Hermes less highly than other works of Praxiteles. It is now the most famous statue in the world, since it is the only undoubted original by a known master of first rank.

LESSON LIII

PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

*Μνημοσύνη μήτηρ Μουσᾶων. — Memory, mother of the Muses.*¹

328. Perfect Middle and Passive. The perfect and pluperfect are formed by adding the proper endings directly to the reduplicated stem with no connecting vowel. The middle (and passive) endings of the present help form the perfect; those of the imperfect help form the pluperfect. The pluperfect, of course, has an augment. Accents are normal except in the infinitive and participle, where the penult is accented. This peculiarity of accent is a convenient clue to the infinitive and participle in the perfect middle (and passive).

Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative, the perfect infinitive and participle of *παύω* in the middle (and passive) voice. Compare with paradigm (§ 527).

329. Stem Changes. *Stems ending in a consonant* naturally undergo various changes through contact with the personal endings. Since it is easy to recognize these forms but a rather complicated matter to inflect them, detailed study is not asked for, but attention is called to the changes.

Note these significant facts:

1. A stem ending in *π, β, or φ* shows

$$\begin{array}{c} \mu \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mu\alpha\iota \\ \mu\eta\nu \\ \mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ \mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma \end{array} \right. \quad \psi \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha\iota \\ \omicron \end{array} \right. \quad \pi \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\alpha\iota \\ \tau\omicron \end{array} \right. \quad \phi^2 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \theta\epsilon \\ \theta\alpha\iota \end{array} \right.$$

¹ *Hymn to Hermes*, 429-430.

² The *σ* between consonants drops out.

2. A stem ending in κ , γ , or χ shows

$$\gamma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \xi \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \kappa \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \chi \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

3. A stem ending in τ , δ , θ shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

4. A stem ending in $-\nu$ shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} σαι \\ σο \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

5. A perfect participle and $\epsilonἰσί$ or $\etaσαν$ are used for the third person plural of the perfect or pluperfect indicative middle (and passive) respectively of such verbs.

330. Verbal Adjectives. Verbal adjectives in $-\τέος$, $-\τέα$, $-\τέον$ denote *necessity* (like the Latin gerundive).

(a) They may be used personally:

$\deltaιαβατέος \epsilonστιν \delta \piοταμός$ *the river must be crossed.*

(b) They may be used impersonally:¹

$\piρᾱκτέον \epsilonστιν$ *it must be done.*

331. Dative of Agent. The dative of reference, used with a perfect passive or a verbal in $-\τέος$, denotes the *agent*:²

$\tauούτο \etaμῖν πέπρᾱκται$ *this has been done by us;*

$\tauούτο \etaμῖν πρᾱκτέον \epsilonστιν$ *this must be done by us.*

¹ The impersonal verbal may take an object:

$\deltaιαβατέον \epsilonστι \tauὸν \piοταμόν$ *the river must be crossed.*

² What uses of the dative have you now had?

332.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-τίμαζω, ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι: *dishonor*.

ἕως, conj.: *while, until*.

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι: *dig, bury*.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα: *remind*; μέμνημαι: *remember*. MNEMONIC.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι: *dwell, inhabit*.

ECUMENICAL. Cf. οἰκία.

παρασάγγης, -ου, ὅ: *parasang*. A Persian road measure = about 30 stades.

τάφος, -ου, ὅ: *burial, grave*.

EPITAPH. Cf. θάπτω.

τάφρος, -ου, ἡ: *ditch, trench*. Cf. θάπτω.

τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ: *honor, price*.

TIMOCRACY.

333.

EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms, giving mood, tense, person, number, and present indicative of the verbs from which they come:

λελειφθαι, λελειμμένοι εισίν, πέπεμπται, ἐπέπειστο, ἦρπασται, ἐπέφαντο, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν, πέπρᾶξαι, ἐτέταχθε, πέπεισμαι, πεφάνθαι, πεπεμμένος,¹ ἐπέπρᾶκτο, τετάγμεθα, ἠβροῖσθαι, πεφάσμεθα.

(b) Translate:

1. ἐνταῦθα παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πόλις Ἑλληνικὴ ὤκητο εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη. 2. καὶ ἕως γε ἐκεῖ μένετε, σκεπτεύον μοι δοκεῖ ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενεῖτε. 3. εἰὰν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι² σέ φᾶσιν. 4. τὸ δὲ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐνταῦθα τέθαπται ὅπου ἀπ-έθανε μαχόμενος. 5. οὐκέτι μέντοι διὰ τὸν χρόνον πολὺν ὄντα πάντα μέμνημαι. 6. οὗτος δὲ κακίων γενόμενος τῶν ἄλλων τῷ στρατηγῷ ἡ-τίμαστο. 7. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν πολλοὺς παρασάγγας πρὶν εἰς τὴν τάφρον ἀφ-ικέσθαι. 8. οὗτος ὁ τάφος τιμῆς³ μεγάλης ἐπεποίητο. 9. σπεύσει ὁ λόχος ἕως ἂν φανερὰ γένηται ἡ τάφρος.

¹ Because three μ's are unpronounceable, one μ is dropped.

² Future perfect = future.

³ Genitive of price.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The pursuers have not found his body.
2. They are confident that the king has captured the largest cities.
3. The messenger has persuaded the Greeks that Cyrus is dead.
4. Your mother had sent some one to report his death.

334.

CHRIST AND THE TEMPTER

Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτω (bread) μόνῳ ζήσεται (live) ὁ¹ ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ῥήματι (word) ἐκ-πορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ.

St. Matthew, IV. 4.

335.

A NARROW ESCAPE

τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διά-βασιν (compare δια-βαίνω) τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατα-σκεψάμενος τὴν ἀγορὰν ἀφ-ιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσ-ήλανε. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα (compare ξυλοφονεῖ) σχίζων (compare σχισμ) τις, ὡς ἐθεώρει Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἔβαλε τὴν ἀξίνην (ax)· καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ² ἤμαρτεν (missed)· ἄλλος δὲ λίθον καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ κατα-φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παρ-αγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ (there) ἐκέλευσε μείναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα (knees) ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θυράκας ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστε ἐκείνους ἐκ-πεπληῆσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 12-13.

(To be continued)

¹ The article is sometimes used in a generic sense and denotes one class as distinguished from other classes. Compare the French use of *le*: *l'homme est mortel*.

² A verb meaning *to miss* governs the genitive.



THE PORCH OF THE MAIDENS

For different views of this porch of the Erechtheum: see pages 74 and 314.

LESSON LIV

FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE ¹

τὸ νικᾶν αὐτὸν αὐτὸν πᾶσῶν νικῶν πρώτη τε καὶ ἀρίστη.
*Self-mastery is the first and noblest victory of all.*²

336. The first aorist passive forms its stem by adding **θη** (in indicative and infinitive) or **θε** (in subjunctive, optative, and participle) to the verb stem. To this are added the personal endings of the *active* voice. Contraction ($\epsilon + \omega$, η , η) occurs throughout the subjunctive. The mood sign of the optative in the singular is **ιη**; in the plural **ι** and **ιε** (§ 187). These combine to form **ειη**, **ει**, **ειε**.

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE OF **παύω**

ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν
ἐ-παύ-θη-ς	ἐ-παύ-θη-τε
ἐ-παύ-θη	ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν

FIRST AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE PASSIVE

(παυ-θέ-ω) παυθῶ	(παυ-θέ-ωμεν) παυθώμεν
(παυ-θέ-ης) παυθῇς	(παυ-θέ-ητε) παυθῆτε
(παυ-θέ-η) παυθῇ	(παυ-θέ-ωσι) παυθῶσι

FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE

παυθεῖν	παυθεῖμεν or παυθειήμεν
παυθεῖς	παυθεῖτε or παυθειήτε
παυθεῖη	παυθεῖεν or παυθειήσαν

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE PASSIVE **παυθῆναι**

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE **παυθεῖς, -είσα, -έν**

¹ The imperative is omitted because of its great rarity.

² Plato, *Laws*, 626 E.

337. All vowel stems have aorist passives like *ἐπαύθην*. Before *θ*, stems ending in *π* or *β* roughen to *φ*, those in *κ* or *γ* roughen to *χ*. Stems ending in *τ*, *δ*, *θ* change to *σ*:

πεμπ-, ἐπέμφθην; *ἀγ-, ἤχθην*; *ἀρπαδ-, ἡρπάσθην*.

338. The aorist participle passive has the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the *α*-declension in the feminine. In the nominative masculine singular and the dative masculine and neuter plural *ντ* drops out and *ε* lengthens to *ει* (§ 107).

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE OF *παύω*

<i>παυθείς</i>	<i>παυθείσα</i>	<i>παυθέν</i>
<i>παυθέντος</i>	<i>παυθείσης</i>	<i>παυθέντος</i>
<i>παυθέντι</i>	<i>παυθείσῃ</i>	<i>παυθέντι</i>
<i>παυθέντα</i>	<i>παυθείσαν</i>	<i>παυθέν</i>
<i>παυθέντες</i>	<i>παυθείσαι</i>	<i>παυθέντα</i>
<i>παυθέντων</i>	<i>παυθεισῶν</i>	<i>παυθέντων</i>
<i>παυθείσι(ν)</i>	<i>παυθείσαις</i>	<i>παυθείσι(ν)</i>
<i>παυθέντας</i>	<i>παυθείσας</i>	<i>παυθέντα</i>

339. A second aorist passive appears in some verbs. Such a form lacks *θ*. Otherwise, both as to form and meaning, a second aorist passive is the same as a first aorist passive.

Inflect the indicative, subjunctive, optative, infinitive, and participle of *γράφω* in the aorist passive (*ἐγράφην*). Compare with paradigm (§ 533).

340. The future passive forms its stem by adding *σο* (*σε*) to the stem of the aorist passive. It uses the personal endings of the present passive: first future passive, *παυ-θή-σο-μαι*; second future passive, *γραφ-ή-σο-μαι*.

Except for the difference in stem (the addition of *θη*), the future passive is inflected like the future middle.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle passive of *παύω* and *γράφω*. Compare with paradigms (§§ 528, 533).

341.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, ἡμέλησα, ἡμέληκα, ἡμέλημαι: *be careless, neglect*, with G. Cf. μέλει.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: *lack, need, want, desire, request*.

Freq. with G., or with G. of pers. and inf. Cf. δεῖ

δια-τρίβω, -τρίψω, -ετρίψα, -τέτρι-

φα, -τέτριμμαι, -ετρίβην: *rub through or away, spend, waste (time), delay*. DIATRIBE.

ὀπλίζω, ὀπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὀπλίσθην: *arm, equip*. Cf. ὄπλα.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό: *javelin*.

φύσις, -εως, ἥ: *nature*. PHYSICS.

342.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν πολῖτῶν ἐδεήθησαν τριήρεις πέμψαι ὥς πλείστας.
2. κατὰ φύσιν νόμος ἐστὶν ὁ πάντων βασιλεύς.
3. διὰ τὸ εὖρος τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πολὺς χρόνος δι-ετρίβη ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων, ὥστε οἱ φυγάδες ἐξ-έφυγον.
4. ἐπιστολὴ δὲ γραφήσεται παρὰ βασιλέᾳ, ἐπ' αὐτῇ καὶ καιρός.
5. λαβὼν τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐβόη-θησε τῷ ἥττονι.
6. ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῇτε, ἐν τῇ μεγίστῃ τῆμῃ ἔσεσθε.
7. ἐξ-οπλισθέντες οἱ κράτιστοι οὐ δεδοικᾶσι μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.
8. ἀ-μελοῦντες κινδύνου οὐκ ἤθελον εἰς φυγὴν τραπήναι.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. While we remain, we must see to it that we remain safely.
2. We remembered that they had not stopped at the trench.
3. The large monument has been destroyed by the captain and his men.
4. Because of the breadth of the river, you must cross in a boat.

343.

A NARROW ESCAPE — Continued

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ὕστερος γὰρ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, τινες αὐτῷ εἶποντο) εὐθὺς εἰς τὸ μέσον ἄγων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ

Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχάλεπαινεν ὅτι οὕτω πρᾶως
(*mildly*) λέγοι τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος (compare πάσχω), ἐκέλευσέ



THE VICTORY OF PÆONIUS

This memorial of a naval victory is one of Olympia's chief treasures. It represents Victory as a goddess about to alight on the prow of a ship.

βασιλεῖ ὄντων. ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα ὁ Κλεάρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο·
καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι.

τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου
ἐξ-ίστασθαι (*stand out*).
ἐν τούτῳ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ
Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ
πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε
τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας
καὶ σὺν τοῖς παρ-ούσι τῶν
πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς
τὸ μέσον καὶ λέγει τάδε.
Κλεάρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρ-όντες Ἕλ-
ληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ
ἀλλήλοις μαχεῖσθε, ἐν
τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγὼ κατα-
κεκόψομαι¹ καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐ
πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· κα-
κῶς² γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων
ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οἱ
βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι
ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 14-17.

¹ Future perfect passive of κατα-κόπτω, a rare form easily recognized from the reduplication and σ%.
² An adverb with ἔχω is very common instead of the corresponding adjective with εἰμι.

LESSON LV

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ἐννέα τὰς Μούσας φᾶσιν τινες· ὥς ὀλιγώρως
ἤνιδε καὶ Σαπφὼ Λεσβόθεν ἡ δεκάτη.
Some say the Muses are nine. How careless!
*Lo, Lesbian Sappho is the tenth.*¹

344. A normal verb has six principal parts: the first person singular indicative of the present, future, aorist, perfect, perfect middle, and aorist passive. These supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices (§ 548).

345. One or more parts are lacking in very many verbs, which therefore are not inflected or used in the tenses thus lacking. In many verbs one or more of the parts are irregular as to form.

346. Deponents that have an aorist middle are called *middle deponents*:

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην.

Those that have an aorist passive but no aorist middle are called *passive deponents*:

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Middle deponents sometimes have an aorist passive with passive meaning:

κτάομαι *I acquire*, ἐκτησάμην *I acquired*, ἐκτήθην *it was acquired*.

¹ Greek Anthology.

347. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS ALREADY PRESENTED¹

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Perf. Mid.</i>	<i>Aor. Pass.</i>
1	2	3	4	5	6
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελῶ	ἡγγεῖλα	ἡγγελκα	ἡγγελμαι	ἡγγέλθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἡγαγον	ἡχα	ἡγμαι	ἡχθην
αἰρέω	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἦρηκα	ἦρημαι	ἦρέθην
αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾗσθόμην		ᾗσθημαι	
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα		ἤκούσθην
ἀλίσκομαι	ἀλώσομαι	ἔάλων	ἔάλωκα		
ἀπο-θνήσκω	ἀπο-θανού- μαι	ἀπ-έθανον	τέθνηκα		
ἀπο-κτείνω	ἀπο-κτενῶ	ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα		
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	ἀφ-ίξομαι	ἄφ-ἰκόμην		ἀφ-ἵγμαι	
βαίνω	βήσομαι	ἔβην	βέβηκα		
βάλλω	βαλῶ	έβαλον	βέβηκα	βέβλημαι	έβλήθην
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι			βεβούλημαι	έβουλήθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	έγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγέννημαι	
γιγνώσκω	γνώσομαι	έγνων	έγνωκα	έγνωσμαι	έγνώσθην
δέδοικα (perf. as pres.)		έδεια			
δεῖ	δεήσει	εδέησε			
δέομαι	δεήσομαι			δεδέημαι	έδεήθην
δοκέω	δόξω	έδοξα		δέδογμαι	-εδόχθην ²
ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα		
εἶμι	ἔσομαι				
εἶπον (2d aor.)					
ἐλαύνω	ἐλῶ	ἤλασα	-ελήλακα ²	ἐλήλαμαι	ἤλάθην
ἐπ-αινέω	ἐπ-αινέσω	ἐπ-ῆνεσα	ἐπ-ῆνεκα	ἐπ-ῆνημαι	ἐπ-ῆνέθην
ἐπι-μελέομαι	ἐπι-μελήσο- μαι			ἐπι-μεμέλη- μαι	ἐπ-εμελήθην
ἔπομαι	ἔψομαι	ἐσπόμην			
ἔρχομαι		ἤλθον	ἐλήλυθα		
εὐρίσκω	εὐρήσω	ἠύρον	ἠύρηκα	ἠύρημαι	ἠύρέθην
ἔχω	ἔξω	έσχον	έσχηκα	-έσχημαι ²	
	σχίσω				
ἤδομαι	ἡσθήσομαι				ἡσθην
καλέω	καλῶ	έκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	έκλήθην
κλέπτω	κλέψω	έκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	έκλάπην
κρίνω	κρινῶ	έκρινα	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	έκρίθην

¹ Verbs that conform to type have been omitted; also those that are not very common in tenses other than the present.² Only in compounds.

1	2	3	4	5	6
λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημαι	ἐλήφθην
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα		
μάχομαι	μαχοῦμαι	ἐμαχεσάμην		μεμάχημαι	
μιμνήσκω	-μνήσω ¹	-έμνησα ¹		μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην
νομίζω	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην
πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	{ πέπεικα πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		
πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
[σκέπτομαι]	σκέψομαι	έσκεψάμην		ἔσκεμμαι	
σκοπέω (σκέπτομαι supplies the rest)					
σπεύδω	σπεύσω	ἔσπευσα			
τείνω	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα	τέταμαι	έτάθην
τέμνω	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	έτμήθην
τρέπω	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	έτράπην
τρέφω	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα	τέθραμμαι	έτράφην
ὑπ-σχνέομαι	ὑπο-σχήσο- μαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	έφάνην
φέρω	οἴσω	ἤνεγκα	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἤνέχθην
φεύγω	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα		
φημί	φήσω	ἔφησα			
χαλεπαίνω	χαλεπανῶ	ἔχαλέπηνα			

Learn the principal parts that are new and give the meaning of each present indicative.

348.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. The javelins were found on the wagons before (any) time was wasted. 2. (Because) the city was (*being*) captured, we had to proceed to the mountain. 3. The messenger said that the letter would not be written. 4. The next day we learned that your money was stolen. 5. The boy is afraid that he may be chosen instead of his brother.

¹ Only in compounds.

349.

SYNOPSIS OF **παύω**¹

ACTIVE

	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Pluperf.</i>
	1	1	2	3	4	4
IND.	παύω	ἐπαυον	παύσω	ἐπαυσα	πέπαυκα	ἐπεπαύκη
SUBJV.	παύω			παύσω		
OPT.	παύοιμι		παύσοιμι	παύσαιοι		
IMV.	παύε			παύσον		
INF.	παύειν		παύσειν	παύσαι	πεπαυκέναι	
PART.	παύων		παύσων	παύσας	πεπαυκώς	

MIDDLE

	1	1	2	3	5	5
IND.	παύομαι	ἐπαυόμην	παύσομαι	ἐπαυσάμην	πέπαυμαι	ἐπεπαύμην
SUBJV.	παύωμαι			παύσωμαι		
OPT.	παυοίμην		παυσοίμην	παυσάιμην		
IMV.	παύου			παύσαι		
INF.	παύεσθαι		παύσεσθαι	παύσασθαι	πεπαυῖσθαι	
PART.	παυόμενος		παυσόμενος	παυσάμενος	πεπαυμένος	

PASSIVE

			6	6		
IND.	Like Mid.	Like Mid.	παυθήσομαι	ἐπαύθην	Like Mid.	Like Mid.
SUBJV.	“	“		παυθῶ		
OPT.	“	“	παυθησοίμην	παυθείην		
IMV.	“	“		—		
INF.	“	“	παυθήσεσθαι	παυθῆναι	“	“
PART.	“	“	παυθησόμενος	παυθεὶς	“	“

350. *λείπω* has a second aorist active and middle where *παύω* has a first aorist. *γράφω* has a second aorist passive where *παύω* has a first aorist.

Give a complete synopsis of *λείπω* in the active and middle; of *γράφω* in the active and passive.

¹ The numerals that head the several columns denote the *principal parti* on which the form is based.

351.

THE JEALOUS LOVER

The following lines are the first stanza of a poem by Sappho, called by an early critic "a congress of passions harmonized into faultless phrase."

φαίνεται μοι κῆνος (= ἐκεῖνος) ἴσος θεοῖσιν (= θεοῖς)
 ἔμμεν (= εἶναι) ὦνῆρ (= ὁ ἀνὴρ), ὅστις ἐναντίος τοι
 (= σοι)
 ἰζάνει (sits) καὶ πλᾶσιόν (near) ἄδῃ (= ἡδύ) φωνεύ-
 σᾶς (compare TELEPHONE) ὑπ-ακούει.¹



SAPPHO AND ALCÆUS

This painting by Alma Tadema shows the poet Alcæus singing to his own accompaniment before Sappho and her circle of Lesbian maidens.

J. A. Symonds has translated it into English Sapphics:

*Peer of gods he seemeth to me, the blissful
 Man who sits and gazes at thee before him,
 Close beside thee sits, and in silence hears thee
 Silverly speaking.*

¹ This poem has been translated into Latin by Catullus (51) who apes the meter but cannot preserve the charm. The Æolic dialect in which Sappho wrote is characterized by smooth breathing and recessive accent.

LESSON LVI

NUMERALS

εἰς ἕνα ἄνθρωπος ἕνα — ἕνα ἄνθρωπος καὶ ἕνα γυνή.¹

352

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. εἷς, μία, ἕν: <i>one</i> .
HENDIADYS,
HYPHEN.
ἄν-δ-εἷς, ἄν-δε-μία, ἄν-
δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> .
οὐ-δ-εἷς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-
δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> . | 11. ἑν-δεκα. HENDECA-
SYLLABIC. |
| 2. δύο [δι- as prefix:
DIMETER]. Lat.
<i>duo</i> . DUET. | 12. δώ-δεκα.
DODECANESE. |
| 3. τρεῖς, τρία. TRIAD,
TRIGONOMETRY. | 13. τρεῖς καὶ δέκα. |
| 4. τέτταρες, τέτταρα.
TETRAHEDRON. | 14. τέτταρες καὶ δέκα. |
| 5. πέντε. PENTAGON. | 15. πεντε-καί-δεκα. |
| 6. ἕξ. HEXAMETER. | 16. ἐκ-καί-δεκα. |
| 7. ἑπτά. HEPTAMETER. | 17. ἑπτα-καί-δεκα. |
| 8. ὀκτώ. OCTOPUS. | 18. ὀκτω-καί-δεκα. |
| 9. ἐννέα. ENNEAD. | 19. ἐννεα-καί-δεκα. |
| 10. δέκα. DECALOGUE. | 20. εἴκοσι(ν). |
| | 21. εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι
καὶ εἷς, εἴκοσιν εἷς. |
| | 30. τριάκοντα. |
| | 100. ἑκατόν. HECATOMB. |
| | 200. διακόσιοι. |
| | 1000. χίλιοι. |
| | 2000. δισ-χίλιοι. |
| | 10000. μύριοι. MYRIAD. |

-κοντα indicates the tens (-ty) from *thirty* to *ninety*.

-κόσιοι indicates the hundreds from 200 to 900, which are inflected.

¹ Greek maxim. Literally: *One man, no man*.

353.

INFLECTION OF CARDINAL NUMBERS.

εἷς *one*

εἷς	μία	ἓν
ένός	μιάς	ένός
ένί	μιῇ	ένί
ένα	μίαν	έν

οὐδεῖς (and μηδεῖς) are inflected like εἷς with οὐδ- (μηδ-) prefixed to the masculine and neuter, οὐδε- (μηδε-) to the feminine. The accent of the nominative masculine is acute. Inflect οὐδεῖς. Compare with paradigm (§ 517).

τρεις *three*

(m. and f.) (n.)

τρεις	τρία
τριῶν	τριῶν
τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)
τρεῖς	τρία

τέτταρες *four*

(m. and f.) (n.)

τέτταρες	τέτταρα
τεττάρων	τεττάρων
τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
τέτταρας	τέτταρα

354. Genitive of Measure. The genitive denotes *measure of space, time, or value*:¹

ἐπτά σταδίων τεῖχος *a wall seven stades long.*

355.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖ μισθὸν εἰς δις-χιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἐπτά. 4. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κύρου ἐξ ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας ὀκτω-καὶ-δεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος² τεττάρων σταδίων. 6. ἔστι δὲ τριά-κοντα ἡμερῶν ὁδὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρᾳς πόλεως.

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

² Accusative of respect (page 144, note 2).

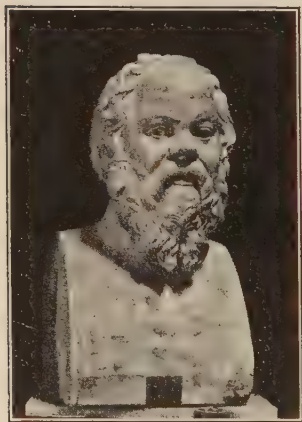
(b) Complete :

1. *τρεις καὶ ἕξ εἰσι* — . 2. *δέκα καὶ δέκα εἰσὶ* — .
 3. *ἐνδεκα καὶ δώδεκά εἰσι* — . 4. *τὰ ἑξά-κισ¹ πέντε*
ἐστὶ — . 5. *τὰ δεκά-κισ ἑκατόν ἐστι* — . 6. *τὰ*
πεντά-κισ — *ἐστι τετταρά-κοντα*. 7. *ἐστι τὰ δώδεκα*
δὺς — *ἢ τρὺς* — *ἢ τετρά-κισ* — *ἢ ἑξά-κισ* — .

356.

GREEK VIEWS ON DEATH

(a) Socrates at the age of seventy was tried in Athens on a charge of impiety. The spirit that pervades his defense, as recorded by Plato in the *Apology*, is sufficient proof to modern minds that he was innocent; but he was condemned to death. Among other notable utterances addressed to friends and foes after the verdict, is the following characteristic statement of his creed.



SOCRATES

Ἄλλὰ καὶ ὑμᾶς χρή, ὦ ἄνδρες
 δικασταί, εὐ-ἐλπίδας εἶναι πρὸς
 τὸν θάνατον, καὶ ἐν τι τοῦτο
 ἡγείσθαι ἀληθές, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν
 ἀνδρὶ ἀγαθῷ κακὸν οὐδὲν οὔτε

ζῶντι (*living*, compare *zoölogy*) οὔτε τεθνηκότι, οὐδὲ ἀμε-
 λείται ὑπὸ θεῶν τὰ τούτου πράγματα.

Plato, *Apology*, 41 C, D.

(b) While few pagans of any age could approximate the sublime faith of such an utterance, in general the

¹ Numeral adverbs, except *ἅπας* *once*, *δὺς* *twice*, *τρὺς* *three times*, end in *-κισ*.

sepulchral monuments and writings of the Greeks display a manly attitude toward death. The following verses are taken from a play written by Euripides :

ἔφυ (lives) μὲν οὐδεὶς ὅστις
οὐ πονεῖ (has trouble)
βροτῶν (of mortals),
θάπτει τε τέκνα (children)
χᾶτερα (= καὶ ἕτερα)
αὐ κτᾶται (obtains) νέα,
αὐτὸς τε θνήσκει, καὶ τὰδ'
ἄχθονται βροτοὶ
εἰς γῆν φέροντες γῆν·
ἀναγκαίως δ' ἔχει
βίον θερλίζειν (harvest)
ἕστε (as) κάρπιμον
(ripe) στάχυν (grain),
καὶ τὸν μὲν εἶναι, τὸν δὲ
μή· τί ταῦτα δεῖ
στένειν (bemoan), ἄ-περ
(stronger than ἄ) δεῖ
κατὰ φύσιν δι-εκ-περᾶν
(go through);
δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲν τῶν ἀναγ-
καίων βροτοῖς.

Euripides, fragment.



HEGESO

This tombstone is famous for its dignity and beauty and also for the simplicity of its inscription: ΗΓΗΣΩΠΡΟΞΕΝΟ. Hegeso (wife) of Proxenos.

LESSON LVII

REVIEW

Φιλοσοφία Βίου Κυβερνήτης. — *Philosophy the Guide of Life*.¹

357.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary, § 555, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *heterogeneous, eleutheromania, criterion, diaphanous, Acropolis, dromedary, phanerogam, George, antistrophe, emblem, geometry, bema, enallage, mesolithic, telescope, mathematics, appendectomy, hexahedral, hendecagon, octastyle, pentathlon, heptad, eirenicon.*

(c) Add ten words to this list.

(d) Inflect *μηδεὶς*.

(e) Give complete synopsis of *κελεύω* in the third person singular active; *γίγνομαι* in the third person singular middle; *πλήττω* in the third person plural passive.

(f) What indications of mood and tense appear in heavy type?

ἤρπα	σταί	πέ	πομ	φε	λε	λει	μμ	ένος	ῆ	λυ	θείη
φαν	ἦναι	ἀγγε	λεί	σθαι	τε	τά	χθαι			τραπ	ῆσεται
κρί	ναιεν	ἐ	παύ	σω	μαθ	έ	τω			ῆθροι	σμένοι ῆσαν

(g) What clues are given by the accents: ²

κρίνοιεν, κρινοῖεν, κώλυσαι, κωλύσαι, ἠθροικώς, φυγών, ἐστρατευμένον, γενέσθαι, φιλεῖ, φίλει, μαχεῖται, ἀγγέλλουσι, ἀγγελοῦσι, εἰλήφθαι, ᾗσθον, αἰσθοῦ.

¹ Motto of the Phi Beta Kappa Society.

² Of course, other clues are to be found in most of these verbs.

358.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. εἴθε μηδε— τῶν γυναικῶν μαθ— τὸ τεῖχος λελυ— τ—
πολεμι— (plural). 2. καὶ γὰρ φόβος ἐστὶ τοῖς ἡττ—
γενομένοις μὴ δια-τριβόμενοι ἀ-τίμασθ—. 3. μὴ Κῦρον
αἰτ—τε — (1000) ξένους. 4. —δενι μέλει ὅπως
ὠφελ— τοὺς γέροντας. 5. μὴ νομισ—τε τοὺς —
(10,000) Ἑλληνας οὐ κακὰ πεπονθ— ὑπὸ πολλ— βαρ-
βαρ—. 6. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζει ἀμφοτέρους λόχους μάλα θαρρησ—
πρὸς τ— ἀνα-βασ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Judge not that you be not judged. 2. Now that the
commander is dead¹ we must cross the trench. 3. Would
that they may show themselves worthy of their freedom!
4. From there he marches three days' journey, twenty-one
parasangs. 5. Did you report that five generals were chosen
by the captains? 6. We were afraid that the tomb might
be dishonored.

¹ Use genitive absolute.



PHI BETA KAPPA KEY

LESSON LVIII

READING

ζητῶ γὰρ τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐβλάβη.
*For I seek the truth, by which no man was ever harmed.*¹

359.

VOCABULARY

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: facing, confronting, with G. or D.; οἱ ἐν-αντίοι: the opponents.

ἔρημος, -η, -ον: desert, deserted, lonely, deprived of. HERMIT.

ιερός, -ᾱ, -όν: sacred, holy; τὸ

ιερόν: the holy place, i.e., temple:

τὰ ιερά: sacrifices, sacrificial victims. HIERARCHY.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπώλησα: sell. MONOPOLY.

360.

THE ORIGINAL RESEARCH MAN

Οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι πρὶν μὲν Ψαμμήτιχον αὐτῶν βασιλεύσαι, ἐνόμιζον ἑαυτοὺς πρῶτους γενέσθαι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ψαμμήτιχος βασιλεύσας ἠθέλησε πυθέσθαι οἵτινες γένοιτο πρῶτοι, ἀπὸ τούτου νομίζουσι Φρύγας προτέρους γενέσθαι ἑαυτῶν, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἑαυτούς. Ψαμμήτιχος γάρ, ἵνα ταῦτα πύθοιτο, ἐποίει τάδε· παιδία (diminutive of παῖς) δύο νεο-γνὰ (new born) κελεύει ποιμένα (herdsman) οὕτω τρέφειν ὥστε μηδένα ἐν-αντίον αὐτῶν μηδὲν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν παιδία καθ' αὐτὰ εἶναι ἐν οἰκίᾳ ἐρήμῃ, τὸν δὲ ποιμένα ἐν καιρῷ ἐπ-άγειν αὐτοῖς αἴγας (goats), ἵνα γάλα (compare GALACTIC) ἔχοι τὰ παιδία. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τε καὶ ἐκέλευσεν

¹ Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*, VI. 21.

ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐθέλων
 ἀκοῦσαι τῶν παιδίων
 ἦντινα φωνὴν ῥήξουσι
 (*give forth*) πρώτην.
 μετὰ δ' οὖν χρόνον οὐκ
 ὀλίγον ἐπεὶ ὁ ποιμὴν εἰς
 ἐκείνην τὴν οἰκίαν εἰσ-
 ἤρχετο, τὰ παιδιά ἀμφό-
 τερα προσ-πίπτοντα “βε-
 κὸς” εἶπον καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
 ἀνέτεινον. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ
 αὐτὸς ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐπυν-
 θάνετο οἵτινες ἀνθρώπων
 βεκὸς τι καλοῦσι, πυνθα-
 νόμενος δὲ εἴρισκε¹ Φρύ-
 γας καλοῦντας τὸν ἄρτον
 (*bread*). οὕτως οὖν ὡμο-
 λόγησαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τοὺς Φρύγας πρεσβυτέρους εἶναι ἑαυτῶν.



MARCUS AURELIUS

This Roman emperor is famous for his writings in Greek.

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 2. 1-5.

361.

BUSINESS AND RELIGION

καὶ εἰσ-ἤλθεν Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ἐξ-εβαλε
 πάντας τοὺς πωλοῦντας καὶ ἀγοράζοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ
 καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Γέγραπται, ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσ-ευχῆς
 (compare εὐχομαι) κληθήσεται, ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτὸν ποιεῖτε σπή-
 λαιον (*cave*) ληστῶν (*robbers*). καὶ προσ-ἤλθον αὐτῷ τυφλοὶ
 (*blind*) καὶ χωλοὶ (*lame*) ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ ἐθεράπευσεν αὐτούς.
 ἰδόντες (*having seen*) δὲ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς τὰ
 θαυμάσια (compare θαυμάζω) ἃ ἐποίησεν ἡγανά-
 κτησαν (= ἐχαλέπησαν).

St. Matthew XXI. 12-16.

¹ Verbs beginning with a diphthong do not always have augment.

LESSON LIX

PRESENT OF ἴστημι

τῷ σοφῷ ξένον οὐδέν. — *To the wise nothing is foreign.*¹

362. MI-Verbs. All verbs thus far studied, except εἰμί, have been ω-verbs and use the variable vowel ο or ε (ω or η) before the personal endings. Other verbs are called μι-verbs because they have -μι instead of -ω as the ending of the first person singular present indicative active. They also lack the variable vowel in the present system,² except in the subjunctive, where ω and η are retained. In other tense systems³ than the present and second aorist, μι-verbs are inflected the same as ω-verbs.

363. ἴστημι in the Present. Learn the inflection of ἴστημι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the middle and passive and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative. In these forms η occurs. In the third person plural of the present indicative active -άασι = -ᾶσι. In the subjunctive α + ω = ω, α + η = η, α + η = η.

364. The present participle, ἰστάς, is inflected like παύσας except that it has an accent on the ultima. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

365. δύναμαι is inflected like ἵσταμαι.⁴ Inflect it.

¹ Antisthenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.

² By *system* is meant a group of forms using a common stem.

³ There are a few unimportant exceptions.

⁴ But subjunctive and optative have recessive accent, and ἐδύνω is more usual than ἐδύνασο. The same applies to ἐπίσταμαι.

366.

VOCABULARY

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: <i>be able</i> . DYNAMIC.	ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα or ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην: <i>stand, halt, place</i> . Cf. σταθμός.
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: <i>power, force</i> (often in military usage).	STATIC.
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: <i>powerful, able, capable</i> .	κέρδος, -ους, τό: <i>gain, profit, pay</i> .
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην: <i>know, understand, know how</i> . EPISTEMOLOGY.	οἶος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>of which (what) sort; when followed by τε, of the sort that, able to, possible</i> .
	υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: <i>son</i> .

367.

EXERCISE

Translate :

1. οὐδ' ἂν δυναίμην περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης θαρρεῖν. 2. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐπίστασθε εἰς οἶον ἀγῶνα ἔρχεσθε. 3. οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶν ἡμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν δύναμιν ἐνταῦθα ἰστάναι. 4. ἔνθα δὴ φύλακες αὐτὸν ἵστασθαι ἐκέλευσαν. 5. ἐκείνος οὖν φοβεῖται μὴ ἄλλος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καθ-ιστῆται σατράπης. 6. ἠπιστάμεθα δ' ἄρχειν¹ τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. δύναμιν δ' ὥς οἶόν τε πλείστην ἤθροιζες. 8. εἰ δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ ἰσθῇ, οὐκ ἔσται τοῖς πολεμίοις ὀπισθεν διώκειν. 9. ταῦτά γ' ἂν ἐπιστάμενος τοὺς τε φίλους ὠφελεῖν καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύειν δύναίτο.

368.

FOND PARENTS

τὸν δὲ υἱὸν ἐν-τρυφῶντα (*making sport of*) τῇ μητρὶ καὶ δι' ἐκείνην αὐτῷ σκώπτων (*joking*) Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔφη αὐτὸν πλείστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων δύνασθαι τοῖς μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήσιν ἐπι-τάττειν Ἀθηναίους, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ αὐτόν, αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, τῇ μητρὶ δ' ἐκείνον.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 4.

¹ The infinitive when dependent on certain verbs of *knowing*, but not in indirect discourse, means *how to (do)*. Compare French *savoir faire*.

369.

A FISH IN THE HAND

ἄλιεύς (*fisherman*) ποτε μῖκρον ἰχθὺν ἔλαβεν. ὁ δὲ ἰχθὺς ἔλεγεν· ὦ ἄνθρωπε, πάννυ μῖκρός εἰμι. νῦν οὖν ἀπολύσον με, μείζω δὲ γενόμενον τότε δὴ ἄγρευε. τοῦτο γάρ σοι ποιοῦντι πολὺν κέρδος ἔσται. ὁ δὲ ἄλιεύς ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε εὐηθέστατος (*very foolish*) ἂν εἶην, εἰ τὸ παρ-ὄν κέρδος μὴ λαβὼν ἄ-δηλον ἐλπίδα διώκοιμι.

ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ (*makes plain*) ὅτι βέλτιόν ἐστι κέρδος τὸ παρ-ὄν, καὶ μῖκρον ἦ, τοῦ μὴ παρ-όντος.

Adapted from Æsop.

370. The fish became a symbol for the early Christians because of the meaning that they attached to the letters of the word ἰχθύς :¹



Ἰ(ησοῦς)	Jesus
Χ(ριστός)	Christ
Θ(εοῦ)	of God
Υ(ιός)	Son
Σ(ωτήρ)	Saviour

However, the original thought may have been that Christ was the Great Fisher. In St. Matthew, IV. 19, He says to His disciples :

ποιήσω ὑμᾶς ἁλιεῖς ἀνθρώπων.

¹ The illustration shows an ancient signet. Note the mistake in spelling

LESSON LX

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἵστημι.¹

δός μοι ποῦ στῶ, καὶ κινῶ τὴν γῆν.

*Give me where I may stand and I will move the earth.*²

371. ἵστημι in the Second Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of ἵστημι in the second aorist active (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the optative and of the participle, and in the third person plural of the imperative. η occurs in all other forms except where ω is normal in the subjunctive.

Note the general similarity, apart from stem (στα-, νοι ἵστα-), between the second aorist and the present active (except in the indicative plural, the imperative, and †he infinitive).

(b) Inflect *στάς* (like *ιστάς*).

(c) In like manner inflect the aorist of *βαίνω* (ἔβην).

372. Meanings of ἵστημι. Besides the normal meanings appropriate to that voice, the middle of ἵστημι in the intransitive usage frequently means *to stand*. The second aorist, perfect, and pluperfect active of this verb are always intransitive.

373.

VOCABULARY

ἐπ-εῖτα, adv.: *thereupon, next.*

Cf. εἶτα.

ἴσως, adv.: *perhaps.*

ὁμως, adv.: *all the same, however.*

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,

ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην: *send.*

APOSTOLIC, PERISTALTIC.

τοῖνυν, post-pos. adv.: *then, therefore.*

¹ ἵστημι has no second aorist middle.

² Archimedes.

374.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὅμως οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀ-δικούμενος, ἀπο-στὰς εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώρᾱν ὅ τι ἐδύνω. 2. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ῥίψᾱς εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἀν-έβη τε τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἀπ-ήλυνεν. 3. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι χρῆναι ὑμᾶς δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν φανερὸν εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινούνται. 4. ἔπειτα στρέψᾱς ἀπ-έστειλεν ἄνδρας οἱ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη ἔδραμον ῥαδίως. 5. ἐφοβούμην δὲ μὴ οὐ τὸ πεδῖον δια-βαίησαν δρόμῳ. 6. ἀλλ' ὅμως στησᾱς τὸ ἄρμα ἐπυνθάνετο ποῦ εἶεν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 7. ἀπο-θανόντος τοῖνυν τοῦ Δᾱρείου ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτερος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέστη. 8. ἐὰν δὲ ἀπο-στῶ πρὸς αὐτόν, δῶρά μοι ἴσως πολλοῦ ἄξια πέμψει.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. If you are able to sell the wine, the profit is yours.
2. Your son might know how to aid the most capable.
3. The boy's mother is standing at the door.
4. The captain halts his men at the monument

375.

"O WAD SOME POWER"

Κώνωψ (mosquito) ἐπι-στὰς κέρατι ταύρου (bull) καὶ πολὺν χρόνον δια-μείνᾱς, ἐπειδὴ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ ταύρου, εἰ ἤδη βούλεται αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' οὐθ' ὅτε ἦλθες ἤσθόμην, οὐτ' ἐὰν ἀπ-έλθης γνώσομαι.

τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ δύναίτο ἂν τις τὸν ἀ-δύνατον διδάσκειν ὅτι οὔτε παρ-ὼν οὔτ' ἀπ-ὼν οὔτ' ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν οὔτ' αἰ βλαβερός (harmful).

Adapted from Æsop, 235.

376. Word-formation. (a) Nouns in -σιᾶ express an *abstract* idea of *action*. Many such words have passed directly into English :

αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*, ἀναισθησιᾶ ANESTHESIA.

(b) Nouns in -ιᾶ express *quality*. Many such words have passed into English with -ιᾶ changed to *y*.

φιλόανθρωπος *fond of man*, φιλεθρωπιᾶ PHILANTHROPY;

πολύγαμος *much-married*, πολυγαμίᾶ POLYGAMY.



THE FOUNTAIN OF ARETHUSA

No relic of Syracusan splendor is better known than Arethusa, whose waters sparkle still as in the days of Archimedes.

LESSON LXI

φημί. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

αὐτὸς ἔφα. — *Ipse dixit.*¹

377. φημί in the Present. Learn the inflection of φημί in the present system (§ 536). Note the general similarity to ἵστημι; and, also, that like εἰμί (§ 93) the present indicative, with the exception of the second person singular, is enclitic. Instead of the participle φάς, Attic prose uses φάσκων.

378. Indirect Discourse. (a) Review the principles already studied for the various constructions that follow words of *saying, thinking, telling, knowing, and perceiving* (§§ 211–217).

(b) In complex sentences the main verbs undergo the same changes as in simple sentences. The subordinate verbs are either in the same mood and tense as in the original form, or, after secondary tenses, they may be changed to the same tense of the optative, εἰάν also changing to εἶ :

DIRECT	INDIRECT
ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται <i>if</i> <i>he comes, he will</i> <i>fight.</i>	λέγουσιν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, φασὶν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, αὐτὸν μαχεῖται. μαχεῖσθαι.
	ἔλεξαν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, ἔφασαν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται οἱ αὐτὸν μαχεῖσθαι οἱ, εἰ ἔλθοι, αὐτὸν μα- χεῖσθαι.

¹Said of the Great Master, Pythagoras, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius VIII. 46. ἔφα is dialectic for ἔφη.

(c) Past tenses of the indicative, however, remain unchanged in subordinate clauses :

DIRECT

INDIRECT

εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο	λέγουσιν (or ἔλεξαν) ὅτι	φασίν (or ἔφασαν),
ἂν if he had come,	εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο	εἰ ἦλθεν, αὐτὸν
he would have fought.	ἂν.	ἂν μαχέσασθαι.

379.

VOCABULARY

βοῦς, βοός,¹ ὁ or ἡ: ox, cow.

οὐκ-οὖν, adv.: therefore.

ἐν-νοέω, -ήσω, -ησα: have in mind, consider, conceive.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα: strike. ANAPÆST.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ: mind; ἐν νῶ ἔχω: intend; τὸν νοῦν προσ-έχω: attend, i.e., pay heed.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: say.

ψευδής, -ές: false. PSEUDONYM, PSEUDOSCIENTIFIC.

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, all.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψενσμαι ἐψεύσθην: deceive; misd., lie.

HOLOGRAPH, HOLOCAUST.

380.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are given by the portions in heavy type?

φαίη

φάτω

φάναι

φάμεν

ἔφαμεν

ἔφησε

φήσει

φώσι

(b) Translate :

1. τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης; 2. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐν-νοήσας ὅλην τὴν νύκτα τὰς βοῦς ἐφύλαττον. 3. ὑπ' ἰσχυρεῖτο δ' αὐτῶ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν, δν αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττω ἑαυτῶ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. 4. τὸν δὲ ψευδῇ ἀγγείλαντα ἐπαίσαμεν. ἵνα μηκέτι ψεύδοιτο. 5. οὐκ-οὖν ἀκούω τὰς τάφρους οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπ-εχούσας. 6. πότε ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δύναίτο τὰς ἑκατὸν βοῦς πωλεῖν; 7. οὐ μέντοι γε θαυμάζουσιν εἰ ψευδῆς ἦν ὁ Θραῆς. 8. ποῦ ταύτην φασὶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ταφῆναι; 9. τὸ ὅλον μείζον τοῦ μέρους ἐστίν.

¹ For inflection, see § 509, g.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The women ran to the gate of the city (and) stood there.
2. Thereupon the heavy-armed soldiers crossed the plain on (the) run.
3. However, they did not yet know that the general was halting his men.
4. Do not halt unless you learn that we are safe.

381. Long before the traditional date of the founding of Rome, the Greeks were exploring and colonizing in the western Mediterranean. They secured so firm a grip upon southern Italy that that region came to be called *Magna Graecia*. The practical spirit of their Italian neighbors welcomed more readily the business methods and devices of the Greeks than their philosophy. But Greek gods found their way to Rome, and majestic Greek temples, like those still standing at Paestum, gradually developed in Italy an appreciation of Greek art.

382.**ATTIC SALT**

εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀ-θυμεί (compare πρό-θυμος) ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρ-εισιν, ἐν-νοεῖτε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππον ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς (bitten) οὔτε λακτισθεὶς (kicked) ἀπ-έθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός (support) ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέμανται (hang) φοβούμενοι οὐκ ἡμᾶς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ κατα-πεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἑάν τις προσ-έλθῃ. ἐνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προ-έχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 2. 18-19.

383. Word-formation. Nouns in **-μος** express some *abstract* idea of *action*: διώκω *pursue*, διωγμός *pursuit*. Added to stems of verbs in **-ιζω**, this ending gives nouns like Ἑλληνισμός *HELLENISM* (from ἑλληνίζω *HELLENIZE*). By analogy we have the many English words in **-ism** and **-ist** which have no other relation to Greek. To this type belong *Bolshevism, Bolshevik; Anglicism; purism, purist; rationalize, rationalism, rationalist.*



GREEK TEMPLES AT PÆSTUM

The Temple of Poseidon, in the left foreground, is one of the most impressive remains of Greek architecture in all Italy. It dates from the best period of Doric style. The town of Pæstum has vanished, but the temples attract visitors by the thousands.

LESSON LXII

PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

μηδὲν ἄγαν. — *Nothing too much.*¹

384. τίθημι in the Present. Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the present system of all three voices (§ 535). Note that ε occurs in all forms of the middle and passive voice and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative, where ἵστημι was likewise exceptional. The third person plural present indicative active -έασι does not contract as in ἵστημι. In the subjunctive ε is absorbed (§ 127). The optative of the active voice has alternative forms that are like the forms of φιλέω (§ 534). In the active participle ε lengthens to ει.

385. ἵημι in the Present. (a) ἵημι in the present system is like τίθημι, except that it has an alternative form, ἱέις, in the second person singular present indicative active and contracts -έασι to -ᾶσι in the third person plural of the same tense.

(b) Write the inflection of ἵημι in the present system. Compare with paradigm (§ 537).

386. The participles τιθείς and ἱέις are inflected like πανθείς (§ 514, e). Write out the inflection of τιθείς.

¹ Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 63. and also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi

387.

VOCABULARY

ἄμα, adv.: *together with, at the same time as.* Cf. ἄμ-αξα.

HAMADRYAD.

ἅπαξ, adv.: *altogether, once for all.* Cf. ἕ-πᾶς.

εἶδον,¹ 2d. aor.: *saw.*

ἕνεκα, post-pos. prep. with G.: *on account of, for the sake of, for.*

ἵ-ημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἵθην: *send, throw; mid., rush.*

ξύλον, -ου, τό: *wood.*

XYLOPHONE.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: *put, place.*
Frequently in compounds.

ANTITHESIS.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο: *of such sort.*

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο: *of such size or quantity.*

388.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἤδη ἔεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις τοῦ σώματος ἕνεκα
2. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν τις ξύλα σχίζων (compare SCHISM) ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ² (ax).
3. ἀλλ' ἄμα ἰδὼν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔτετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.
4. φοβούμεθα γὰρ μὴ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμῖν ἐπι-τιθῶνται.
5. οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοιαύτην σοφίαν εἶχεν οἶαν Σωκράτης.
6. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέασιν.
7. ἔφασαν τοίνυν αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέναι.
8. τούτου ἕνεκα ἀφ-ῖᾱσι τοὺς ἵππους.
9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἅπαξ τοσαύτην πόλιν λάβωμεν, οὐ δεήσει ἀνδρῶν ἕνεκα δεδοικέναι.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. If they had said they desired peace, they would have lied.
2. He inquired what they intended to do with regard to the falsehoods.
3. The woman said that the man struck her son many (blows).
4. They promised him (that) if he should come they would make him king.

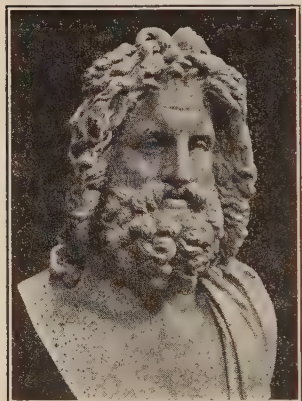
¹ Defective verb, other tenses being supplied by other verbs.

² Dative of means, instead of accusative. This is also commonly used with βάλλω.

389.

NOT ALL DEAD YET

ὁ δὲ ἀδολέσχης (*garrulous*) τοιοῦτός ἐστιν οἶος,¹ ὃν μὴ γιγνώσκει, τούτῳ παρα-καθ-εζόμενος (*sit beside*) ἐγγὺς



Ζεὺς

Zeus was the supreme god of the universe.

πρῶτον μὲν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς εἰπεῖν ἐγκώμιον (what does the sound suggest?) · εἶτα ὁ τῆς νυκτὸς εἶδεν ἐν-ύπνιον (*compare HYPNOTIC*), τοῦτο δι-ηγῆσασθαι (*narrate*) · εἰθ' ὃν εἶχεν ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ (*dinner*) ἕκαστα δι-εξελεθεῖν · εἶτα δὲ προ-βαίνοντος τοῦ πράγματος λέγειν, ὡς πολὺ χείρονές εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι τῶν ἀρχαίων · καὶ ὡς ἄξιος (*good value, that is, cheap*) γέγονεν ὁ σίτος ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ · καὶ ὡς πολλοὶ ἐπι-δημοῦσι (*he in town*) ξένοι · καὶ εἰ ποιήσειεν ὁ Ζεὺς ὕδωρ πλείον, τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ βελτίῳ ἔσεσθαι · καὶ ὡς χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ τὸ ζῆν (*live*) · καὶ εἰὰν ὑπομένῃ (*endures*) τις αὐτόν, οὐδέποτε ἀπο-στήσεται.

Theophrastus, *Characters*. III.

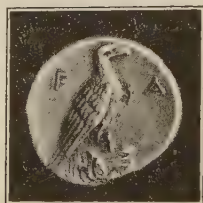
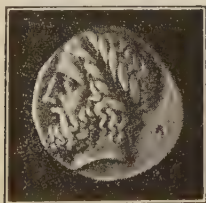
390. Word-formation. Reference has already been made (§ 210) to certain ways in which Greek technical terms originated. Frequently the word as then used still applies. The Greeks would understand us if they heard us speak of *arithmetic*, *ethics*, *dialectics*, *oligarchy*.

Sometimes, however, the idea has changed, while the word has remained the same. Reference has been made to *scene* (§ 35) and *orchestra* (§ 163). *Economy* to the Greek was restricted to the house.

¹ οἶος here = ὥστε, hence εἰπεῖν, δι-ηγῆσασθαι, κ.τ.λ.

Again, modern inventions have introduced ideas unknown before and terms with meanings previously impossible. *Hydrostatic* might have been intelligible to the ancient Greek, but *static* in the radio is a coinage of very recent date, whose meaning would be unintelligible to one unfamiliar with radio. At times these new adaptations of Greek words are in accord with the original meaning and an ancient Greek would have guessed what *telephone* or *photograph* meant without really understanding the things thus labeled. At other times the adaptations have done more or less violence to the original meaning and no Greek could have any idea of the modern meaning of his word *museum* (once a temple dedicated to the Muses). He would have shuddered to hear of such hybrids as *wattmeter* or *speedometer*, just as he would have required time to accustom himself to *sociology* or *automobile*.

Even words that are now venerable and apparently good Greek may be of non-Greek origin. *Metaphysics* would have meant nothing to Aristotle. The Romans used the term to describe that part of Aristotle's works which came after (μετά) his "Physics." Later, it came to describe works of a similar nature and even a distinct phase of philosophy.



Boston Museum of Fine Arts.

COIN OF ELIS, ABOUT 400 B.C.; HEAD OF ZEUS, EAGLE OF ZEUS

LESSON LXIII

AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

τέκνον, ἦ ταύτᾱν ἦ ἐπὶ ταύτᾱς.

*Son, come home with your shield or on it.*¹

391. τίθημι in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note that first aorist forms occur in the singular of the indicative active. Note also the general similarity, apart from the stem (θε-, not τιθε-), between the second aorist and the present, except in the second person singular indicative middle, in the second person singular imperative active and middle, and in the infinitive active.

(b) Inflect θείς (like τιθείς).

392. ἵημι in the Aorist. Learn the inflection of ἵημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 537). Note the general similarity to the aorist of τίθημι as well as to the present of ἵημι.

393. Supplementary Participle. A participle often *supplements and completes* the idea expressed by the main verb. This is called the *supplementary participle*.²

(a) Such is the participle used in *indirect discourse* with verbs meaning *to see, hear, learn, know, show, appear, and ἀγγέλλω announce* (§ 214).

¹ Plutarch, *Moralia*, 241 F. Literally: *Son, (bring) this or (come) on this.* These were the words of a Spartan mother as she handed the shield to her son. It illustrates admirably both Laconic brevity and Laconic heroism. Dialectic; hence ταύτᾱν for ταύτην, ταύτᾱς for ταύτης.

² What other uses of the participle have you had?

(b) It is also used, but *not in indirect discourse*, with *τυγχάνω* *happen*, and words meaning *to begin, cease, continue, rejoice* :

οὗτος παρ-ὼν ἔτυχε *this man happened to be present* ;
παύεται διώκων *he stops pursuing*.

394.

VOCABULARY

ἔτος, -ους, τό: *year*.

ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ: *personal enemy*.

κείμει, κείσομαι: *lie, be placed*.

Freq. instead of τέθειμαι.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην: *distribute, assign*.

σπουδαῖος, -ᾶ, -ον: *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.

σπουδῇ, -ῆς, ἡ: *haste, zeal*. Cf.

σπεύδω.

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ: *crown, wreath*.

STEPHEN.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τε-

τύχηκα: *hit, attain*, with G.;

happen, with suppl. part.

395.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. οὐκ ἔτη πολλὰ ἔτυχε στέφανον ἔχων. 2. ὥστε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν ἔσπευδε καὶ οὐ δι-έτρίβεν εἰ μὴ σίτου ἕνεκα ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς σπουδαίου. 3. ἔπειτα οὐδεὶς ἀντι-λέγουτος οἱ ἄλλοι προσ-έθεντο ταύτῃ τῇ βουλῇ. 4. ἀφ-εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τούτῳ μόνῳ συμ-βουλεύσεται. 5. σπουδῇ τοίνυν πολλῇ τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰς ἀμάξας ἔθεμεν. 6. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ δῆλον ἐποίει ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε προ-εἶτο, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. 7. ἐπαύσατο θύων, ἐπεὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἀφ-έκετο. 8. τὴν δίκην ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐπι-θεῖναι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς. 9. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἀπ-ήγγειλε τοὺς ἄνδρας τὸν τάφον ἀ-τίμάζοντας. 10. νείμῃς οὖν τὰ ὄπλα ὁ λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐπι-θέσθαι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. He makes an agreement (συν-τίθεμαι) with them that he will attack with all his force. 2. While they were

throwing (with) stones, he saw a man ride by. 3. The Greeks are letting the man go (ἀφ-έημι) because they do not wish to put him to death. 4. So much farther (*longer*) was the boy able to throw than his father.

396.

AB HOSTE DOCERI

ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐχθρῶν δῆτα (*indeed*) πολλὰ μανθάνουσιν οἱ σοφοί.

Aristophanes, *Birds*, 375.

397.

Α ΓΑΤΡΙΟΥ

Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου (ἐκείνου) τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλᾶς
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίᾳ ἀμφ-έθετο στέφανον.

Simonides.

398.

UNDYING FAME

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν¹ ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τούτ' ἀπ-ένειμε τύχη (*Fortune*).
Ἑλλάδι γὰρ σπεύδοντες ἐλευθερίᾳ περι-θεῖναι
κείμεθ' ἀ-γηράντῳ (*ageless*) χρώμενοι (*enjoying*) εὐ-λογία.²

Simonides.

399.

LIFE'S TRAGEDY

Δωδεκ-ετῇ τὸν παῖδα πατήρ ἀπ-έθηκε Φίλιππος
ἐνθάδε (*here*), τὴν πολλὰν ἐλπίδα, Νικοτέλην.

Callimachus.

400.

PLAY THE GAME

μικρὴν πᾶς ὁ βίος καὶ παίγμιον (*game*). ἢ μάθε παίζειν
τὴν σπουδὴν μετα-θείς, ἢ φέρε τὰς ὁδύνᾱς (*compare* AN-
ODYNE).

Greek Anthology.

¹ Infinitive as subject. See page 133, note 1.

² χρώμενοι governs D

401.

THE SOBER SECOND THOUGHT

οὐτ' ἐκ χερὸς μεθ-έντα καρτερὸν (*mighty*) λίθον
 ῥᾶον¹ κατα-σχεῖν, οὐτ' ἀπὸ γλώσσης (*tongue*) λόγον.

Menander, fragment.



IN OLD STAMBOUL

The obelisk of Theodosius marks the site of the ancient Hippodrome, center of regal magnificence and of popular frenzy through the ages.

402. Word-formation. In passing down the ages, words often become corrupted in form but retain approximately their original meaning. ἐπίσκοπος *overseer* became the title of an officer of the church and through careless speech passed into *bishop*. ἐλεημοσύνη became Latin *eleemosyna*, then Anglo-Saxon *aelmesse*, finally *alms*. σκίουρος *shady-tailed* became the Latin *sciurus*, *sciurellus*, and today is *squirrel*. Byzantium was *the city* through a long period and people spoke of going εἰς τὴν πόλιν until finally it was called *Stamboul*. Stamboul is now the native section of *Constantinople*, Constantine's πόλις. ἡ καλὴ πόλις has become *Gallipoli* of Anzac glory.

¹ Comparative neuter nominative singular of ῥέδιος.

LESSON LXIV

PRESENT OF δίδωμι

λαμπάδια ἔχοντες διαδώσουσιν ἀλλήλοις.
*Having torches, they will pass them to each other.*¹

403. δίδωμι in the Present. (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note its great similarity to τίθημι, with ο replacing ε.

(b) The present participle, διδούς, is inflected like λιπών except for the nominative masculine singular. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

404. Deliberative Subjunctive. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in *questions of appeal*, where some one asks himself or another *what he shall do or say*.²

τί πράξωμεν; *what are we to do?*

The negative is μή:

μὴ φύγωμεν; *are we not to flee?*

405.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δίδωμι: *give back, pay what is due*; mid., sell. APODOSIS.

ἄρα, post-pos. partic.: *then* (inferential).

ἄρα, interrog. particle indicating an impatient question: *then*.

δί-δωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: *give*. Cf. δῶρον.

DOSE.

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: *each*.

εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν: *well-intentioned, well-disposed*. Cf. εὖ and νοῦς.

καί-περ, concessive particle usually accomp. by a participle: *although*.

μή-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never*.

οὔ-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never*.

¹ Plato, Republic, I. 328 A.

² What other uses of the subjunctive have you had?

406.

EXERCISES

(α) Translate :

1. τέλος δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς ἑξα-κισ-χιλίουσ
στρατιωτᾶς καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν. 2. τί φῶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ;
3. ἀλλὰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ φοβοίμην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμ-
βαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν διδοίη. 4. ὁ δὲ καίπερ ἐθέλων ἀπο-διδόναι
οὐκ ἐδυνήθη. 5. ἄρα αἰτήσωμεν ἡγεμόνα, ἐὰν μὴ οὗτος
πλοῖα διδῷ; 6. εὖνοι ἄρ' ὄντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ἀπ-εδίδοσαν. 7. ὑπ-ισχνεῖται δὲ στέφανον κάλλιστον
ἐκάστω δώσειν. 8. ὅποτε δέ τινα εὔροι χρήματα πολλὰ
ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου λαμβάνοντα, οὔ-ποτε οὐδένα ἀφ-ηρείτο, ἀλλ'
αἰεὶ προσ-εδίδου. 9. ἀλλὰ τί πράξωμεν; δι' ἐρήμης γὰρ
χώρᾳς ἐλαύνοντες οὐτ' ἀγορὰν ἔξομεν οὔτε τὸν ἡμῖν τὰ ἐπι-
τήδεια διδόντα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. I fear that he may take me (and) inflict punishment (on
me). 2. The ruler happened to release (ἀφ-ίημι) your
(plural) personal enemies. 3. Those men on the wall have
not yet stopped throwing stones at the attackers. 4. We
know that the man is (of) thirty years (old). 5. Whatever
he happened to have he distributed among his friends.

407.

OUT OF THE FRYING-PAN

ἄνθρωπόν τις ἀπο-κτείνᾳς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου συγ-γενῶν ἐδι-
ώκετο. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Νεῖλον ποταμὸν γενομένῳ λύκος (wolf)
αὐτῷ προσ-έρχεται. φοβηθεὶς οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ δένδρον παρὰ
τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐκρύπτετο (compare CRYPTIC) ἐκεῖ. οὕτω δὲ
δια-κείμενος ἔχιν (adder) εἶδεν προσ-ερχόμενον, ὥστε εἰς τὸν
ποταμὸν εἰσὶν κατ-ῆκε. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὑπο-δεξάμενος αὐτὸν
κατ-έφαγε (devoured) κροκόδειλος.

Adapted from Æsop, 48.

408.

THE PERSIAN COURIER POST

τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστιν οὐδὲν ὃ τι θάττον παρα-
γίγνεται. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς ὅσων ἂν ἡμερῶν ἦ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός,
τοσούτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες δι-εστᾶσι,¹ κατὰ τὴν ἐκάστης
ἡμέρας ὁδὸν ἵππος τε καὶ ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος, οὓς οὔτε νιφετός
(snow), οὐκ ὄμβρος (rain), οὐ καῦμα (heat), οὐ νύξ κωλύει
μὴ² ποιῆσαι τὸν προ-κείμενον ἑαυτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην.³



THE "THESEUM"

The "Theseum," which lies northwest of the Acropolis, is the best preserved of the ancient Greek temples. It was probably the temple of Hephæstus, god of fire and forge, and not a shrine of Theseus.

ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμὼν παρα-δίδωσι τὴν ἀγγελίαν τῷ
δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ · τὸ⁴ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη κατ'
ἄλλον δι-εξ-έρχεται παρα-διδόμενη, ὥσπερ Ἑλλήσιν ἡ
λαμπαδη-φορίᾳ (torch-race), ἣν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπι-τελοῦσιν
(celebrate).

Adapted from Herodotus, VIII. 98.

¹ Second perfect of δι-ίστημι.

² μὴ is redundant. Page 96, note 1.

³ An English version of a portion of this sentence is inscribed on the front of the New York Post Office at 33rd Street and Eighth Avenue.

⁴ Adverbial accusative (§ 270).

409. Word-formation. (a) Compound nouns and adjectives are formed by uniting to a substantive stem or to a verb stem with substantive suffix :

(1) A substantive or an adjective

φωσ-φόρος *bringing light*, PHOSPHORUS;
μητρό-πολις *mother-city*, METROPOLIS;
μόν-αρχος MONARCH.

(2) A verb stem

μῖσ-άνθρωπος *man-hating*, MISANTHROPE;
ἀρχι-τέκτων *chief artificer*, ARCHITECT.

(3) A numeral, a preposition, or an adverb

πέντ-αθλον PENTATHLON;
ἐξ-οδος EXODUS;
εὐ-λογία EULOGY.

(4) An inseparable prefix

ἀν-αρχία *lack of a leader*, ANARCHY;
ἡμι-σφαίριον HEMISPHERE.

(b) Compounding of similar words is constantly occurring in English, particularly in technical terms: *pro-ethnic*, *hyper-acid*, *anti-saloon* (a familiar hybrid), *dec-athlon*, *Franco-phile*. Greek prepositional prefixes are exceptionally common in English, largely usurping the functions of the native Anglo-Saxon prefixes (see Kent, *Language and Philology*, page 90).

LESSON LXV

AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι

οὐ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς εἰς Κόρινθόν ἐσθ' ὁ πλοῦς.

Not every man may visit Corinth.¹

410. δίδωμι in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note the general resemblance to the corresponding forms of τίθημι. Note also that, as ἔθεμεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐτίθεμεν, κ.τ.λ., so ἔδομεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐδίδομεν, κ.τ.λ.

Note the similarity in form between θές, ἔς, δός, and between θοῦ, οὔ, δοῦ.

(b) Inflect δούς (like διδούς).

411. Unattainable Wishes.² (a) εἴθε or εἰ γάρ with the *imperfect indicative* expresses an *unattainable wish in present time*; with the *aorist indicative*, an *unattainable wish in past time*:

εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραττον *if only they were doing this*;

εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραξαν *if only they had done this*.

The negative is μή.

(b) ὥφελον (aorist of ὀφείλω *I owe*) with a *present or aorist infinitive* also expresses an *unattainable wish in present or past time respectively*:

ὥφеле παρ-εἶναι *would that he were present*;

ὥφελες ταῦτα πράξαι *would that you had done this*.

¹ Greek maxim.

² How do you express a possible wish in the future? See § 192, a.

412.

VOCABULARY

δῖς, adv. : *twice*. Cf. δύο.

DISSYLLABIC.

μήν, post-pos. particle : *indeed, certainly*. Cf. μὲν.

ῥέλον, sec. aor. of ὀφείλω, *owe* : most common as a device for expressing unattainable wishes

in present or past time, with inf.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι : *sail*.

πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὅ : *sailing, voyage*. Cf. πλέω, πλοῖον.

413.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ῥέλον μὴ ἐν-νοῆσαι ἡμᾶς ἀ-τιμάζειν.
2. εἴθε κέρδος νομίζοι, εἰὰν ἅμα καὶ Σωκράτης παρ-ῇ.
3. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐσκέψατο ὅπως κρατήσῃ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
4. ῥέλε μὴ τὴν τοῦ ἐχθροῦ κεφαλὴν ἀπο-τεμεῖν.
5. ἀκούσaiεν ὑμᾶς εὔ-νους ὄντας τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν.
6. εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δυνάμιν εἰχον.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Are we not to pay back what we owe?
2. If Cyrus should give him pay for six months, he would enlist the mercenaries.
3. All know that we are giving a crown to each soldier.
4. What am I to say to my opponents?

414.

A HARD CUSTOMER

The scene of this lively dialogue of Lucian's, only a portion of which is here printed, is laid at the farther shore of the Stygian Lake. The speakers are Charon, ferryman of the dead, Menippus, famous Cynic philosopher, and Hermes, who numbered among his many and varied functions that of official escort to the departed. The wrangle that Lucian here reports is held to be typical of the Greeks, who have ever been passionately fond of argument. Incidentally,

Greek *πορθμεῖς* are still plying their trade and still enjoying many a lively encounter with their passengers.



HERMES PRESENTING A WOMAN TO CHARON

This picture is a Greek vase painting of the fifth century. Notice the winged souls of the dead flying around.

XAP. Ἀπό-δος, ὦ κατάρᾱτε (*scoundrel*), τὰ πορθμεῖα.

MEN. Βοᾶ (*hawl*), εἰ τοῦτό σοι, ὦ Χάρων, ἡδῖον.

XAP. Ἀπό-δος, φημί, ὅτι σε δι-επορθμεύσαμεν.

MEN. Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.

XAP. Ἔστι δέ τις ὀβολὸν (*thrillpence*¹) μὴ ἔχων ;

MEN. Εἰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλος τις οὐ γινώσκω, ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἔχω.

XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἄγξω (*throttle*) σε νῆ τὸν Πλούτωνα² (*by Pluto*), ὦ μιარέ (*loathsome*), ἣν μὴ ἀπο-δῶς.

MEN. Κἀγὼ (= καὶ ἐγὼ) τῷ ξύλῳ σου παίσᾱς δια-λύσω τὴν κεφαλὴν.

XAP. Μάτην (*in vain*) οὖν ἔσει πεπλευκῶς³ τοσοῦτον πλοῦν.

¹ Not an exact translation, but convenient.

² God of the underworld.

³ The future perfect is not often found. This is one way of expressing the idea.

MEN. Ὁ Ἑρμῆς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σοι ἀπο-δότω, ὅς με παρ-έδωκέ σοι.

XAP. Οὐδὲν ταῦτα¹ πρὸς τὰ πορθμεῖα · τὸν ὀβολὸν ἀπο-δοῦναί σε δεῖ · οὐ θέμις (*right*) ἄλλως γενέσθαι.

MEN. Οὐκοῦν ἄπ-αγέ με πάλιν εἰς τὸν βίον.

XAP. Χαρίεν (*jolly*) λέγεις, ἵνα καὶ πληγὰς (compare πλήττω) ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρὰ τοῦ Αἰακοῦ² προσ-λάβω.

MEN. Μὴ ἐν-όχλει (*bother*) οὖν.

XAP. Τί ἐν τῇ πήρᾳ (*wallet*) ἔχεις ;

MEN. Θέρμους (*beans*), εἰ θέλεις, καὶ τῆς Ἑκάτης³ τὸ δεῖπνον (*dinner*).

XAP. Πόθεν τοῦτον ἡμῖν, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, τὸν κύνα⁴ (*dog*) ἤγαγες ; οἷα δὲ καὶ ἐλάλει (*chattered*) παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν τοὺς ἐπι-βάτᾱς (compare βαίνω) ἐπισκώπτων (*mocking at*) καὶ μόνος ᾄδων (*singing*) οἰμωζόντων (*groaning*) ἐκείνων.

ERM. Ἄ-γνοεῖς (compare AGNOSTIC), ὦ Χάρων, ὁποῖον ἄνδρα δι-επόρθμευσας, πάνυ ἐλεύθερον ; οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ μέλει. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Μένιππος.

XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἂν σε λάβω ποτέ —

MEN. Ἄν λάβῃς, ὦ βέλτιστε · δις δὲ οὐκ ἂν λάβοις.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 22.

415. Word-formation. Verbals in -τος give rise to many English nouns :

ἀντι-δίδωμι *give for*, ἀντίδοτον ANTIDOTE ;

ἐπι-τίθημι *place upon*, ἐπίθετον EPITHET ;

κρύπτω *hide*, κρυπτός, κρυπτή CRYPT.

¹ As often, ἐστὶ has been omitted. The expression is stereotyped. Compare the English, *This has nothing to do with*.

² One of the judges of the underworld.

³ Hecate, goddess of the crossroads. Tramps and irreligious scoundrels seem to have helped themselves to the viands offered at her wayside shrines.

⁴ A punning reference to the Cynics.

LESSON LXVI

REVIEW

τεχνη δ' ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ — Art is weaker far than need.¹

ASSIGNMENTS

416. (a) Review the words in § 556, following the method suggested in § 27, a. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words from which are derived: *anathema*, *bucolic*, *xylograph*, *eremite*, *parenthesis*, *antidote*, *monopolist*, *apostasy*, *system*, *hierarchy*, *dynamite*, *aerodrome*, *Nemesis*, *catholic*, *pseudograph*, *dynamometer*, *diastole*, *dimorphous*.

(c) Add ten words to this list.

(d) What do the endings of these words suggest: *anarchism*, *anecdote*, *euthanasia*, *polyandry*?

(e) Give synopses of the third person singular in present and aorist systems in active and middle voices (where both occur) of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι. Inflect στάς, ἱεὺς, δούς.

417.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. εἴθε ἐμαθ— τοὺς Ἑλληνας τειν— ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.
2. τί ποιήσωμεν, ἐὰν μὴ τοὺς ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας στείλ—σιν ἡμῖν βοηθησ—; 3. οὐχ ὥρᾱν φᾶσιν ἂν — (linking verb) ὑμῖν ἀμελεῖν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. μέγα ἂν — (linking

¹ Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 514. Compare the English, *Necessity is the mother of invention*.

verb) κέρδος, εἰ τύχοιεν αὐτῷ διδ— τοιοῦτον στέφανον.

5. εἰ γὰρ ἔτη πολλὰ δυν—το κρατεῖν τ— ἐναντι— (plural).

6. καίπερ δυν—μενος οὐ μέλλει ἀπο-διδ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap thought that the Greek force might halt there. 2. I would that your son knew how to throw a javelin.

3. All-the-same we rushed at those standing on the wagon. 4. He says that Cyrus would have agreed to this, if no one had happened to deceive him.

5. May they cross (*use participle*) the trench (and) give something to each man.



THE HERÆUM AT OLYMPIA

This is probably the earliest extant temple of purely Greek workmanship. its columns differ greatly in size, shape, and composition. and it is supposed that they were built one at a time to replace the original wooden ones as these decayed.

LESSON LXVII

τῖμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE

*πάντα ῥεῖ. — All is flux.*¹

418. Rules for Contraction. (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -αω:

α + an ο-sound (ο, ω, ου, οι) = ω (ω)

α + an ε-sound (ε, η, ει, η) = ᾱ (ᾱ)

An ι in the uncontracted form becomes ι-subscript in the contracted form (note ω and ᾱ above).²

(c) Write out the inflection of the present system of τῖμάω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(d) In other systems than the present, α of the stem becomes η, except after ε, ι, or ρ, when it becomes ᾱ:

τῖμάω, τῖμήσω, ἐτίμησα, κ.τ.λ.;

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, κ.τ.λ.

419. Forms of the Genitive. Review all genitive endings (§ 544, b). What other endings resemble these of the genitive? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

420. Uses of the Genitive. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a genitive, review the possible uses of the genitive (§ 544, b). The Greek genitive has the functions of the Latin genitive and some functions of the

¹ Heraclitus. A curious and interesting foreshadowing of the modern theory of evolution. ² But τῖμαεν = τῖμαῖν

Latin ablative. Genitives may *limit the meaning* of nouns, adjectives, adverbs, or verbs. The major functions, to which may be traced most of the uses, are *possessive, partitive, objective, separative*.

421.

VOCABULARY

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην: *lay hold of; mid., touch, with* G. Cf. Lat. *aptus*. APSE.

ἔρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: *ask, inquire*.

μέχρι, conj.: *until, while*. Also used as a prep. with G.: *up to*. μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, ἐμνηχανησάμην: *contrive*.

μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ: *contrivance, device, machine*. Cf. Lat. *māchīna*. MECHANICAL.

ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: *see*.

PANORAMA, OPTIC.

ῥέω, ῥυήσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην: *flow*. RHEUMATIC.

τελευταίω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην: *end, finish, die*.

τῖμάω. τῖμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμήθην: *honor, reward, pay*. Cf. τῖμή.

422.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἠρώτησεν εἰ αὐτοῖς οὐ μέλει ἐκείνης τῆς μηχανῆς. 2. ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος ἔεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν οδόν. 3. καίπερ εὖνους οὐκ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου, ὅπερ ἐβούλοντο. 4. τοῦ ἄρχοντος τελευτήσαντος μηχανῶνται ὅπως τεύξονται τῆς εἰρήνης. 5. ἐλθόντες αὐ ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ῆήτησαν μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 6. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, ἐκάστῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ ἄξια νεῖμαι. 7. τούτων οὖν ἕνεκα Κῦρος μᾶλλον ἐτίματο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. In five years he will pay back the greater part of the money 2. Our hope of honor was destroyed by the

orators. 3. Although the danger was very great, the few Greeks were braver than many barbarians. 4. The water does not touch the wood of the gate. 5. The fugitives had provisions for six days.

423. THE EARLIEST EXPLORATION PARTY ON RECORD

ἀφ-ικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νασαμῶνες καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι εἴ τι ἔχουσι πλέον λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐρήμων τῆς Λιβύης, ἔφασαν παρὰ



APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES

This metope from the Zeus temple at Olympia shows an episode in Hercules' famous eleventh labor. The hero (in the center) undertook to hold the heavens on his shoulders and sent Atlas to seek the golden apples. Here Atlas is seen returning with the apples while some goddess watches the scene.

ἑαυτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀνδρῶν δυναστῶν (compare DYNASTY) παῖδας, οἳ ἄλλα τε ἐμηχανῶντο ἀνδρωθέντες (compare ἀνὴρ) περισσὰ (unusual, odd) καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔπεμψαν πέντε ἑαυτῶν ὀφρομένους τὰ ἔρημα τῆς Λιβύης, καὶ εἴ τι πλέον ἴδοιεν τῶν τὰ μακρότατα ἰδόντων. τῆς γὰρ Λιβύης τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν βορείαν (compare BOREAS) θάλατταν ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι Σολόεντος ἄκρας (Cape), ἥ τελευτὰ τῆς Λιβύης, παρ-ήκουσι παρὰ πᾶσαν Λίβυν, πλὴν ὅσον Ἕλληνες καὶ Φοίνικες ἔχουσι· τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ θαλάττης τε καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν

καθ-ηκόντων ἀνθρώπων, θηριώδης (*savage. wild*) ἐστὶν ἡ Λιβύη · τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς θηριώδους ψάμμος (*sand*) τέ ἐστι καὶ ἄν-υδρος δεινῶς καὶ ἔρημος πάντων. ἐπεὶ οὖν οἱ παῖδες ἀπο-πεμπόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἡλίκων (*associates*) ἦλθον πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης, ταύτην δὲ δι-εξ-ελθόντες εἰς τὴν θηριώδη ἀφ-ίκοντο, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τὴν ἔρημον δι-εξ-ἦλθον τὴν ὁδὸν ποιούμενοι πρὸς ζέφυρον ἄνεμον, δι-εξ-ελθόντες χώρᾱν πολλὴν ψαμμώδη μετὰ πολλὰς ἡμέρας εἰδόν ποτε δένδρα ἐν πεδίῳ ὄντα. καὶ προσ-ελθόντες ἄπτονται τοῦ ἐπ-όντος ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων καρποῦ (*fruit*), ἀπτομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπ-ἦλθον ἄνδρες μῖκροί, μετρίων (*medium*) ἐλάττους ἀνδρῶν, λαβόντες δὲ ἦγον αὐτούς · φωνῆς δὲ οὔτε τι τῆς ἐκείνων οἱ Νασαμώνες ἐγίγνωσκον οὔτε οἱ ἄγοντες τῶν Νασαμώνων. ἦγον δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς πόλιν ἐν ᾗ πάντες ἦσαν τοῖς ἄγουσιν ἴσοι, χρῶμα (*complexion*) μέλανες. παρὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔρρει ὕστατος μέγας, ἀφ' ἐσπέρᾱς (*compare HESPERIDES*) ῥέων πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνα-τέλλοντα (*rising sun*), ἐφαίνοντο δ' ἐν αὐτῷ κροκόδειλοι.¹

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 32.

424. Word-formation. (a) Verbs formed by adding -αω to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote *to do, to be, or to have* what the stem expresses:

τόλμη *daring*, τολμάω *be daring, dare*;
νίκη *victory*, νικάω *have victory, conquer*.

(b) In like manner, form verbs from βοή *shout*, σιγή *silence*, ἄριστον *breakfast*.

¹ For support to the history involved in this story, see How and Wells's *Commentary on Herodotus*, I. c.

LESSON LXVIII

οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE

σκαῖον τὸ πλουτεῖν καῖλλο μηδὲν εἰδέναι.
*Wealth without knowledge makes a boor.*¹

425 Inflection of οἶδα. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (§ 542). οἶδα is second perfect with present meaning.

426. Forms of the Dative. Review all dative endings (§ 544, *c*). Note especially that ι is part of every dative ending.

427. Uses of the Dative. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a dative, review the possible uses of the dative (§ 544, *c*). The Greek dative has the functions of the Latin dative and some functions of the Latin ablative (instrumental and locative). The major functions, to which may be traced all of the uses, are *reference*, *instrument* or *means*, and *place*.

428.

VOCABULARY

βῖα, -ās, ἥ: *force, violence*. Cf.

δύναμις: *force, power*.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα,

δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπα-
νήθην: *spend, waste*.

ἔξω, adv.: *outside*. Cf. ἐκ, ἐξ.

EXOTIC.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα,
νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην: *conquer*,
win.

νίκη, -ης, ἥ: *victory*. EUNICE.

οἶδα, εἶσομαι: *know*.

ὅσος, -η, -ον: sing., *as large as*, *as much as*; pl., *as many as*.

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *It is a loutish thing to be wealthy and to know nothing else*.

429.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. εἰ δὲ νικῶν, εἰδείη ἂν ὅσους χρὴ τῖμᾶν. 2. Τισσα-
φέρνει δ' ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα Κύρον ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα
δαπανᾶν. 3. ἐν ταύτῃ
τῇ κόμῃ παρ-αγγέλλει
Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν
ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα.
4. ἂρ' ἡμῖν νικῆσᾶσιν
ἀ-δύνατον ἔσται βία παρ-
ελθεῖν; 5. ἀλλ' οἱ
ἐξω οὐκ ἀπο-δραμοῦνται.
οἶδα γὰρ ὅπου φεύγου-
σιν. 6. ὥστε ἤχθοντο
αὐτοῖς ὡς ταῦτα πάλαι
εἰδόσιν. 7. μετὰ τὴν
νίκην τοὺς ὠφελίμους γε-
νομένους δώροις καλλί-
στοις ἐτίμᾱ. 8. πάν-
των δὴ οὓς ἴσμεν πολλῶ
Βασιλικώτατος ἐγένετο.



THE VICTORY OF SAMOTHRACE

This noble statue commemorating a naval victory shows the goddess poised on a vessel's prow. In her right hand she once held a trumpet to her lips. Compare the Victory of Pæonius, page 184.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. They say that the catrap has¹ a much smaller force. 2. By this contrivance we must cross the trench. 3. That day they were fighting a great number of the enemy. 4. Because of their friendship the Greeks helped the exiles with great zeal. 5. The king was well-disposed to the people in the plain.

¹ Use the proper form of εἰμί.

430.

THE PRAYER OF SOCRATES

ὦ φίλε Πάν τε καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι τῇδε (*here*) θεοί, δοίητέ μοι
καλῶ γενέσθαι τὰ ἐνδοθεν (*inside*)· ἔξωθεν δ' ὅσα ἔχω τοῖς
ἐντὸς (*inside*) εἶναί μοι φίλια. πλούσιον (*wealthy*) δὲ νομί-
ζοιμι τὸν σοφόν. τὸ δὲ χρύσειον πλήθος εἴη μοι ὅσον μήτε
φέρειν μήτε ἄγειν δύναιτ' ἄλλος ἢ ὁ σῶφρων (*sane*).

Plato, *Phædrus*, 279 B.C.

*This, then, I ask, O thou beloved Pan
And all ye other gods: Help as ye can
That I may prosper in the inner man;*

*Grant ye that what I have or yet may win
Of those the outer things may be akin
And constantly at peace with those within.*

*May I regard the wise the rich, and care
Myself for no more gold as my earth share
Than he who's of an honest heart can bear.*

John Finley.

431.

THE RETORT COURTEOUS!

φιλόσοφος τις ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου τοῦ τυράννου, διὰ
τί οἱ μὲν φιλόσοφοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν πλουσίων θύρας ἔρχονται,
οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν φιλοσόφων οὐκ-έτι, ἔφη, "Ὅτι οἱ
μὲν ἴσασι τὸν δέοντα, οἱ δ' οὐκ ἴσασι.

Diogenes Laertius, II. 69.

432.

IN PRAISE OF EROS

Ἐρωτα δ' ὅστις μὴ θεὸν κρίνει μέγαν
καὶ τῶν ἀπάντων δαιμόνων ὑπέρ-τατον,
ἢ σκαιὸς ἐστὶν ἢ καλῶν ἄ-πειρος (*inexperienced*) ὧν
οὐκ οἶδε τὸν μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις θεόν.

Euripides, fragment.

433.

LOVELY WOMAN

φύσις κέρατα ταύροις, γυναιξὶν οὐκ ἔτ' εἶχεν.
 ὀπλὰς (*hoofs*) δ' ἔδωκεν ἵπποις, τί οὖν ; δίδωσι κάλλος
 ποδωκίην (*speed*) λαγωοῖς (*rabbits*), ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἀπάσῃν,¹
 λέουσι (*lions*) χάσμ' ὀδόντων (*teeth*), ἀντ' ἐγχείων (*spears*)
 ἀπάντων.
 νῆκ' δὲ καὶ σίδηρον (*steel*)
 τοῖς ἀνδράσιν φρόνημα (*brains*). καὶ πῦρ καλή τις οὔσα.

Anacreontic.

434. Word-formation. (a) Numerous compounds in Greek and English derive their second part from the stem *ιδ* of *εἶδον* and *οἶδα*. -*ειδής* and English -*oid* both come from *εἶδος* *that which is seen, shape*; and from them come the many words like *σφαιρο-ειδής* *having the shape (or appearance) of a sphere*, SPHEROID; *αστερο-ειδής* ASTEROID; *ἀνθρωπο-ειδής* ANTHROPOID. It should be noted that this type of word suggests *approximate*, and not complete, *similarity* in appearance.

(b) What is the meaning of the English words *deltoid*, *hyoid*, *rhomboid*, *sigmoid*, *trapezoid*?



Metropolitan Museum of Art.

BOYS' HORSE RACE

One rider has been thrown from his horse and is being dragged along clinging to the rein.

¹ Dialectic genitive plural.



Metropolitan Museum of Art.

DAGGERS EXCAVATED AT MYCENÆ

LESSON LXIX

εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE

ἀρχὴ ἄνδρα δείκνῦσιν. — *Power proves the man.*¹

435. Inflection of εἶμι. Learn the inflection of εἶμι (§ 539). Note that the stem of εἶμι is ι (compare Latin *i-re*).

436. Forms of the Accusative. Review all accusative endings (§ 544, *d*). Note that *-v*, *-α*, or *-s* is part of every accusative ending, except for neuter singulars, which have the same form as their respective nominatives. What other endings resemble these of the accusative? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

437. Uses of the Accusative. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate an accusative, review the possible uses of the accusative (§ 544, *d*). The major function is that of the *direct object*. This direct object may be that of the person or thing *affected* (the usual direct object) or that of the thing *effected*.

¹ Bias, as quoted by Demosthenes, 1455, 15.

438.

VOCABULARY

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ἡτιᾷσάμην, ἡτιᾶμαι, ἡτιάθην: *blame, accuse, find fault.* Cf. αἷτιος.

εἰᾶω, εἰᾶσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰάθην: *allow, let be.*

εἶμι, only pres., but freq. with fut. significance: *go.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: *seer, soothsayer, prophet.* MANTIC, NECROMANCY.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειράσάμην, πεπείρᾶμαι, ἐπειράθην: *try.* PIRATE, EMPIRIC.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: *order, arrangement, position, division.* Cf. τάττω.

TAXIDERMIST.

χράομαι,¹ χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: *use, with D.* Cf. χρήμα.

439.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἄρ' οὐ ξύλοις ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἀσπίσιν; 2. τοῦτο οὖν αἰτιῶμαί σε, ὅτι οὐκ εἰᾶς αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν τάξιν ἰέναι. 3. καὶ πρὸς τὰς θύρας ἰόντες ἀπ-ήτουν τὸν Κύρον τὸν μισθόν. 4. καὶ μὴν τὴν τάφρου ἐπειρῶντο παρα-τείνειν ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας. 5. ἀφ-ἴκοντο δ' εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα Σόλους² τὸ ὄνομα.³ 6. ὑπ-οπτεύσει δὲ τὸν μάντιν ἐλπίδας τινὰς ἔχειν. 7. τὸν δὲ κήρῡκα πρὸς βασιλεᾶ ἀπο-στέλλει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. καὶ ἅμα στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀπο-τμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. All know the king is winning a fine victory. 2. From there he made a four days' march, (a distance of) twenty-six parasangs, to a city (that was) desolate. 3. The citizens honor him greatly by choosing him ruler. 4. What wrong did his opponents do the man? 5. The boys were trying to do it the quickest way.

¹ χράομαι contracts to η instead of α.

² Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names.*

³ Page 144, note 2.

440.

A GOOD LOSER

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δᾶρεικούς τρισ-χίλους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ πρότερον θυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης (compare ἀληθής) ὑπ-ισχυοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρῦσion τότε ἀπ-έδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρ-ῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 7. 18.

441.

ONE ADVENTURE AMONG MANY

In his so-called *True History*, Lucian takes the hero and his shipmates to a sea resembling the Sargasso Sea which we know today. Whether rumors of this sea had reached the ears of Lucian is not known, but in any event his imagination left reality far behind. He tells us that the voyagers hauled their ship to the tree tops and, spreading sail, skimmed along the branches as if on water. He goes on to say:

ἀφ-ϊκόμεθα εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ πάλιν ὁμοίως κατα-θέντες τὴν ναῦν ἐπλέομεν μέχρι δὴ ἐπ-έστημεν χάσματι μεγάλῳ ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος δι-εστῶτος γεγενημένῳ, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ γῇ πολλάκις ὀρώμεν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν (compare SEISMOGRAPH) γεγόμενα δια-χωρίσματα (*fissures*). ἡ μὲν οὖν ναὺς καθ-ελόντων ἡμῶν τὰ ἱστία (*sails*) οὐ ῥαδίως ἔστη παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλθοῦσα κατ-ενεχθῆναι. ὑπερ-κύψαντες (*leaning over*) δὲ ἡμεῖς ὀρώμεν βάθος (*depth*) ὅσον σταδίων χιλίων μάλα φοβερόν. εἰστίκει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ ὥσπερ μεμερισμένον (compare μέρος)· περι-σκοποῦντες δὲ ὀρώμεν κατὰ δεξιὰ γέφυραν ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος πεποιημένην, τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρας θαλάττης εἰς τὴν ἐτέρᾳν δι-έρρει κατὰ τὴν ἐπι-φάνειαν (*surface*).

Adapted from Lucian, *True History*, II. 43.



EAST FRONT OF THE PROPYLÆA

The monumental entrance to the Acropolis was built by Pericles at a cost of over \$2,000,000. Earth-quakes have played a large part in destroying it. Partial restoration has been accomplished by the use of its own fallen blocks.

LESSON LXX

SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι

Ἔλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύομεν;
*Shall Greeks be slaves to barbarians?*¹

442. Similarities in Form. Care must be taken to distinguish between certain forms of εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι. ἔ- and εἰ- (note the rough breathings) are distinguishing marks of ἔημι: ἔ- indicating the present system; εἰ- the second aorist. ἰ- (note the smooth breathing) is a distinguishing mark of εἶμι. εἰ (again a smooth breathing) is a mark of εἰμί.

Certain forms of ἵστημι, οἶδα, and a few other words, must also be carefully distinguished.

Review the inflection of εἰμί, εἶμι, and ἔημι (§§ 537–539).

443.

VOCABULARY

δουλεύω, -σω, -σα: <i>be a slave</i> (δοῦλος), <i>serve</i> .	πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην: <i>drink</i> . Cf. Lat. <i>bibo</i> .
θνητός, -ή, -όν: <i>mortal, human</i> . Cf. ἀπο-θνήσκω.	τέχνη, -ης, ἥ: <i>art, skill, craft</i> . Cf. TECHNIQUE.
λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ: <i>haven, harbor</i> .	τύχη, -ης, ἥ: <i>chance, lot, fate</i> . Cf. τυ(γ)χάνω.
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: <i>straight, erect, correct</i> . ORTHOGONAL, ORTHODOX.	

444.

EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms:

εἶη, εἴη, παρ-εἶη (2),² ἀπ-εἶην, ἀφ-εἶην, ἦμεν, ῆμεν, ἰῆ (2), ἶη, ἀφ-ἰῆς, ἀπ-ἰῆς, ῆς, ῆς, ῆσαν (2), ῆσαν, εἶσαν (2), ἔεσαν,

¹ Euripides, fragment.

² The figures in parentheses show where two or more forms are identical.

ἀπ-ιέναι, ἀφ-ιέναι, ἀφ-εῖναι, ἀπ-εῖναι, εἰδέναι, ἰδεῖν, ἔς, εἴς, εἴς, εἴς, ἴθι, ἴσθι (2), ἔστω, ἴτω, ἔτω, ἴστω, ἰστώ, ἰέτω, εἰδῆ, ἴδῆ, ἰστῆ (2), στῆ, ἴσθη, ἴστη, παρ-εῖτε (3), εἴτε (2), εἴτε, ἔσεσθε, εἴσεσθαι, εἰδώς, ἰδών, εἰδῶ, ἱᾶσι, ἱᾶσι, ἰστώσι, ἰστᾶσι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They are, they go, they throw.
2. If the seer is wise, he will go at once.
3. The stranger did not know that you threw a second stone.
4. Were you in line (*formation*) when he went by (compound of εἶμι) ?

445. POETRY PAYS

ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἀλόντων Ἀθηναίων¹ δι' Εὐρύπιδην ἐσώθησαν. μάλιστα γὰρ οἱ περὶ Σικελίαν ἤδοντο αὐτῷ. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐσώθησαν χάριν ἦσαν τῷ Εὐρύπιδῃ, ὅτι δουλεύοντες ἀφ-εῖθησαν, ἐκ-διδάξαντες ὅσα τῶν ἐκείνου ποιημάτων ἐμέμνητο. τοὺς δὲ Καννίους φασὶ διωκομένους ποτὲ οὐκ εἶναι τοὺς Συρακοσίους εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἵεναι, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο ὅτι γινώσκουσι ποιήματα τῶν Εὐρύπιδου, οὕτω δὲ παρ-εῖναι καὶ κατ-αγαγεῖν τὸ πλοῖον.

Adapted from Plutarch, *Nicias*, 29.

Upon this old tradition, Robert Browning founds his dramatic poem entitled *Balaustion's Adventure*, wherein



EURIPIDES

¹ Athenians who had been captured when the Sicilian expedition met with disaster.

Balaustion, a Greek girl, wins succor for her shipmates by reciting Euripides' *Alcestis*, a large part of which the English poet works in with splendid effect.

446. οἶνος καὶ ἀλήθεια¹

In the following lines from that same play, the speaker is jovial Heracles, the heavy-drinker and heavy-hitter, who has come to visit king Admetus, not knowing that the king has just lost his devoted queen. Heracles is addressing a servant who has protested at his boisterous conduct.

δεῦρ' ἔλθ', ὅπως ἂν καὶ σοφώτερος γένη.
 τὰ θνητὰ πράγματ' οἶδας² ἢν ἔχει φύσιν;
 οἶμαι μὲν οὐ· πόθεν γάρ;³ ἀλλ' ἄκου' ἐμοῦ.
 βροτοῖς (*mortals*) ἅπᾳσι κατ-θανεῖν ὀφείλεται,
 κοῦκ ἔστι θνητῶν ὅστις ἐξ-επίσταται
 τὴν αὔριον (*morrow*) μέλλουσιν εἰ βιώσεται·
 τὸ τῆς τύχης⁴ γὰρ ἀ-φανὲς (compare φαίνω) οἷ (*whither*)
 προ-βήσεται,
 καῶστ' (καὶ ἔστι) οὐ διδακτὸν οὐδ' ἀλίσκεται τέχνη.
 ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούσᾳς καὶ μαθὼν ἐμοῦ πάρα (= παρ' ἐμοῦ),
 εὐφραине (*enjoy*) σπαντόν, πῖνε, τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν
 βίον λογίζου (*count*) σόν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τῆς τύχης.
 τίμᾳ δὲ καὶ τὴν πλείστον⁵ ἡδίστην θεῶν
 Κύπριν⁶ βροτοῖσιν· εὐ-μενῆς (*kindly-minded*) γὰρ ἡ θεός,
 τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ἔᾱσον ταῦτα καὶ πείθου λόγοις
 ἐμοῖσιν, — εἴπερ ὀρθά σοι δοκῶ λέγειν.

Euripides, *Alcestis*, 779-793.

¹ Compare the Latin *in vino veritas*.

² Poetic form of οἶσθα.

³ πόθεν = *whence*. The expression is elliptic and idiomatic = *How (could you)?*

⁴ τὸ τῆς τύχης, a favorite periphrasis differing little from ἡ τύχη.

⁵ Compare Shakespeare's "*most unkindest*."

⁶ Κύπριν, the Cyprian goddess, i.e., Aphrodite.

LESSON LXXI

INFLECTION OF δείκνυμι

οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ὅρκοι πίστις, ἀλλ' ὅρκων ἀνὴρ.
*It is not the oath but the man that counts.*¹

447. Inflection of δείκνυμι. (a) Learn the inflection of δείκνυμι in the present system (§ 535).

Note the general similarity of the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of δείκνυμι to the same forms of ἵστημι. The subjunctive and optative are the same as for παύω.

(b) Write the inflection of δεικνύς (like ἱστάς). Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

(c) The aorist is regular, ἔδειξα. There is no second aorist.

448.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δείκνυμι: *prove, appoint.*

APODEICTIC.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,
 -ολώλεκα, -όλωλα: *destroy, lose;*
mid., perish, be lost.

APOLLYON.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *number.*

LOGARITHM.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα,
 δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην: *show, point*
out. PARADIGM.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: *show off, display.*

EPIDEICTIC.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι,
 ἐζεύχθην: *yoke, bind, unite.*

ZEUGMA.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ: *corpse.* NECROSIS.

ὅμνυμι, ὁμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὁμώμοκα,
 ὁμώμοσμαι, ὁμόσθην: *swear,*
take oath.

ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ: *oath.*

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *eye.* Cf. ὄψο-
 μαι. OPHTHALMIA.

¹Æschylus, fragment. Literally: *Oaths are not a guarantee of a man, but a man is a guarantee of oaths.*

449.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. στρατηγὸν δὲ ἀπο-δείκνυσιν αὐτὸν πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζονται. 2. ἀλλ' ὅμως γέφυρα ἐπ-
 ἦν ἐξευγμένη ἑκατὸν πλοίοις. 3. ἔφασαν δέ τινες τούτους
 τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ὑπο-λειφθέντας ἀπ-ολέσθαι. 4. ὑπὲρ
 τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν πληγείς ἀπ-έθανεν. 5. καὶ ὄρκον μέγαν
 ὁμνῦᾱσι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνα-λαβόντες θάψειν. 6. ἡδονται
 δὲ ἀπο-δεικνύντες ὅτι πολλῶ ἀμείνους εἰς τῶν βαρβάρων.
 7. ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν φοβοῖσθε μὴ ἀπ-ολλύῃ τὰς βούς ; 8. κελεύω
 σε δεικνύναι ἡμῖν ὅπου εἰσὶν αἱ εἴκοσι νῆες. 9. ἐν-νοεῖτε
 δὲ καὶ τόδε · εἰ μὴ που ταῦτ' ὥμνυτε, οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν ἐπιστεύομεν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They appoint him leader because of his bravery.
 2. The man swears a great oath that he will inflict punish-
 ment on his opponents. 3. Not being able to find the road,
 the captain perished. 4. By every art they are trying to
 bridge¹ the river.

450.

NO MATCH FOR SOCRATES

ἀφ-ικόμενος γὰρ Ἰππιάς παρ-εγένετο Σωκράτει λέγοντι
 ὡς θαυμαστὸν (compare with θαυμάζω) εἶη, ὅτι εἰ μὲν τις
 βούλοιτο τέχνην διδάξασθαι τινα, οὐκ ἂ-πορεῖ ὅποι ἂν πέμψᾱς
 τούτου τύχοι, εἰ δὲ τὸ δίκαιον βούλοιτο διδάξασθαι, τότε
 ἂ-πορεῖ. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰππιάς ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐπι-
 σκώπτων (compare scoff) αὐτόν, "Ἐτι γὰρ σύ, ἔφη, ὦ
 Σώκρατες, ἐκεῖνα τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις ἃ ἐγὼ πάλαι ποτέ σου
 ἤκουσα ; καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, "Ὁ δέ γε τούτου δεινότερον, ἔφη,
 ὦ Ἰππιά, οὐ μόνον αἰεὶ τὰ αὐτὰ λέγω ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῶν
 αὐτῶν · σὺ δ' ἴσως πολυ-μαθὴς ὦν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν οὐδέποτε

¹ See sentence 2 in (a).

τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις. Ἀμέλει (*certainly*), ἔφη, πειρῶμαι καινόν (*new*) τι λέγειν αἰεί. Πότερον, ἔφη, καὶ περὶ ὧν ἐπίστασαι; οἶον περὶ γραμμάτων (*letters*), εἴαν τις ἐρωτᾷ σε πόσα καὶ ποῖα Σωκράτους (*that is, in the name Socrates*) ἐστίν, ἅλλα μὲν πρότερον, ἅλλα δὲ νῦν πειρᾷ λέγειν; ἢ περὶ ἀριθμῶν τοῖς ἐρωτῶσιν, εἰ τὰ δις πέντε δέκα ἐστίν, οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ νῦν ἂ καὶ πρότερον ἀπο-κρίναι; Περὶ μὲν τούτων, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες ὥσπερ σύ, καὶ ἐγὼ αἰεὶ τὰ αὐτὰ λέγω.

Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, IV. 4. 5-7.

451.

CARRY ON!

Ναυηγοῦ (*shipwrecked sailor*) τάφος εἰμί· σὺ δὲ πλέε· καὶ γὰρ ὅθ' (= ὅτε) ἡμεῖς ὠλόμεθ', αἱ λοιπαὶ νῆες ἐποντοπόρουν (*kept sailing*).

Greek Anthology.

452.

GREEK INFLUENCE

Under the plastic touch of conquered Greece, the Latin language was gradually moulded into an apter instrument, while the Roman intellect itself acquired, in some measure, a flexibility not native to it.

R. C. Jebb, *Essays and Addresses*.

Clearness of vision, cheerfulness of acceptance, easy grace of expression, are the qualities which delight us; and now when we affirm that we find all these in the genuine Grecian works, achieved in the noblest material, the best proportioned form, with certainty and completeness of execution, we shall be understood if we always refer to them as a basis and a standard. Let each be a Grecian in his own way, but let him be one.

Ibid. Quoted from Goethe.

LESSON LXXII

AORIST OF γιγνώσκω

γνώθι σαυτόν. — *Know thyself.*¹

453. γιγνώσκω in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of ἔγνω (§ 543).

Although not a -μι verb, γιγνώσκω has an aorist much like that of δίδωμι. The difference lies chiefly in the indicative and imperative.

(b) In like manner inflect the second aorist of ἀλίσκομαι (imperative is lacking).

454.

VOCABULARY

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα: *look, face, point.*

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: *bare, naked, lightly-clad.* GYMNAST.

δια-γιγνώσκω: *distinguish, decide between.* DIAGNOSIS.

ζάω, ζήσω: *live; τὸ ζῶον: living thing.* ZOÖLOGY.

πονέω, πονήσω, ἐπόνησα, πεπόνηκα, πεπόνημαι, ἐπονήθην: *toil, struggle.* Cf. πόνος.

σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ: *leisure, free time for anything.* SCHOLAR.

455.

SOUND ADVICE

τὸ γνώθι σαυτόν² ἔστιν, ἂν τὰ πράγματα
εἰδῇς τὰ σαυτοῦ καὶ τί σοι ποιητέον.

Menander, fragment.

¹ Thales, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 40. Also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

² γνώθι σαυτόν, being a set phrase, may receive an article (τό).

456.

THE SIX-HOUR DAY

ἔξ ὧραι μόχθοις (*hard work*) ἱκανώταται· αἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτὰς
 γράμμασι (*letters*) δεικνύμεναι ζ ἢ θ ι¹ λέγουσι βροτοῖς
 (*mortals*).

Greek Anthology.

457.

AS A FLOWER OF THE FIELD

MENIPPPOΣ. ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλάι, Ἑρμῇ;
 ἐπί-δειξόν μοι αὐτούς.

ΕΡΜΗΣ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ μὴν κατ'
 ἐκείνο ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, ἔνθα ὁ Ὑάκινθος τέ ἐστι



THE SKELETON AT THE FEAST

καὶ Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Τυρὼ καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ
 Λήδᾃ καὶ ὅλως πάντα τὰ ἀρχαῖα κάλλη.

MEN. Ὅστᾱ (*bones*) μόνα ὀρώ καὶ κρᾱνία (*compare*
 CRANIUM) τῶν σαρκῶν (*compare* SARCOFAGUS) γυμνά,
 ὅμοια τὰ πολλὰ.

ΕΡΜ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκείνᾳ ἐστὶν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυμά-
 ζουσιν, ἃ σὺ ὀλίγου ἄξια νομίζεις.

¹ Imperative of ζάω. The key is found in the fact that the Greeks used letters of the alphabet to represent numbers. 1 — 6 = α β γ δ ε ς and 7 — 10 = ζ η θ ι. Their day was from sunrise to sunset

MEN. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι δείξον· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δια-
γνοίην ἔγωγε.

EPH. τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλενη ἐστίν.

MEN. Εἴτα διὰ τοῦτο αἱ χίλιναι νῆες ἐπέμφθησαν ἐξ
ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἕλληνες τε καὶ
βάρβαροι καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἀν-ετράπησαν;

EPH. Ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.
ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀ-νεμέσῃτον¹ (*not surprising*) εἶναι
τοιγᾷ² ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα² πάσχειν.

MEN. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ συν-ἔεσαν
(*understood*) οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ περὶ πράγματος οὕτως ὀλιγο-
χρονίου καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπ-ανθούντος (*fade*) πονοῦντες.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 18.

458. Which of the "beauties" above mentioned are familiar in English literature? Be prepared to state briefly the most important facts regarding each.

459.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek:

1. Know thyself.
2. Knowing that, he would not have toiled to the limit of his strength (*as strongly as possible*).
3. The king then knew that the city was captured.
4. I do not have leisure to look at that.

460. Word-formation. -εῖον, -eum, denotes *place where*:
Μουσεῖον MUSĒUM, haunt of the Muses (Μοῦσα *Muse*);
Μαυσωλεῖον MAUSOLĒUM, the tomb of Mausōlus (Μαύ-
σωλος) in Halicarnassus;

Ὀιδεῖον ODĒUM, a building in Athens for musical per-
formances (ὥδή *song*), erected by Pericles.

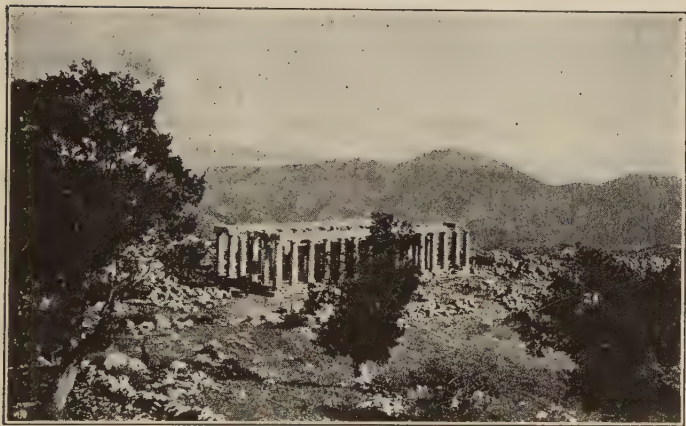
¹ With ἀ-νεμέσῃτον associate NEMESIS (*resentment, retributive justice*).

² Quoted from Homer (note the dactylic hexameter); hence τοιγᾷ for τοιγαῦτη
and ἄλγεα for ἄλγη.

LESSON LXXIII

INFLECTION OF δηλόω

οὔτοι τὰ χρήματ' ἴδια κέκτληται βροτοί.
*Man's wealth is but a loan from heaven.*¹



THE TEMPLE AT BASSÆ

The Greeks lavished their wealth on temples to the gods rather than on their own dwellings. This majestic shrine stands in a remote corner of mountainous Arcadia. It is said to have been built by the architect of the Parthenon.

461. Rules of Contraction. (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -ω:

ο + ε OR ο OR ου = ου
ο + η OR ω = ω
ο + ι-diphthong (ει, οι, η) = οι²

¹ Euripides, *Phænissæ*, 555. Literally: *Mortals do not own their wealth as private property.* ² But δηλοειν = δηλοῦν.

462. Inflection of δηλόω. (a) Write out inflection of the present system of δηλόω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(b) In other systems than the present, ο of the stem becomes ω :
 δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, κ.τ.λ.

463.**VOCABULARY**

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, ἡξιόσα, ἡξιόκα,
 ἡξιόμαι, ἡξιόθην: *deem worthy,*
demand. Cf. ἄξιος. AXIOM.

δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδή-
 λωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην:
make plain, show. Cf. δηλος.

ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν: *willing, inten-*
tional.

ἐξ-απατάω, -απατήσω, -ηπάτησα,
 -ηπάτηκα, -ηπάτημαι, -ηπατήθην:
deceive utterly.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ: *sun.* HELIOGRAPH.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, ἡττημαι,
 ἡττήθην: *be worsted, defeated.*

Cf. ἡττων.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην,
 κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: *gain, get*
possession of.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα,
 ὠρμημαι, ὠρήθην: *set in*
motion, start (trans.).

464.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. οὕτως αὖ ἐδήλου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν αὐτοὺς προ-δοίη, οὐδ' εἰ πολλῶ ἐλάττους τὸν ἀριθμὸν γένοιτο. 2. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς ἀξιοῦν πλείονα μισθόν. 3. ὥστε ἡξιούν αὐτὸν μὴ ἐκόντα ἐξ-απατᾶν. 4. κατὰ τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδὸν ὀρμώμενος πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλετο ἐκτήσατο. 5. οὐ ῥαδίως ἂν ἡττήθησαν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἥλιος ἐξ-έλιπεν. 6. εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν εἰς αὐτὸν ἀπο-βλέψειν, προσ-καλῶν τοὺς εὖνους σπουδαίως δι-ελέγετο, ὥς δηλοίη οὓς τίμα. 7. καὶ δὴ ὅτου μάλιστα ὀρῶν ἕκαστον δεόμενον, δηλὸς ἦν πειρώμενος παρ-έχεσθαι. 8. εἰ δὲ βασιλεῖα ἐξ-απατᾶ, φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀξιοί τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀπο-κτείνειν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Willingly we started (*be careful of voice*) for the village.
 2. Being defeated by a small force, they make it plain that

they are cowardly. 3. Demand whatever seems best, so that you may not perish on the march. 4. Although he was utterly deceived, he did not spend all his money.

465.

"THE SEA! THE SEA!"

ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων, οἳ ἦσαν ὦν δι-ἡλθον ἄλκιμώτατοι (*most warlike*) · ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-έλθοιεν οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὗτοι εἶποντο αἰὲ μαχόμενοι. ἐκ τούτου ἀφ-ίκοντο εἰς πόλιν



THE SHIP OF ODYSSEUS

According to legend, the ship which bore Odysseus home was turned by the angry gods into this island.

μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἐξ ἧς ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει · ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκείνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν (*compare ἐντεῦθεν*) ὄψονται θάλατταν.

καὶ ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ · ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες ἐνόμισαν ἔμ-προσθεν ἄλλους ἐπι-τίθεσθαι πολεμίους · ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή (*shouting*) πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰ

ἐπ-ιόντες ἔθρον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰὲ βοῶντας (compare βοή)
καὶ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἢ βοή ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο,
ἐδόκει δὴ μείζον τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι · καὶ ἀνα-βὰς ἐφ'
ἵππον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνα-λαβὼν παρ-εβοήθει · καὶ τάχα
δὴ ἀκούουσι βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν Θάλαττα
θάλαττα. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθρον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες,
καὶ τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια (*pack animals*) ἡλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 15-24.

466.

SHADOW OR SUBSTANCE¹

νεανίας (*youth*) ὄνον (*ass*) μισθωσάμενος (compare
μισθός), ἐπεὶ ὁ ἥλιος θερμὸς ἐγένετο, ἤξιωσεν ὑπὸ τῇ τοῦ ὄνου
σκιᾷ (*shade*) κατα-κεῖσθαι. ὁ μὲν οὖν μισθωσᾶς ἐκώλινεν
αὐτόν, λέγων ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὄνον μισθώσειε, τὴν δὲ σκιὰν οὐ. ὁ
δ' εἶπεν ὅτι τὸν ὄνον μισθωσάμενος μισθώσαιο καὶ τὴν σκιάν.
ἐν τούτῳ (*meanwhile*) μαχομένους αὐτοὺς κατ-έλιπεν ὁ ὄνος.

Adapted from Æsop, 339.

467. Word-formation. (a) Verbs formed by adding -*ω* to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They are usually *causative* :

δοῦλος *slave*, δουλῶ *enslave* ;

δῆλος *clear*, δηλόω *make clear*.

In like manner, form verbs from ζῆλος *emulation*, μάστιξ, -ίγος *whip*.

(b) From verbs in -*ω* come nouns in -*ωσις* :

νεκρός *dead body*, νεκρῶ *make dead*, νέκρωσις *deadness*, NECROSIS ;

From such nouns in turn have come the numerous medical terms in *osis* : *arterio-sclerosis*, *neurosis*, *psychosis*, etc. (§ 280).

¹ This fable is said to have been used by Demosthenes with telling effect upon an inattentive jury.

LESSON LXXIV

SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES

πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε. — *Kick not against the pricks.*¹

468. Forms of Participles. Review all participial forms (§ 545, *f*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most participles and their tenses are :

- οντ-, -ουσ- (present, future, or second aorist active) ;
- αντ-, -ᾶσ- (first aorist active) ;²
- οτ-, -υι- (perfect active) ;
- ομεν- (present or future middle or passive, second aorist middle) ;
- αμεν- (first aorist middle) ;
- μεν- *without connecting vowel* (perfect middle or passive) ;
- εντ-, -εισ- (aorist passive).³

469. Uses of Participles. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a participle, review the possible uses of the participle (§ 545, *f*). Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Æschylus, *Agamemnon*, 1624. Literally: *Kick not against the goads.* Compare The Acts of the Apostles, XXVI. 14.

² Also present and second aorist of ἵστημι.

³ Also present and aorist active of τίθημι and ἵημι.

470.

VOCABULARY

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον,
ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή-
θην: *miss*, with G.; *err*.

θώραξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ: *breastplate, corselet*,
cuirass. THORAX, THORACIC.

λανθάνω, λησω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,
λέλησμαι: *escape notice, elude*;
do secretly, with suppl. part.

LETHE.

πεζός, -ή, -όν: *afoot*; ὁ πεζός: *in-*
fantryman.

τι-τρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-
μαι, ἐτρώθην: *wound*.

TRAUMA.

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα or
ἔφθην: *outstrip, beat, anticipate*.
Usually with suppl. part.¹

471.

A GRUMBLER SHAMED

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρα-
τεύματος δια-κελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν



ATALANTA'S RACE

Atalanta outran every youth with whom she raced. Finally she was van-
quished by Hippomenes. He threw at her feet a golden apple, which she
stopped to pick up.

ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν δια-κελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν
δὲ παρ-ελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρ-εκελεύετο· "Ἄνδρες, νῦν
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι (*race*), νῦν πρὸς τοὺς
παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀ-μαχεῖ
(*adverb*) τὴν λοιπὴν² πορευσόμεθα. Σωτηρίδης δὲ ὁ Σικυν-
μιος εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ

¹ § 393, b.

² Supply ὁδόν

ἐφ' ἵππου ἐλαύνεις, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς πονῶ τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα κατα-πηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθείται (*pushes*) αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφ-ελόμενος ὥς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο (*was burdened*). καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἔμ-προσθεν (ἐν + πρόσθεν) σπεύδειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὀπισθεν παρ-ιέναι, μόλις (*with difficulty*) ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι (*taunt*) Σωτηρίδαν μέχρι ἡνάγκασαν αὐτὸν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀνα-βὰς, ἕως μὲν οἶόν τ' ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκέτι οἶόν τ' ἦν, κατα-λιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 4. 45-49.

472.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. A certain infantryman came away secretly.
2. While arming themselves they learned that their commander was wounded.
3. Although few had perished, the general was perplexed.
4. Already the wounded happen to be many.
5. He stopped drinking when his friends appeared.

LESSON LXXV

SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES

οὐκ ἔστι Πειθοῦς ἱερὸν ἄλλο πλὴν λόγος.

*There is no shrine of Persuasion save only speech.*¹

473. Forms of the Infinitive. Review all infinitive forms (§ 545, *e*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most infinitives and their tenses are :

-ειν (present, future, or second aorist active) ;

-σαι or *stem liquid* + αι (first aorist active) ;

-έναι (perfect active) ;²

-εσθαι (present or future middle or passive, or second aorist middle) ;

-ασθαι (first aorist middle) ;

-σθαι *without connecting vowel* and *with accents on penult* (perfect middle or passive) ;

-ῆναι (aorist passive).

474. Uses of the Infinitive. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an infinitive, review the possible uses of the infinitive (§ 545, *e*). Note that in some of its uses the infinitive is a *noun*, in others a *verb*, in still others it *merges noun and verb* functions. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist, both in indirect discourse and elsewhere (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Euripides, *Antigone*. Quoted by Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1391.

² Also present active of *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*.

475.

VOCABULARY

βασιλείος, -ᾱ, -ον: royal; τὰ
 βασιλεία: palace. BASILICA.

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ: circle. CYCLE.

λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear point, spear.

λόφος, -ου, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.

ὄρθιος, -ᾱ, -ον: straight up and
 down, steep. Cf. ὀρθός.

πελταστής, -ου, ὁ: peltast, a light-
 armed soldier.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐπριάμην: buy.



κύκλος Μυκηναῖος

This grave circle is on the acropolis of Mycenæ. Within it were discovered the graves of seventeen lords of the city and a sufficient wealth of treasure to justify the Homeric epithet "golden."

476.

EXERCISES

(α) Translate:

1. τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους ἐπειρῶντο φθάνειν τὰ ἄρματα ζεύξαντες.
2. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ τὰ βασιλεία διαρπάζειν.
3. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσται τὸν λόφον κτᾶσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ πελταστὰς περὶ τὸ ἄκρον κύκλῳ ἰστήτε.
4. καὶ ὅσας ἔλαβον κώμας πάσας ἠύρισκον μεστὰς οὐσας σίτου καὶ οἶνου,

ὥστε μὴ δεῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὠνεῖσθαι. 5. πρὶν μέντοι εἰς τὴν μάχην ἰέναι, πάντες οἱ Πέρσαι ὀπλίζονται θώραξι καὶ ἀσπίσι καὶ λόγχαις. 6. ὁ δὲ λόφος κύκλῳ ἐστὶ πάν ὀρθιος, ὥστε οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς ἵπποις χρῆσθαι. 7. ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς Ἑλληνας θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. 8. τότε δὴ πρὶν πορευθῆναι πλέον ἢ τρεῖς παρασάγγας, τοὺς ἱππέας ἦν ὁρᾶν. 9. βέλτιστον εἶναι ἔφασαν τὰς λόγχας ῥίψαι εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. His opponents prevent him from reaching the palace.
2. The captain will order the peltasts to keep throwing their javelins.
3. The hill was full of men before the Greeks began to attack.
4. No one is so wise that he knows everything.
5. Would that the hill were not so steep.

477. "HEADS, I WIN; TAILS, YOU LOSE"

τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι ; νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς δόξῃ ἔπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξετε αἵτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ δια-βαίνειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα ἔλωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἅπ-ιμεν μὲν ἅπαντες πάλιν καὶ οὐτινος ἂν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 4. 14-15.

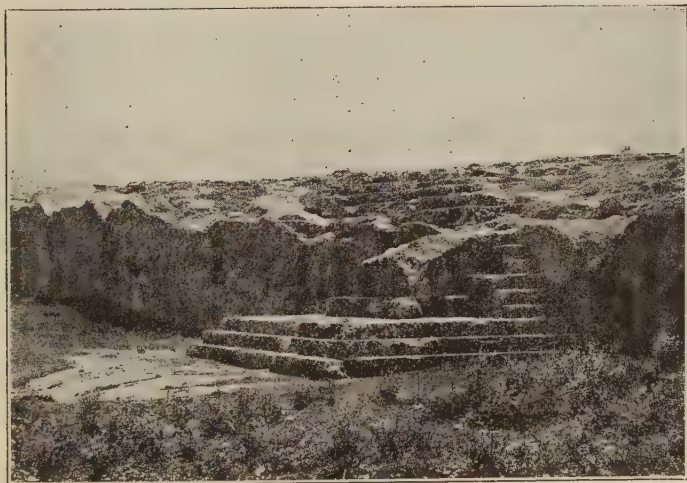
478.

THE MARRIAGE MARKET

κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστῃς ἄπαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἐκάστου ἐποιεῖτο τάδε · ὅσαι παρθέναι (*maidens*) γίγνοντο γάμων (*compare POLYGAMY*) ὥραϊαι (*ripe*), ταύτας πάσῃς εἰς ἓν χωρίον εἰς-ῆγον, πέριξ (*around*) δὲ αὐτὰς ἴσταντο πολλοὶ ἄνδρες. ἀν-ιστὰς δὲ κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην κῆρυξ ἐπώλει, πρῶτα μὲν καλλίστην ἐκ πασῶν, μετὰ (*adverb*) δέ, ὅτε αὕτη εὐρούσα πολὺ χρῦσιον

πραθείη¹, ἄλλην ἀν-εκήρυσσε (compare κήρυξ) ἢ μετ' ἐκείνην ἦν καλλίστη. ὅσοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν εὐδαίμονες τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐπί-γαμοι (marriageable), οὗτοι ὑπερ-βάλλοντες ἀλλήλους ἐξ-ωνοῦντο τὰς καλλίστας· ὅσοι δὲ τοῦ δήμου (common people) ἦσαν ἐπί-γαμοι, οὗτοι χρήματά τε καὶ αἰσχίονας παρθένους ἐλάμβανον. ὥς γὰρ δὴ δι-εξ-έλθοι ὁ κήρυξ πωλῶν τὰς καλλίστας τῶν παρθένων, ἀν-ίστη τὴν ἀ-μορφεστάτην (compare AMORPHOUS) ἢ ἔμπηρόν (cripple) τινα, καὶ ταύτην ἀν-εκήρυσσε· ὅς-τις δ' ἐθέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρῦσιον λαβὼν συν-οικεῖν αὐτῇ, τούτῳ προσ-έκειτο ἡ παρθένος· τὸ δὲ χρῦσιον ἐγίγνετο ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν παρθένων, καὶ οὕτω αἱ εὖ-μορφοι τὰς ἀ-μόρφους καὶ ἔμπήρους ἐξ-εδίδουσιν· ἐκ-δοῦναι δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα (daughter) ᾧ τινι βούλοιτο ἕκαστος οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν.

Herodotus, I. 196.



THE PNYX

From this platform, in full view of the Acropolis, statesmen addressed the people of Athens on matters of public policy.

¹ Used as aorist passive of πωλέω.

LESSON LXXVI

SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES

ἃ δ' ἂν μάθῃ παῖς, ταῦτα σφῆξεσθαι φιλεῖ πρὸς γῆρας.
*What you learn as a boy, you will likely keep to old age.*¹

479. Forms of the Subjunctive. Review all subjunctive forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that *ω* or *η* occurs in all its forms (except in *-αω* and *-οω* verbs).

480. Uses of the Subjunctive. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a subjunctive, review the possible uses of the subjunctive (§ 545, *b*). The subjunctive is essentially *hortatory* or *jussive*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Note the implication of vividness suggested by the subjunctive in a purpose clause or a clause of fear after a past tense. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

481.

VOCABULARY

ἄθροός, -ᾱ, -ον: *together, in a body.*

Cf. ἀθροίζω.

ἀπο-στερέω, -στερήσω, -εστέοησα, -εστέρηκα, -εστέρημαι, -εστερήθην: *deprive, withhold.*

θόρυβος, -ου, ὅ: *noise, din, outcry.*

κάω² (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: *burn.*

CAUSTIC.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην: *besiege.* Cf. πόλις.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρῶσω, ἐτίμωρῶσα, τετίμωρῶκα, τετίμωρῶμαι, ἐτίμωρήθην: *avenge; mid., punish.* With D. of person avenged, A. of person punished.

¹ Euripides, *Supplikes*, 916-917.

² Does not contract.

482.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καύσωμεν οὖν τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσων ἂν μὴ δεώμεθα. 2. μὴ ἀπο-στερήσης ἡμᾶς φίλους ὄντας τὴν ἡμετέρᾳ ἐλευθερίᾳ. 3. ἄθροοι ἴωμεν ὄρθιοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ; 4. φοβοῦνται ἄρα μὴ πολιορκηθῇ ἡ ἑαυτῶν πόλις. 5. εἰ δὲ θόρυβον ἴσῃτε, παρ-όντας ὑμᾶς πεύσονται. 6. ὅστις ἂν ἐκὼν Κύρον κακῶς ποιῇ, τῆμωρεῖσθαι πειράται. 7. εἰ δὲ πρὸς ὕδωρ ἢ σῖτον ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι βούληται, ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεται. 8. ταῦτα τοῖνυν λέγω, ἵνα μὴ ἀναγκασθῇτε τὸν ἄνδρα τὸ λοιπὸν φυλάττειν. 9. μὴ νομίσητε ἐμὲ στρατηγεῖν, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς Κύρῳ ἔπεσθαι ἐθέλητε.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Let us no longer besiege the city, if the commander does not give us our pay. 2. They (always) punish whoever speaks ill of Cyrus. 3. The women fear that there may be some noise. 4. The friends of the dead men will burn the village in order to exact vengeance. 5. What am I to say to the queen?

483.

A FRIEND IN NEED

φίλη Πειθοῖ, παρ-ούσα σύμμαχος
 πόει (ποίει) κατ-ορθοῦν (to prosper) τοὺς λόγους, οὗς ἂν λέγω.
 Menander, fragment.

484.

THE BEAM THAT IS IN THINE OWN EYE

ὅταν τι μέλλῃς τὸν πέλας (neighbor) κακ-ηγορεῖν (malign),
 αὐτὸς τὰ σαυτοῦ πρῶτον ἐπι-σκέπτου κακά.

Menander, fragment.



κατάλογος ἐφήβων

This monument records the athletic and literary victories of two ephêbic companies or clubs for a single year. It gives the names of the members, their officers, and the events for which each was "crowned."

485.

THE OATH OF THE EPHEBI¹

οὐ κατ-αισχυνῶ (*disgrace*) ὅπλα τὰ ἱερά, οὐδὲ ἐγ-κατα-
λείψω τὸν παρα-στάτην (*compare ἵστημι*), ὅτῳ ἂν στοιχήσω
(*stand beside in battle*), ἀμυνῶ (*defend*) δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἱερῶν,
καὶ ὑπὲρ ὁσίων (*holy places*), καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν,
τὴν πατρίδα δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσω² παρα-δώσω, πλείω δὲ καὶ ἀρείω³
ὄσῃν ἂν παρα-δέξωμαι. καὶ εὐ-ηκοήσω (*obey*) τῶν ἀεὶ κρι-
νόντων καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς (*laws*) τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις (*established*)
πείσομαι καὶ οὔστινας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλῆθος⁴ ἰδρύσῃται.
καὶ ἐὰν τις ἀν-αιρῇ (*annul*) τοὺς θεσμούς, ἢ μὴ πείθεται,
οὐκ ἐπι-τρέψω (*allow*), ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάντων.
καὶ ἱερά τὰ πάτρια (*the religion of my fathers*) τιμήσω.
Ἰστορες (*witnesses*) θεοὶ τούτων.

Stobæus, *Florilegium*, 43, 48.

486.

THE FORGIVING SPIRIT

ἐὰν ἀμάρτη ὁ ἀδελφός σου, ἐπι-τίμησον (*rebuke*) αὐτῷ.
καὶ ἐὰν μετα-νοήσῃ (*repent*), ἄφ-ες αὐτῷ. καὶ ἐὰν ἐπτά-κις
τῆς ἡμέρας ἀμαρτήσῃ εἰς σέ καὶ ἐπτά-κις ἐπι-στρέψῃ πρὸς
σέ λέγων, Μετα-νοῶ, ἀφ-ήσεις αὐτῷ.

St. Luke, XVII. 3-4.

487. Word-formation. Prepare a list of Greek deriva-
tives used in some special field of interest, such as botany,
zoölogy, politics, philosophy, religion, literature. Con-
sult standard works in the particular field to discover the
words. Study their formation in an unabridged English
dictionary.

¹ This oath was taken by every Athenian lad of eighteen years, probably
at the close of his first year of military training, when the State presented
him with shield and spear.

² Early Attic σσ for ττ.

³ Comparative of ἀγαθός.

⁴ *Commons* or *commonwealth*.

LESSON LXXVII

SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES

δεινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἢ μὴ ῥμπειρία̃. — *A fearful thing is inexperience.*¹

488. Forms of the Optative. Review all optative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that *ι* occurs in all its forms.

489. Uses of the Optative. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an optative, review the possible uses of the optative (§ 545, *c*). The optative is essentially a *mood of futurity*, expressing a *wish in the future* or a *contingent future action*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses, both in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

490.

VOCABULARY

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ-
βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην,
ἐβλάβην: *harm, hinder.*

ἔμ-πειρος, -ον: *acquainted with.*

Cf. πειράομαι. EMPIRICISM.

ἐν-θῦμέομαι, -θῦμήσομαι, -τεθύμη-
μαι, -εθῦμήθην: *have in mind,*
consider, reflect.

ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *private, peculiar.*

IDIOM, IDIOSYNCRASY.

πλέθρον, -ον, τό: *plethron* (100 ft.)

σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμνηνα, σεσή-
μασμαι, ἐσημάνθην: *give a*
signal, signify, betoken.

SEMANTIC, SEMAPHORE.

491.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' εἴ τις αὐτὸν βλάπτοι, ἐτῖμωρεῖτο. 2. τότε δὲ
ἠρώτησεν εἰ δέοι τοὺς ἐμπείρους φθάνειν ὠνούμενους τὰ ἐπι-

¹ Aristophanes, *Ecclesiazusæ*, 115.

τήδεια. 3. τίς ἂν ταῦτα ἐνθυμούμενος ἔτι ἐκείνῳ ὀρθῶς πείθοιτο ; 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν δοίῃ ἡγεμόνα πιστόν. 5. εἰ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων πλέθρων εἴη, δέοι ἂν πλοίοις χρῆσθαι. 6. ὅστις δὲ τοῖς ἰδίοις μὴ καλῶς χρήσαιο, πῶς ἂν οὗτος οὐ βλάψειε τὰ ἑτέρου ; 7. ἐδεδοίκεμεν δὲ μὴ ἐκείνος περὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος βασιλεῖ σημήνειν. 8. εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι οἱ φυγάδες εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατα-θείντο αὐτοῖς τὰ χρήματα.

(b) Write in Greek :

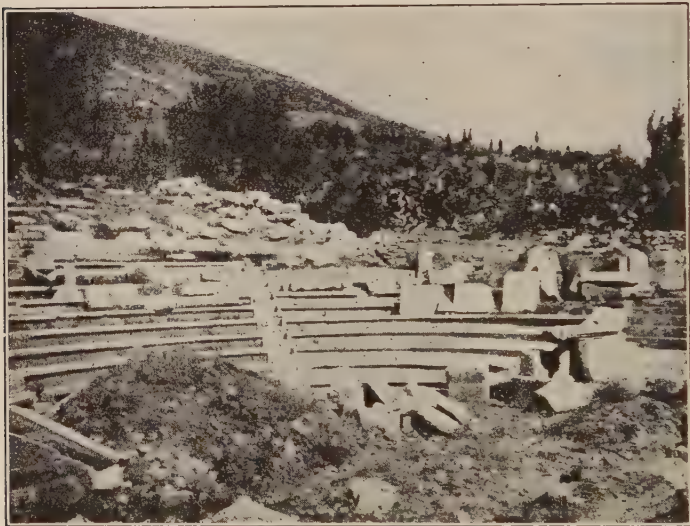
1. May no one harm the children. 2. Clearchus said (εἶπε) that the sacrifices were favorable. 3. Who might deprive us of our freedom? 4. In order to stop the noise, he gave the signal to march. 5. If you should consider these things (well), you would not burn the city.

492.

DURING THE TERROR

δια-λαβόντες δὲ τὰς οἰκίᾱς ἔβαινον. καὶ ἐμὲ μὲν ξένους ἐστιῶντα (*feasting*) κατ-έλαβον, οὓς ἐξ-ελάσαντες Πείσωνί με παρα-διδόασιν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὸ ἐργαστήριον (*compare ἔργον*) ἐλθόντες τὰ ἀνδράποδα (*slaves*) εἶλον. ἐγὼ δὲ Πείσωνα μὲν ἡρώτων εἰ βούλοιτό με σῶσαι χρήματα λαβών. ὁ δ' ἔφη, εἰ πολλὰ εἴη. εἶπον οὖν ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἐθέλοιμι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' ὠμολόγησε ταῦτα ποιήσειν. ἐγὼ δ' εἰς-ελθὼν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον (*bedroom*) τὴν κίβωτον (*chest*) ἀν-οίγνυμι (*open up*). Πείσων δ' αἰσθόμενος εἰς-έρχεται, καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ ἐν-όντα καλεῖ τῶν ὑπ-ηρετῶν (*servants*) δύο καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ κίβωτῳ λαβεῖν ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τρία τάλαντα εἶχει ἀργυρίου καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, ἐδεόμην αὐτοῦ ἐφ-όδια (= τὰ ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν) μοι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' εὐ-τυχήσειν (*compare τυγχάνω*) μ' ἔφη, εἰ τὸ σῶμα σώσω καὶ ἡνάγκασέ με ἰέναι παρὰ Δάμνιππον. ἔμ-πειρος μὲν οὖν ὢν ἐτύγχανον τῆς οἰκίᾱς καὶ ἤδη ὅτι ἀμφί-θυρος εἴη· ἐδόκει οὖν ταύτῃ πειραῖσθαι

σωθῆναι · ἐν-εθῦμούμην γὰρ ὅτι ἐὰν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, ἐὰν δὲ ληφθῶ, ὁμοίως ἀπο-θανοῦμαι. ὥστε ἔφευγον, ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῇ αὐλείῳ (*courtyard*, that is, *street*) θύρα τὴν φυλακὴν ποιουμένων · τριῶν δὲ θυρῶν οὐσῶν, ἃς ἔδει με δι-ελθεῖν, ἅπασαι ἀν-εωγμένα ἔτυχον. Adapted from Lysias, *Eratosthenes*, 8-16.

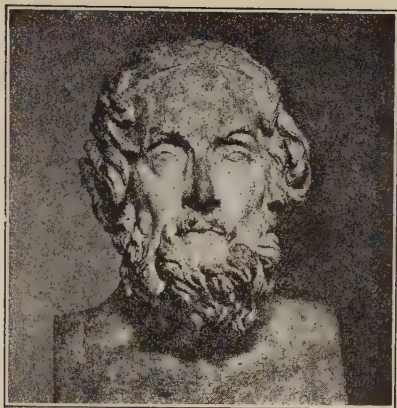


Βουλευτήριον

This attractive little Senate House recently unearthed at Messene reminds us that the ancient Greeks preferred sunshine to stuffy halls.

493. Word-formation. Nouns in -τηριον denote place:

βουλή *senate*, βουλευτής *senator*, βουλευτήριον *senate house* ;
 ἔργον *work*, ἐργαστής *workman*, ἐργαστήριον *workshop* ;
 κοιμάω *put to sleep*, κοιμητήριον *sleeping place*, CEMETERY.



Ὅμηρος

LESSON LXXVIII

SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES

θεῖος Ὅμηρος. — *Divine Homer*.¹

494. Forms of the Imperative. Review all imperative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that some of the clues are: -ε (stem being without augment), -θι (or -τι), -τω, -σθω, -ντων, -σθων.

495. Uses of the Imperative. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an imperative, review the possible uses of the imperative (§ 545, *d*). The imperative expresses a *command* or a *prohibition*. Note, however, that instead of an aorist imperative to express prohibition usually the aorist subjunctive is used. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1034.

496.

VOCABULARY

- βασιλεία, -ās, ἡ: *kingdom*.¹ Cf. παρα-βαίνω; *transgress*. Cf. Lat. *transgredior*.
 βασίλειος.
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: *common*. ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ: *foot, leg*. OCTOPUS.
 νόμος, -ου, ὁ: *usage, law*. Cf. ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τό: *beast of bur-*
 νομίζω. DEUTERONOMY. den. Cf. ζεύγνυμι.
 οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤηθην: *think, suppose*.

497.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' ὅστις ἂν τοὺς νόμους παρα-βαίῃ, τὴν δίκην δότω.
2. τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια τοίνυν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄγετε, μὴ χαλεπὸν γένηται αὐτὰ λαβεῖν.
3. μὴδ' οὔου με στρατηγὸν ἂν γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ πάντες ἄλλοι ἐτρώθησαν.
4. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντες περὶ τὴν ἐμὴν σκηνὴν κύκλῳ θέσθε.
5. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τοὺς πελταστὰς ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τάξει μένοντες τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδέχοντο.
6. πάντα τὰ κοινὰ εἰς πλοῖα θῶμεν καὶ ἀπο-πλέωμεν.
7. τὸν αὐτὸν ὄρκον καὶ ὑμεῖς ὀμνυτε.
8. ὀπλίζου οὖν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἴθι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Do not be supposing that he is going willingly.
2. Let us proceed in a circle until we see them signal.
3. Do not transgress the law.
4. Give them as many beasts of burden as they want.
5. Let them put their common belongings (*things*) into the ship.

498.

THE LORD'S PRAYER

The New Testament was written in a dialect called the *κοινή* or "*vulgar*," that is, "*common*." This dialect was the result of changes which Greek underwent after the

¹ Do not confuse with τὰ βασίλεια *palace*, or ἡ βασίλεια *queen*.

conquests of Alexander had made it the international language. When we reflect that four hundred years had elapsed between the close of the "classic" age and the writing of the New Testament, the wonder is that the changes were not more numerous.

The passage here printed is so familiar in English that to supply a translation seems unnecessary. See how much you can understand without turning to the general vocabulary.

Οὕτως οὖν προσ-εύχεσθε ὑμεῖς
 Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ·
 Ἁγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,
 ἐλθάτω ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου,
 γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,
 ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς ·
 Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον
 δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον.
 καὶ ἄφ-ες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,
 ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφ-ήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν ·
 καὶ μὴ εἰς-ενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,
 ἀλλὰ ῥύσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.

St. Matthew, VI. 9-12.

Identify all imperatives and imperatival expressions in this passage.

499.

FATHER AND SON

Homer's Iliad is the world's first and greatest epic. It tells the events of a few days in the tenth year of a war waged by Greeks around the walls of Troy. But more than that, it is an epic of human life.

One of the unforgettable scenes, true to the life of all

ages, is the parting of Hector, chief warrior of the Trojans, from his wife and child. A detail of the scene follows.

At first the child shrinks back with a shriek, being frightened by his father's gorgeous helmet. With a laugh Hector removes the helmet and the child comes to him.

. . . ὃ γ' ὄν (= τὸν) φίλον υἱὸν ἐπεὶ κύσε (kissed) πῆλὲ
(tossed) τε χερσίν,
εἶπεν ἐπ-ευξάμενος Δί' τ' ἄλλοισιν τε θεοῖσιν (θεοῖς) ·

Ζεῦ ἄλλοι τε θεοί, δότε δὴ καὶ τόνδε γενέσθαι
παῖδ' ἐμόν, ὥς καὶ ἐγὼ περ, ἀριπρεπέα (eminent) Τρῶεσσιν,



THE PARTING OF HECTOR AND ANDROMACHE

ὧδε βίην (βίᾱν) τ' ἀγαθὸν καὶ Ἰλίου ἱφί (mightily) ἀνάσσειν
καί ποτέ τις εἴποι, πατρός γ' ὅδε πολλὸν (πολὺν) ἀμείνων,
ἐκ πολέμου ἀν-ιόντα · φέροι δ' ἔναρα (spoils) βροτόεντα
κτείνᾱς δῆιον (foe-) ἄνδρα, χαρεῖή (be glad) δὲ φρένα¹ (heart)
μήτηρ.

Homer, *Iliad*, VI. 474-481.

¹ Page 144, note 2.

500. The Iliad has had an incalculable influence on the literature of the world. It has been read in the schools by boys of all nations from the earliest days of Greece to the present time. Greek poets quoted it, Latin poets borrowed from it, most modern poets have attempted to translate it. Keats bears eloquent testimony to his own feelings:

ON FIRST LOOKING INTO CHAPMAN'S HOMER

Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold,
And many goodly states and kingdoms seen;
Round many western islands have I been
Which bards in fealty to Apollo hold.
Oft of one wide expanse had I been told
That deep-brow'd Homer ruled as his demesne:
Yet did I never breathe its pure serene
Till I heard Chapman speak out loud and bold:
Then felt I like some watcher of the skies
When a new planet swims into his ken;
Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes
He star'd at the Pacific — and all his men
Look'd at each other with a wild surmise —
Silent, upon a peak in Darien.

LESSON LXXIX

SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES

Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. — *Zeus, saviour, and Victory.*¹

501. Forms of the Indicative. Review all indicative forms. Unless an indication of some other mood occurs,



THE TEMPLE OF THE WINGLESS VICTORY

Erwin Galloway.

it is well to assume that the form is indicative. Context may suggest at once that the indicative is the only possible mood. Augment, except where used instead of reduplica-

¹ Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 8. 16. This was the watch-word of the Greeks at the battle of Cunaxa.

tion, suggests a past tense of the indicative. A simple **ο** or **ε** before the personal ending is usually (not always) another clue to an indicative.

502. Uses of the Indicative. Having clearly in mind the forms of the indicative, review its possible uses (§ 545, *a*). The indicative essentially *declares a fact*, asks a question that anticipates such a declaration, or conveys an exclamation. Variation of use in main and subordinate clauses must be learned. Note the implication of an indicative in indirect discourse after past tenses. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present, imperfect, and aorist (§ 546).

503.**VOCABULARY**

κάθηναι, pres. and imperf.¹ only :
sit down, be seated.

CATHEDRAL.

ὅσ-περ, ἥ-περ, ὅ-περ, intensive
form of ὅς, ἥ, ὅ. Cf. ὥσ-περ.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέ-
πληκα, πέπλημαι or πέπλησμαι,

ἐπλήσθην : *fill*, with G. of the
thing. Cf. πλή-ρης, πλή-θος.

πλευρά, -ᾱς, ἥ : *rib, side.*

PLEURISY.

σπένδομαι, ἐσπείσάμην, ἔσπεισμαι :
*pour libation for oneself, make a
treaty.* Cf. σπονδαί.

504.**EXERCISES**

(*a*) Translate:

1. τότε δὴ ἀθρόοι ἐκαθήμεθα θαυμάζοντες ὅτι σίτου οὐπω
ἐπλησαν τὸ πλοῖον. 2. κατα-στάς εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐσπείσατο. 3. ἐπεὶ οὖν συν-εβουλεύετό
μοι, τοῦ μάντεως ἠμέλησα. 4. ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ ἐπλησαν
ὀπλιτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν, οὐκ ἂν ἐσπείσάμεθα. 5. εἰ
γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ ἐπίστευσαν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, ὥσπερ αὐτοὺς
ἀπ-εστέρησε τῶν χρημάτων. 6. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ, ἥπερ καὶ
ἀπ-έλυσεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν κινδύνων, συν-ἐπράττε ταῦτα.

¹ Imperfect, ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην.

7. ἀλλὰ ἐδεδαπάνητο τὰ χρηματα, ὥστε οὐκ ἐδύνατο ὠνεῖσθαι τὰ ὑποζύγια. 8. ἐπι-μελησόμεθα τοῖνυν ὅπως ὡς ἄριστα ἀπο-θανούμεθα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Who is seeing to it that the citizens choose a good ruler ?
 2. If he had not given the signal to start, I should still be seated. 3. Cyrus paid (them) with the result that the Greeks were again willing to follow him. 4. He did not cease doing wrong until he himself had suffered many ills.
 5. Would that the people of the village had filled the boat with food.

505.

LEARNING IS BUT RECOLLECTION

One of Plato's most famous doctrines is that of ἀνά-μνησις *recollection*. The soul in its previous existence in the spirit world knows all things perfectly. At birth, it loses that perfect knowledge and only recovers it by dint of effort.

Καὶ μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Κέβης, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ ἀληθὴς ἐστὶν ὁ λόγος ὃν σὺ λέγεις, ὅτι ἡμῖν ἡ μάθησις οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀνά-μνησις τυγχάνει οὐσα, ἀνάγκη που ἡμᾶς ἐν προτέρῳ τινὶ χρόνῳ μεμαθηκέναι ἃ νῦν ἀνα-μιμνησκομέθα. τοῦτο δὲ ἀδύνατον, εἰ μὴ ἦν που ἡμῶν ἡ ψυχὴ πρὶν ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἀνθρωπίνῳ σώματι γενέσθαι · ὥστε οὕτως ἀθάνατόν τι δοκεῖ ἡ ψυχὴ εἶναι. Ἄλλ', ὦ Κέβης, ἔφη ὁ Σιμμίας, ποῖαι τούτων αἱ ἀπο-δείξεις (compare ἀπο-δείκνυμι); ὑπό-μνησόν με · οὐ γὰρ πάντῃ ἐν τῷ παρ-όντι μέμνημαι. Ἐνὶ μὲν λόγῳ, ἔφη ὁ Κέβης, καλλίστῳ, ὅτι ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι, εἴαν τις καλῶς ἐρωτᾷ, αὐτοὶ λέγουσι πάντα ὅπως ἔχει · καίτοι εἰ μὴ ἐτύγχανεν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήμη (*knowledge*) ἐν-οῦσα καὶ ὀρθὸς λόγος, οὐκ ἂν οἶοί τ' ἦσαν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

Adapted from Plato, *Phædo*, XVIII. 72E-73A.

Compare these lines from Wordsworth's Ode, *Intimations of Immortality*:

Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting:
 The Soul that rises with us, our life's star,
 Hath had elsewhere its setting,
 And cometh from afar:
 Not in entire forgetfulness,
 And not in utter nakedness,
 But trailing clouds of glory do we come
 From God, who is our home.

506.

WHAT IS TRUTH?

ἡ περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας (compare ἀληθής) θεωρίᾳ (inquiry) τῇ μὲν χαλεπῇ τῇ δὲ ῥαδίᾳ · σημείον (compare σημαίνω) δὲ τὸ μήτε ἀξίως μηδένα δύνασθαι τυχεῖν αὐτῆς μήτε πάντως ὑπο-τυγχάνειν ἀλλὰ ἕκαστον λέγειν τι περὶ τῆς φύσεως, ἐκ πάντων δὲ συν-αθροισζομένων γίνεσθαι τι μέγεθος (compare μέγας). Aristotle, *Metaphysics*, 993. A. 30. (Carved on the façade of the National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D. C.)



Courtesy National Academy of Sciences.

SEEKERS OF THE TRUTH

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX
AND
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX

NOUNS

507.

A-DECLENSION

(a) Feminines

S. N. V.	στρατιᾶ	χώρᾱ	σκηνή	κώμη	μάχη	γέφυρα	ἄμαξα
G.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	σκηνῆς	κώμης	μάχης	γεφύρας	ἀμάξης
D.	στρατιᾷ	χώρῃ	σκηνῇ	κώμῃ	μάχῃ	γεφύρῃ	ἀμάξῃ
A.	στρατιᾶν	χώρᾱν	σκηνήν	κώμην	μάχην	γέφυραν	ἄμαξαν
D. N. A. V.	στρατιᾶ	χώρᾱ	σκηναῖ	κώμᾱ	μάχᾱ	γεφύρᾱ	ἀμάξᾱ
G. D. ¹	στρατιαῖν	χώραιν	σκηναῖν	κώμαιν	μάχαιν	γεφύραιν	ἀμάξαιν
P. N. V.	στρατιαί	χωραι	σκηναί	κώμαι	μάχαι	γέφυραι	ἄμαξαι
G.	στρατιῶν	χωρῶν	σκηνῶν	κωμῶν	μαχῶν	γεφύρων	ἀμάξων
D.	στρατιαῖς	χώραις	σκηναῖς	κώμας	μάχαις	γεφύραις	ἀμάξαις
A.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	σκηναῖς	κώμας	μάχᾱς	γεφύρας	ἀμάξας

(b) Masculines

S. N.	Ξενίας	στρατιώτης	πελταστής
G.	Ξενίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ
D.	Ξενίῳ	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ
A.	Ξενίᾱν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν
V.	Ξενίᾱ	στρατιῶτα	πελταστά
D. N. A. V.		στρατιῶτᾱ	πελταστᾶ
G. D.		στρατιώταιν	πελτασταῖν
P. N. V.		στρατιῶται	πελτασταί
G.		στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν
D.		στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς
A.		στρατιῶτας	πελταστάς

¹ In the *dual*, but two forms occur, the one serving as either nominative, accusative, or vocative, the other as either genitive or dative. The dual number is generally restricted in usage to two persons or things that form a natural pair. It is uncommon except in epic poetry.

(c) Contract Nouns

S. N.	(γῆᾱ) γῆ, ἡ	(Ἑρμῆᾱς) Ἑρμῆς, ὁ
G.	(γῆᾱς) γῆς	(Ἑρμῆου) Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(γῆᾱ) γῆ	(Ἑρμῆ) Ἑρμῇ
A.	(γῆᾱν) γῆν	(Ἑρμῆαν) Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γῆᾱ) γῆ	(Ἑρμῆᾱ) Ἑρμῇ
D. N. A. V.		(Ἑρμῆᾱ) Ἑρμᾱ
G. D.		(Ἑρμῆαιν) Ἑρμαῖν
P. N. V.		(Ἑρμῆαι) Ἑρμαῖ
G.		(Ἑρμῆων) Ἑρμῶν
D.		(Ἑρμῆαις) Ἑρμαῖς
A.		(Ἑρμῆᾱς) Ἑρμᾱς

508.

O-DECLENSION

(a) Masculines

S. N.	ποταμός	φίλος	ἄνθρωπος	οἶνος
G.	ποταμοῦ	φίλου	ἀνθρώπου	οἴνου
D.	ποταμῷ	φίλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	οἴνῳ
A.	ποταμόν	φίλον	ἄνθρωπον	οἶνον
V.	ποταμέ	φίλε	ἄνθρωπε	οἶνε
D. N. A. V.	ποταμῶ	φίλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	οἴνω
G. D.	ποταμοῖν	φίλοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	οἴνοι
P. N. V.	ποταμοί	φίλοι	ἄνθρωποι	οἶνοι
G.	ποταμῶν	φίλων	ἀνθρώπων	οἴνων
D.	ποταμοῖς	φίλοις	ἀνθρώποις	οἴνοις
A.	ποταμούς	φίλους	ἀνθρώπους	οἶνους

(b) Neuters

(c) Contract Noun

S. N.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόος) νοῦς, ὁ
G.	παλτοῦ	πεδίου	δώρου	(νόου) νοῦ
D.	παλτῷ	πεδίῳ	δώρῳ	(νόῳ) νῷ
A.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόον) νοῦν
V.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόε) νοῦ
D. N. A. V.	παλτώ	πεδίῳ	δώρῳ	(νόῳ) νῷ
G. D.	παλτοῖν	πεδίοι	δώροι	(νόοι) νοῖν
P. N. V.	παλτά	πεδία	δῶρα	(νόοι) νοῖ
G.	παλτῶν	πεδίῳ	δώρων	(νόων) νῶν
D.	παλτοῖς	πεδίοις	δώροις	(νόοις) νοῖς
A.	παλτά	πεδία	δῶρα	(νόους) νοῦς

509.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

(a) Π-mute and K-mute Stems

Σ. N. V.	κλώψ, ὁ	κήρυξ, ὁ	φάλαγξ, ἡ	Θράξ, ὁ
G.	κλωπός	κήρῡκος	φάλαγγος	Θρακός
D.	κλωπί	κήρῡκι	φάλαγγι	Θρακί
A.	κλώπα	κήρῡκα	φάλαγγα	Θράκα
Δ N. A. V.	κλώπε	κήρῡκε	φάλαγγε	Θράκε
G. D.	κλωποῖν	κηρύκοιν	φαλάγγοιν	Θρακοῖν
Π. N. V.	κλώπες	κήρῡκες	φάλαγγες	Θράκες
G.	κλωπῶν	κηρύκων	φαλάγγων	Θρακῶν
D.	κλωψί	κήρυξι	φάλαγξι	Θραξί
A.	κλώπας	κήρῡκας	φάλαγγας	Θράκας

(b) T-mute Stems

Σ. N. V.	ἀσπίς, ἡ	χάρις, ἡ	πούς, ὁ	νύξ, ἡ	ἄρχων, ὁ	ἄρμα, τό
G.	ἀσπίδος	χάριτος	ποδός	νυκτός	ἄρχοντος	ἄρματος
D.	ἀσπίδι	χάριτι	ποδί	νυκτί	ἄρχοντι	ἄρματι
A.	ἀσπίδα	χάριν	πόδα	νύκτα	ἄρχοντα	ἄρμα
Δ. N. A. V.	ἀσπίδε	χάριτε	πόδε	νύκτε	ἄρχοντε	ἄρματε
G. D.	ἀσπίδοιν	χαρίτοιν	ποδοῖν	νυκτοῖν	ἀρχόντοιν	ἀρμάτοιν
Π. N. V.	ἀσπίδες	χάριτες	πόδες	νύκτες	ἄρχοντες	ἄρματα
G.	ἀσπίδων	χαρίτων	ποδῶν	νυκτῶν	ἀρχόντων	ἀρμάτων
D.	ἀσπίσι	χάρισι	ποσί	νυξί	ἄρχουσι	ἄρμασι
A.	ἀσπίδας	χάριτας	πόδας	νύκτας	ἄρχοντας	ἄρματα

(c) Liquid Stems

Σ. N.	ἄγών, ὁ	ἡγεμών, ὁ	Ἑλλην, ὁ	ῥήτωρ, ὁ
G.	ἄγῶνος	ἡγεμόνος	Ἑλληνος	ῥήτορος
D.	ἄγωνι	ἡγεμόνι	Ἑλληνι	ῥήτορι
A.	ἄγῶνα	ἡγεμόνα	Ἑλληνα	ῥήτορα
V.	ἄγών	ἡγεμών	Ἑλλην	ῥήτορ
Δ. N. A. V.	ἄγωνε	ἡγεμόνε	Ἑλληνε	ῥήτορε
G. D.	ἄγωνοῖν	ἡγεμόνοιν	Ἑλλήνοιν	ῥητόροιν
Π. N. V.	ἄγῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	Ἑλληνες	ῥήτορες
G.	ἄγώνων	ἡγεμόνων	Ἑλλήνων	ῥητόρων
D.	ἄγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	Ἑλλησι	ῥήτορσι
A.	ἄγῶνας	ἡγεμόνας	Ἑλλήνας	ῥήτορας

(d) Syncopated Liquid Stems

S. N.	πατήρ, ὁ	μήτηρ, ἡ	ἀνήρ, ὁ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρός	(μητέρ-ος) μητρός	(ἀνέρ-ος) ἀνδρός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρί	(μητέρ-ι) μητρί	(ἀνέρ-ι) ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	ἄνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	(ἀνέρ-ε) ἄνδρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν) ἀνδροῖν
P. N. V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	(ἀνέρ-ες) ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	(ἀνέρ-ων) ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	(ἀνέρ-ας) ἄνδρας

(e) Stems in σ

S. N.	γένος, τό	τριήρης, ἡ	κέρας, τό
G.	(γένε-ος) γένους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	κέρατος (κέραος) κέρως
D.	(γένεϊ) γένει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	κέρατι (κέραϊ) κέραι
A.	γένος	τριήρη	κέρας
V.	γένος	τριήρες	κέρας
D. N. A. V.	(γένεε) γένει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	κέρατε (κέραε) κέραι
G. D.	(γενέοιν) γενοῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	κεράτοιιν (κεράοιν, κερῶν)
P. N. V.	(γένεα) γένη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ
G.	γενέων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	κεράτων (κεράων) κερῶν
D.	γένεσι	τριήρεσι	κέρασι
A.	(γένεα) γένη	τριήρεις	κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ

(f) Stems in ι and υ

S. N.	πόλις, ἡ	ἄστυ, τό	ἰχθύς, ὁ
G.	πόλεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύϊ
A.	πόλιν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν
V.	πόλι	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει	ἰχθύε
G. D.	πολείοιν	ἀστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύες
G.	πόλεων	ἄστων	ἰχθύων
D.	πόλεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι
A.	πόλεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύς

(g) Stems in a Diphthong

§. N.	βασιλεύς, ὁ	βοῦς, ὁ or ἡ	ναῦς, ἡ
G.	βασιλέως	βοός	νεώς
D.	βασιλεῖ	βοῖ	νηϊ
A.	βασιλέᾱ	βοῦν	ναῦν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλῆ	βόε	νήε
G. D.	βασιλέοιν	βοοῖν	νεοῖν
P. N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	βόες	νήες
G.	βασιλέων	βοῶν	νεῶν
D.	βασιλεῦσι	βουσί	ναυσί
A.	βασιλέας	βοῦς	ναῦς



GODS FROM THE PARTHENON

This slab occupies a central place in the famous Parthenon frieze. The three deities, Poseidon, Apollo, and Artemis, seem to be watching the approach of the procession that is the motive of the frieze.

ADJECTIVES

510.

A- AND O-DECLENSION

(a) Three Endings

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξιᾶς	ἀξίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιᾱν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθαῖ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξιᾱ	ἀξίῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀξίοιιν	ἀξίαιιν	ἀξίοιιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξiai	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	ἀξίους	ἀξιᾶς	ἄξια
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μικρός	μικρά	μικρόν	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
G.	μικροῦ	μικρᾶς κ.τ.λ.	μικροῦ	δήλου	δήλης κ.τ.λ.	δήλου
P. N. V.	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
G.	μικρῶν	μικρῶν κ.τ.λ.	μικρῶν	δῆλων	δῆλων κ.τ.λ.	δῆλων

(b) Two Endings

	M. AND F.	N.
S. N.	ἀδιάβατος	ἀδιάβατον
G.	ἀδιαβάτου	ἀδιαβάτου
D.	ἀδιαβάτω	ἀδιαβάτω
A.	ἀδιάβατον	ἀδιάβατον
V.	ἀδιάβατε	ἀδιάβατον
D. N. A. V.	ἀδιαβάτω	ἀδιαβάτω
G. D.	ἀδιαβάτοιιν	ἀδιαβάτοιιν
P. N. V.	ἀδιάβατοι	ἀδιάβατα
G.	ἀδιαβάτων	ἀδιαβάτων
D.	ἀδιαβάτοις	ἀδιαβάτοις
A.	ἀδιαβάτους	ἀδιάβατα

(c) Contract Adjectives

		M.		F.		N.
S. N.	(χρῦσεος)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσέῳ)	χρῦσῶ
A.	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσέᾱν)	χρῦσῆν	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν
D. N. A.	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσᾱ	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ
G. D.	(χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν	(χρῦσέαιν)	χρῦσαῖν	(χρῦσέοιν)	χρῦσοῖν
P. N.	(χρῦσέοι)	χρῦσοῖ	(χρῦσέαι)	χρῦσαῖ	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσᾶ
G.	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσέαις)	χρῦσαις	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέους)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσᾱς	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσᾶ

511.

CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSION

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοιιν			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν	μέλανα	μελαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾶ	ἐκόντε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
G. D.	ἐκόντοιιν	ἐκούσαιν	ἐκόντοιιν	μελάνοιιν	μελαίναιιν	μελάνοιιν
P. N. V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα	μέλανε	μελαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	ἐκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσᾶς	ἐκόντα	μέλανε	μελαίνᾶς	μέλανα
	M.	F.	N.			
S. N.	ταχύς	ταχεῖα	ταχύ			
G.	ταχέος	ταχεῖᾱς	ταχέος			
D.	ταχεῖ	ταχεῖᾱ	ταχεῖ			
A.	ταχύιν	ταχεῖαν	ταχύ			
V.	ταχύ	ταχεῖα	ταχύ			
D. N. A. V.	ταχέε	ταχεῖᾱ	ταχέε			
G. D.	ταχέοιιν	ταχεῖαιιν	ταχέοιιν			
P. N. V.	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖαι	ταχέα			
G.	ταχέων	ταχειῶν	ταχέων			
D.	ταχέσι	ταχειῖαις	ταχέσι			
A.	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖᾶς	ταχέα			

512.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαίμων	
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαίμον	
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοι	εὐδαιμόνοι	
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθής	
G.	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	
D.	(ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ	
A.	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές	
V.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές	
D. N. A. V.	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ	
G. D.	(ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν	
P. N. V.	(ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	
G.	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	
D.	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι	
A.	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N. V.	ἡδίων	ἡδίων	
G.	ἡδίωνος	ἡδίωνος	
D.	ἡδίονι	ἡδίονι	
A.	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	ἡδίον	
D. N. A. V.	ἡδίονε	ἡδίονε	
G. D.	ἡδιόνοι	ἡδιόνοι	
P. N. V.	ἡδίονες, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	
G.	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων	
D.	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι	
A.	ἡδίονας, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	

513.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ			
G. D.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά



THE WALLS OF TIRYNS

The great size of the stones with which Tiryns and Mycenae were fortified may explain the story that it was the work of the Cyclopes, a race of giants.

(a) PRESENT OF εἰμί AND 2 AORIST OF λείπω

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	ῶν	οὔσα	ὄν
G.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
D.	όντι	ούση	όντι
A.	όντά	ούσαν	όν
D. N. A. V.	όντε	ούσᾱ	όντε
G. D.	όντοιν	ούσαιν	όντοιν
P. N. V.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
G.	όντων	ούσῶν	όντων
D.	ούσι	ούσαις	ούσι
A.	όντας	ούσᾱς	όντα

Second aorist active participles are declined like ὦν :

S. N. V.	λιπών	λιποῦσα	λιπόν
G.	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
		κ.τ.λ.	

(b) PRESENT AND FUTURE OF παύω

S. N. V.	παύων	παύουσα	παῦον
G.	παύοντος	παυούσης	παύοντος
D.	παύοντι	παυούση	παύοντι
A.	παύοντα	παύουσαν	παῦον
D. N. A. V.	παύοντε	παυούσᾱ	παύοντε
G. D.	παυόντοιν	παυούσαιν	παυόντοιν
P. N. V.	παύοντες	παύουσαι	παύοντα
G.	παυόντων	παυουσῶν	παυόντων
D.	παύουσι	παυούσαις	παύουσι
A.	παύοντας	παυούσᾱς	παύοντα

Future active participles are declined like παύων :

S. N. V.	παύσων	παύσουσα	παῦσον
G.	παύσοντος	παυσοῦσης	παύσοντος
		κ.τ.λ.	

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(c)

AORIST ACTIVE OF *παύω*

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	παύσᾱς	παύσᾱσα	παύσαν
G.	παύσαντος	παυσάσης	παύσαντος
D.	παύσαντι	παυσάσῃ	παύσαντι
A.	παύσαντα	παύσασαν	παύσαν
D. N. A. V.	παύσαντε	παυσάσᾱ	παύσαντε
G. D.	παυσάντων	παυσάσαι	παυσάντων
P. N. V.	παύσαντες	παύσασαι	παύσαντα
G.	παυσάντων	παυσάσων	παυσάντων
D.	παύσᾱσι	παυσάσαις	παύσᾱσι
A.	παύσαντας	παυσάσας	παύσαντα

(d)

PERFECT ACTIVE OF *παύω*

S. N. V.	πεπαυκώς	πεπαυκυῖα	πεπαυκός
G.	πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκυῖας	πεπαυκότος
D.	πεπαυκότι	πεπαυκυῖᾱ	πεπαυκότι
A.	πεπαυκότα	πεπαυκυῖαν	πεπαυκός
D. N. A. V.	πεπαυκότε	πεπαυκυῖᾱ	πεπαυκότε
G. D.	πεπαυκότων	πεπαυκυῖαι	πεπαυκότων
P. N. V.	πεπαυκότες	πεπαυκυῖαι	πεπαυκότα
G.	πεπαυκότων	πεπαυκυῖων	πεπαυκότων
D.	πεπαυκόσι	πεπαυκυῖαις	πεπαυκόσι
A.	πεπαυκότας	πεπαυκυῖας	πεπαυκότα

(e)

AORIST PASSIVE OF *παύω*

S. N. V.	παυθεῖς ¹	παυθεῖσα	παυθέν
G.	παυθέντος	παυθείσης	παυθέντος
D.	παυθέντι	παυθείσῃ	παυθέντι
A.	παυθέντα	παυθεῖσαν	παυθέν
D. N. A. V.	παυθέντε	παυθεῖσᾱ	παυθέντε
G. D.	παυθέντων	παυθεῖσαι	παυθέντων
P. N. V.	παυθέντες	παυθεῖσαι	παυθέντα
G.	παυθέντων	παυθεῖσων	παυθέντων
D.	παυθεῖσι	παυθεῖσαις	παυθεῖσι
A.	παυθέντας	παυθεῖσας	παυθέντα

¹ *τιθεῖς* is declined like *παυθεῖς*.

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(f)

PRESENT ACTIVE OF MI-VERBS

ἴστημι

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσῃς	ιστάντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν
D. N. A. V.	ιστάντε	ιστάσᾱ	ιστάντε
G. D.	ιστάντοιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιν
P. N. V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾱς	ιστάντα

δείκνυμι

S. N. V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσῃς	δεικνύντος
D.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν
D. N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
P. N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα

δίδωμι

S. N. V.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
G.	διδόντος	διδούσῃς	διδόντος
D.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
D. N. A. V.	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G. D.	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
P. N. V.	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
G.	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
D.	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
A.	διδόντας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντα

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(g)

PRESENT ACTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

τιμάω

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τιμῶν (τιμάων)	τιμῶσα (τιμάουσα)	τιμῶν (τιμάον)
G.	τιμῶντος (τιμάοντος)	τιμώσης (τιμαούσης)	τιμῶντος (τιμάοντος)
D.	τιμῶντι (τιμάοντι)	τιμώσῃ (τιμαούσῃ)	τιμῶντι (τιμάοντι)
A.	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)	τιμῶσαν (τιμάουσαν)	τιμῶν (τιμάον)
D. N. A. V.	τιμῶντε (τιμάοντε)	τιμώσᾱ (τιμαούσᾱ)	τιμῶντε (τιμάοντε)
G. D.	τιμῶντοιν (τιμαόντοιν)	τιμώσαιν (τιμαούσαιν)	τιμῶντοιν (τιμαόντοιν)
P. N. V.	τιμῶντες (τιμάοντες)	τιμῶσαι (τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)
G.	τιμῶντων (τιμαόντων)	τιμωσῶν (τιμαουσῶν)	τιμῶντων (τιμαόντων)
D.	τιμῶσι (τιμάουσι)	τιμώσαις (τιμαούσαις)	τιμῶσι (τιμάουσι)
A.	τιμῶντας (τιμάοντας)	τιμώσᾱς (τιμαούσᾱς)	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)

φιλέω

S. N. V.	φιλῶν (φιλέων)	φιλοῦσα (φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦν (φιλέον)
G.	φιλοῦντος (φιλέοντος)	φιλούσης (φιλεούσης)	φιλοῦντος (φιλέοντος)
D.	φιλοῦντι (φιλέοντι)	φιλούσῃ (φιλεούσῃ)	φιλοῦντι (φιλέοντι)
A.	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦσαν (φιλέουσαν)	φιλοῦν (φιλέον)
D. N. A. V.	φιλοῦντε (φιλέοντε)	φιλούσᾱ (φιλεούσᾱ)	φιλοῦντε (φιλέοντε)
G. D.	φιλοῦντοιν (φιλεόντοιν)	φιλούσαιν (φιλεούσαιν)	φιλοῦντοιν (φιλεόντοιν)

φιλέω (*continued*)

	M.	F.	N.
P. N. V.	φιλοῦντες (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦσαι (φιλέουσai)	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)
G.	φιλοούντων (φιλεόντων)	φιλουσῶν (φιλεουσῶν)	φιλούντων (φιλεόντων)
D.	φιλοῦσι (φιλέονσι)	φιλοῦσαις (φιλεούσαις)	φιλοῦσι (φιλέονσι)
A.	φιλοῦντας (φιλέοντας)	φιλοῦσās (φιλεούσās)	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)

Present participles of verbs in -όω are declined like φιλῶν:

S. N. V.	δηλῶν	δηλοῦσα	δηλοῦν
G.	δηλούντος	δηλούσης	δηλοῦντος
		κ.τ.λ.	



THE GENNADEION

This library, belonging to the American School of Classical Studies at Athens shows marked influence of classic Greek architecture.

CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
1 εἷς, μία, ἓν <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
2 δύο <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον <i>second</i>	δὶς <i>twice</i>
3 τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4 τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5 πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6 ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7 ἑπτὰ	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8 ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9 ἑννέα	ἑνατος	ἐνάκις
10 δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15 πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16 ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17 ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18 ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19 ἑννεακαίδεκα	ἑνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20 εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21 εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς ὅτ' εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30 τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40 τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50 πενήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70 ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80 ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90 ἑννήκοντα	ἐννηκοστός	ἐννηκοντάκις
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις

NUMERALS (*continued*)

CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
200 διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιᾱκίς
300 τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700 ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800 ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900 ἑνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑνακοσιοστός	
1,000 χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χίλιοστός	χίλιᾱκίς
2,000 δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχίλιοστός	
3,000 τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχίλιοστός	
10,000 μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μῦριᾱκίς
20,000 δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000 δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

516. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL	PLURAL
N. εἷς μία ἕν	N. A. δύο	N. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρες τέτταρα
G. ἑνός μιᾶς ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν τριῶν	τεττάρων τεττάρων
D. ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνὶ		D. τρισὶ τρισὶ	τέτταρσι τέτταρσι
A. ἕνα μίαν ἕν		A. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα

517.

M.	F.	N.
S. N. οὐδέίς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
G. οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
D. οὐδενὶ	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
A. οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν

Masc. pl. : N. οὐδένες, G. οὐδένων, D. οὐδέσι, A. οὐδένας

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
D. N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

PRONOUNS

PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE

			M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, με	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
D. N. A.	νῶ	σφώ	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
P. N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

520. ἄλλος is inflected like αὐτός :

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
G.	ἄλλου	ἄλλης	ἄλλου
		κ.τ.λ.	
F. N.	ἄλλοι	ἄλλαι	ἄλλα
G.	ἄλλων	ἄλλων	ἄλλων
		κ.τ.λ.	

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

521.

REFLEXIVE

	M.	F.	
1. S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτὰς	
2. S. G.	σεαυτοῦ ¹	σεαυτῆς	
D.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	
A.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	
P. G.	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς	
A.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτὰς	
	M.	F.	N.
3. S. G.	ἐαυτοῦ ²	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό
P. G.	ἐαυτῶν ²	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτὰς	ἐαυτά
	OR	OR	
P. G.	σφῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	σφίσιν αὐταῖς	
A.	σφᾶς αὐτούς	σφᾶς αὐτὰς	

522

RECIPROCAL

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλῃ	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαιοις	ἀλλήλοισ
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα

¹ Or, contracted, *σαυτοῦ, σαυτῆς, etc.*² Or, contracted, *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, etc.*

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

523.

DEMONSTRATIVE

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
D. N. A.	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
G. D.	τοίνδε	τοίνδε	τοίνδε	τούτοις	τούτοις	τούτοις
P. N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
D. N. A.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
P. N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
A.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνάς	ἐκεῖνα

524.

INTERROGATIVE

INDEFINITE

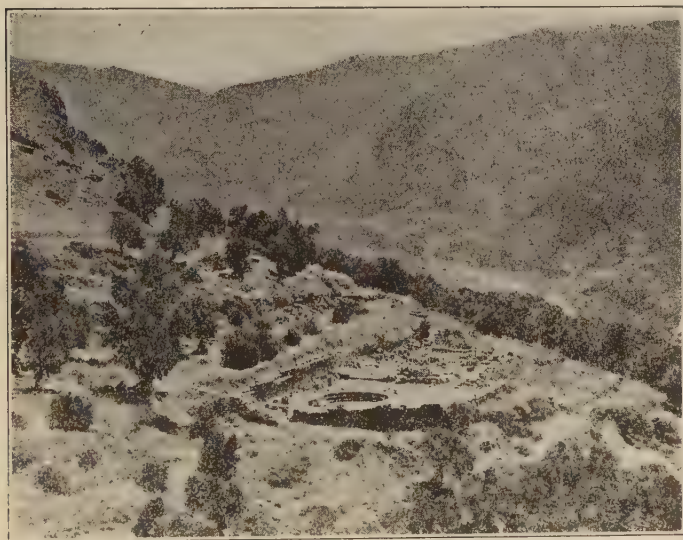
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, του	τινός, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῳ	τίνι, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

525.

RELATIVE

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ τι	
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὔ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου	
D.	ᾧ	ἣ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἣτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι	
D. N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ	ὧτινε	ὧτινε	ὧτινε	
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	
P. N.	οἷ	αἷ	ἄ	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἄτινα, ἄττα	
G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστισι, ὅτοισ	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοισ	
A.	οὔς	ἄς	ἄ	οὔστινας	ἄστινας	ἄτινα, ἄττα	



THE DELPHIC GYMNASIUM

In the central foreground may be seen the plunge pool shown on page xxviii.

VERBS

Ω-VERBS

526.

Active Voice of παύω

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. παύω	ἔπαυον	παύσω
	2. παύεις	ἔπαυες	παύσεις
	3. παύει	ἔπαυε	παύσει
	D. 2. παύετον	ἐπαύετον	παύσετον
	3. παύετον	ἐπαύετην	παύσετον
	P. 1. παύομεν	ἐπαύομεν	παύσομεν
	2. παύετε	ἐπαύετε	παύσετε
	3. παύουσι	ἔπαυον	παύσουσι
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύω		
	2. παύῃς		
	3. παύῃ		
	D. 2. παύητον		
	3. παύητον		
	P. 1. παύωμεν		
	2. παύητε		
	3. παύωσι		
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παύοιμι		παύσοιμι
	2. παύοις		παύσοις
	3. παύοι		παύσοι
	D. 2. παύοιτον		παύσοιτον
	3. παυοίτην		παυσοίτην
	P. 1. παύοιμεν		παύσοιμεν
	2. παύοιτε		παύσοιτε
	3. παύοιεν		παύσοιεν
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παῦε		
	3. παυέτω		
	D. 2. παύετον		
	3. παυέτων		
	P. 2. παύετε		
	3. παυόντων		
INFINITIVE	παύειν		παύσειν
PARTICIPLE	παύων, παύουσα,		παύσων, παύουσα,
	παύον		παύσον

ACTIVE VOICE OF *παύω* (*continued*)

	<i>1 Aorist</i>	<i>1 Perfect</i>	<i>1 Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	ἔπεπαύκη
	2. ἔπαυσας	πέπαυκας	ἔπεπαύκης
	3. ἔπαυσε	πέπαυκε	ἔπεπαύκει(ν)
	D. 2. ἐπαύσατον	πεπαύκατον	ἔπεπαύκετον
	3. ἐπαυσάτην	πεπαύκατον	ἔπεπαυκέτην
	P. 1. ἐπαύσαμεν	πεπαύκαμεν	ἔπεπαύκεμεν
	2. ἐπαύσατε	πεπαύκατε	ἔπεπαύκετε
	3. ἔπαυσαν	πεπαύκᾱσι	ἔπεπαύκεσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύσω	πεπαύκω	
	2. παύσης	πεπαύκης	
	3. παύσῃ	πεπαύκῃ	
	D. 2. παύσῃτον	πεπαύκῃτον	
	3. παύσῃτον	πεπαύκῃτον	
	P. 1. παύσωμεν	πεπαύκωμεν	
	2. παύσῃτε	πεπαύκῃτε	
	3. παύσωσι	πεπαύκωσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παύσαιμι	πεπαύκοιμι	
	2. παύσαις,	πεπαύκοις	
	παύσειας		
	3. παύσαι, παύσειε	πεπαύκοι	
	D. 2. παύσαιτον	πεπαύκοίτον	
	3. παυσάιτην	πεπαυκοίτην	
	P. 1. παύσαιμεν	πεπαύκοιμεν	
	2. παύσαιτε	πεπαύκοιτε	
	3. παύσαιεν,	πεπαύκοιεν	
	παύσειαν		
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παῦσον	(Subjunctive, optative, and imperative perfect commonly employ perfect participle plus appropriate form of εἰμί.)	
	3. παυσάτω		
	D. 2. παύσατον		
	3. παυσάτων		
	P. 2. παύσατε		
	3. παυσάντων		
INFINITIVE	παῦσαι	πεπαυκέναι	
PARTICIPLE	παυσᾱς, παύσᾱσα,	πεπαυκῶς, πεπαυκυῖα,	
	παῦσαν	πεπαυκός	

527.

Middle Voice of παύω

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. παύομαι	ἐπαύομην	παύσομαι
	2. παύῃ, παύει	ἐπαύου	παύσῃ, παύσει
	3. παύεται	ἐπαύετο	παύσεται
	D. 2. παύεσθον	ἐπαύεσθον	παύσεσθον
	3. παύεσθον	ἐπαύεσθην	παύσεσθον
	P. 1. παυόμεθα	ἐπαυόμεθα	παυσόμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. παύεσθε	ἐπαύεσθε	παύσεσθε
	3. παύονται	ἐπαύοντο	παύσονται
	S. 1. παύωμαι		
	2. παύῃ		
	3. παύηται		
	D. 2. παύῃσθον		
OPTATIVE	3. παύῃσθον		
	P. 1. παυώμεθα		
	2. παύῃσθε		
	3. παύωνται		
	S. 1. παυοίμην		παυσοίμην
	2. παύοιο		παύσοιο
IMPERATIVE	3. παύοιτο		παύσοιτο
	D. 2. παύοισθον		παύσοισθον
	3. παυοίσθην		παυσοίσθην
	P. 1. παυοίμεθα		παυσοίμεθα
	2. παύοισθε		παύσοισθε
	3. παύοιντο		παύσοιντο
INFINITIVE	S. 2. παύου		
	3. παυέσθω		
	D. 2. παύεσθον		
	3. παυέσθων		
	P. 2. παύεσθε		
	3. παυέσθων		
INFINITIVE	παύεσθαι		παύσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE	παυόμενος, -η, -ον		παυσόμενος, -η, -ον

MIDDLE VOICE OF *παύω* (*continued*)

	<i>1 Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἐπαυσάμην	πέπαυμαι	ἐπεπαύμην
	2. ἐπαύσω	πέπαυσαι	ἐπέπαυσο
	3. ἐπαύσατο	πέπαυται	ἐπέπαυτο
	D. 2. ἐπαύσασθον	πέπαυσθον	ἐπέπαυσθον
	3. ἐπαυσάσθην	πέπαυσθον	ἐπεπαύσθην
	P. 1. ἐπαυσάμεθα	πεπαύμεθα	ἐπεπαύμεθα
	2. ἐπαύσασθε	πέπαυσθε	ἐπέπαυσθε
	3. ἐπαύσαντο	πέπαυνται	ἐπέπαυντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύσωμαι	πεπαυμένος	ᾧ
	2. παύσῃ	“	ῆς
	3. παύσῃται	“	ῆ
	D. 2. παύσῃσθον	πεπαυμένῳ	ῆτον
	3. παύσῃσθον	“	ῆτον
	P. 1. παυσώμεθα	πεπαυμένοι	ᾧμεν
	2. παύσῃσθε	“	ῆτε
	3. παύσωνται	“	ᾧσι
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παυσαίμην	πεπαυμένος	εἴην
	2. παύσαιο	“	εἴης
	3. παύσαιτο	“	εἴη
	D. 2. παύσαισθον	πεπαυμένῳ	εἴητον ὅγ εἴτον
	3. παυσαίσθην	“	εἴήτην “ εἴτην
	P. 1. παυσαίμεθα	πεπαυμένοι	εἴημεν “ εἴμεν
	2. παύσαισθε	“	εἴητε “ εἴτε
	3. παύσαιντο	“	εἴησαν “ εἴεν
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παύσαι	πέπαυσο	
	3. παυσάσθω	πεπαύσθω	
	D. 2. παύσασθον	πέπαυσθον	
	3. παυσάσθων	πεπαύσθων	
	P. 2. παύσασθε	πέπαυσθε	
	3. παυσάσθων	πεπαύσθων	
INFINITIVE	παύσασθαι	πεπαῦσθαι	
PARTICIPLE	παυσάμενος, -η, -ον	πεπαυμένος, -η, -ον	

528.

Passive Voice of παύω¹

	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. πεπαύσομαι	ἐπαύθην	παυθήσομαι
	2. πεπαύσῃ, πεπαύσει	ἐπαύθῃς	παυθήσῃ, παυθήσει
	3. πεπαύσεται	ἐπαύθη	παυθήσεται
	D. 2. πεπαύσεσθον	ἐπαύθητον	παυθήσεσθον
	3. πεπαύσεσθον	ἐπαυθήτην	παυθήσεσθον
	P. 1. πεπαυσόμεθα	ἐπαύθημεν	παυθησόμεθα
	2. πεπαύσεσθε	ἐπαύθητε	παυθήσεσθε
	3. πεπαύσονται	ἐπαύθησαν	παυθήσονται
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	παυθῶ	
	2.	παυθῇς	
	3.	παυθῇ	
	D. 2.	παυθήτον	
	3.	παυθήτον	
	P. 1.	παυθῶμεν	
	2.	παυθῇτε	
	3.	παυθῶσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. πεπαυσοίμην	παυθείην	παυθησοίμην
	2. πεπαύσοιο	παυθείης	παυθήσοιο
	3. πεπαύσοιτο	παυθείη	παυθήσοιτο
	D. 2. πεπαύσοισθον	παυθείητον or παυθείτον	παυθήσοισθον
	3. πεπαυσοίστην	παυθείήτην “ παυθείτην	παυθησοίστην
	P. 1. πεπαυσοίμεθα	παυθείημεν “ παυθείμεν	παυθησοίμεθα
	2. πεπαύσοισθε	παυθείητε “ παυθείτε	παυθήσοισθε
	3. πεπαύσοιντο	παυθείησαν “ παυθείεν	παυθήσοιντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	παύθητι	
	3.	παύητω	
	D. 2.	παύθητον	
	3.	παύητων	
	P. 2.	παύητε	
	3.	παυθέντων	
INFINITIVE	πεπαύσεσθαι	παυθήναι	παυθήσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE	πεπαυσόμενος, -η, -ον	παυθείς, παυθείσα, παυθέν	παυθησόμενος. -η, -ον

¹ The forms of παύω for the passive voice are the same as for the middle voice in the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect tenses.

529.

FUTURE SYSTEM OF LIQUID
VERBS: φαίνωFIRST AORIST SYSTEM OF
LIQUID VERBS: φαίνω

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
INDICATIVE	S. 1. φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἔφηνάμην
	2. φανείς	φανεῖ	ἔφηνας	ἔφήνω
	3. φανεῖ	φανείται	ἔφηνε	ἔφήνατο
	D. 2. φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἔφήνατον	ἔφήνασθον
	3. φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἔφηνάτην	ἔφηνάσθην
	P. 1. φανούμεν	φανούμεθα	ἔφηναμεν	ἔφηνάμεθα
	2. φανείτε	φανείσθε	ἔφήνατε	ἔφήνασθε
	3. φανούσι	φανούνται	ἔφηναν	ἔφήναντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.		φῆνω	φῆνωμαι
	2.		φῆνης	φῆνῃ
	3.		φῆνῃ	φῆνηται
	D. 2.		φῆνητον	φῆνησθον
	3.		φῆνητον	φῆνησθον
	P. 1.		φῆνωμεν	φῆνώμεθα
	2.		φῆνητε	φῆνησθε
	3.		φῆνωσι	φῆνυνται
OPTATIVE	S. 1. φανοῖν or φανοίμι	φανοίμην	φῆναιμι	φηνάιμην
	2. φανοίης “ φανοῖς	φανοίῃ	φῆνειας,	φῆναιο
	3. φανοῖη “ φανοῖ	φανοίτῃ	φῆνεις,	φῆναιτο
			φῆναι	
	D. 2. φανοῖτον	φανοῖσθον	φῆναιτον	φῆναισθον
	3. φανοῖτην	φανοῖσθην	φηνάιτην	φηνάισθην
	P. 1. φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φῆναιμεν	φηνάιμεθα
	2. φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φῆναιτε	φῆναισθε
	3. φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φῆναιαν,	φῆναιντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.		φῆνον	φῆναι
	3.		φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
	D. 2.		φῆνατον	φῆνασθον
	3.		φηνάτων	φηνάσθων
	P. 2.		φῆνατε	φῆνασθε
	3.		φηνάντων	φηνάσθων
INFINITIVE	φανεῖν	φανείσθαι	φῆναι	φῆνασθαι
PARTICIPLE	φανῶν, -οὔσα, -οὔν	φανούμενος, -η, -ον	φῆνᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον

530.

SECOND AORIST SYSTEM
OF λείπωSECOND PERFECT SYSTEM
OF λείπω

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	
			<i>2 Perfect</i>	<i>2 Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἔλιπον	ἐλινόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
	2. ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
	3. ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
	D. 2. ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
	3. ἐλίπέτην	ἐλίπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπέτην
	P. 1. ἐλίπομεν	ἐλινόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
	2. ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
	3. ἔλιπον	ἐλίνοντο	λελοίπασι	ἐλελοίπεσαν
	S. 1. λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω	
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς	
	3. λίπῃ	λίπῃται	λελοίπῃ	
	D. 2. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
	3. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
	P. 1. λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν	
	2. λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε	
	3. λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι	
	S. 1. λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι	
	2. λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις	
	3. λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοίποι	
OPTATIVE	D. 2. λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον	
	3. λιποίτην	λίποισθην	λελοίποιτην	
	P. 1. λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν	
	2. λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε	
	3. λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν	
	S. 2. λίπε	λιποῦ	[λέλοιπε	
	3. λιπέτω	λιπέσθω	λελοιπέτω	
	D. 2. λίπετον	λίπεσθον	λελοίπετον	
	3. λιπέτων	λιπέσθων	λελοιπέτων	
IMPERATIVE	P. 2. λίπετε	λίπεσθε	λελοίπετε	
	3. λιπόντων	λιπέσθων	λελοιπόντων]	
INFINITIVE	λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναί	
PARTICIPLE	λιπών,	λιπόμενος,	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός	
	-ούσα, -όν	-η, -ον		

531. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF MUTE VERBS

(a) Π-mutes : λείπω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

		Perfect		Pluperfect	
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	(λελειπ-μαι)	λέλειμμαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐλελείμμην
	2.	(λελειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐλέλειψο
	3.	(λελειπ-ται)	λέλειπται	(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐλέλειπτο
	D. 2.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)	ἐλέλειφθον
	3.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)	ἐλελείφθην
	P. 1.	(λελειπ-μεθα)	λελείμμεθα	(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐλελείμμεθα
	2.	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐλέλειφθε
	3.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι εἰσὶ	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι ἦσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος ᾧ, etc.		
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμμένω ἦτον, etc.		
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι ᾧμεν, etc.		
OPTATIVE	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος εἶην, etc.		
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμμένω εἶτον, etc.		
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι εἶμεν, etc.		
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελείφθω		
	D. 2.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφθων		
	P. 2.	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφθων		
INFINITIVE		(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελείφθαι		
PARTICIPLE		(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος, -η, -ον		
Future Perfect					
INDICATIVE		(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψομαι, etc.		
OPTATIVE		(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελείψοίμην, etc.		
INFINITIVE		(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψεσθαι		
PARTICIPLE		(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελείψόμενος, -η, -ον		

(b) K-mutes: ἄγω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Perfect

S. 1.	(ἡγ-μαι)	ἡγμαι
2.	(ἡγ-σαι)	ἡξαι
3.	(ἡγ-ται)	ἡκται
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
P. 1.	(ἡγ-μεθα)	ἡγμεθα
2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-μενοι)	ἡγμένοι εἰσὶ

Pluperfect

S. 1.	(ἡγ-μην)	ἡγμην
2.	(ἡγ-σο)	ἡξο
3.	(ἡγ-το)	ἡκτο
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθην)	ἡχθην
P. 1.	(ἡγ-μεθα)	ἡγμεθα
2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-μενοι)	ἡγμένοι ἦσαν

Perfect

SUBJUNCTIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος ᾧ, etc.

OPTATIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος εἴην,
etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ἡγ-σο)	ἡξο
3.	(ἡγ-σθω)	ἡχθω
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθων)	ἡχθων
P. 2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-σθων)	ἡχθων

INFINITIVE (ἡγ-σθαι) ἡχθαι

PARTICIPLE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος, -η,
-ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT

(c) T-mutes: πείθω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Perfect

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πέπεισμεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πέπεισμένοι εἰσὶ

Pluperfect

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐπέπεισμην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐπέπεισθον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐπέπεισθην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπέπεισμεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐπέπεισθε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πέπεισμένοι ἦσαν

Perfect

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος
ᾧ, etc.(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος
εἴην, etc.

(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπεισο
(πεπειθ-σθω)	πέπεισθω
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισθων
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισθων

(πεπειθ-σθαι) πεπεισθαι

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος,
-η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT

532. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF LIQUID VERBS.

φαίνω,

στέλλω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. πέφασμαι	ἐπεφάσμην	ἔσταλμαι	ἔστάλμην
	2. (πέφανσαι)	(ἐπέφανσο)	ἔσταλσαι	ἔσταλσο
	3. πέφανται	ἐπέφαντο	ἔσταλται	ἔσταλτο
	D. 2. πέφανθον	ἐπέφανθον	ἔσταλθον	ἔσταλθον
	3. πέφανθον	ἐπέφάνθην	ἔσταλθον	ἔστάλθην
	P. 1. πεφάσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἔστάλμεθα	ἔστάλμεθα
	2. πέφανθε	ἐπέφανθε	ἔσταλθε	ἔσταλθε
	3. πεφασμένοι	πεφασμένοι	ἔσταλμένοι	ἔσταλμένοι
	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν
	SUBJUNCTIVE πεφασμένος ᾧ, etc.		ἔσταλμένος ᾧ, etc.	
IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE πεφασμένος εἴην, etc.		ἔσταλμένος εἴην, etc.	
	S. 2. (πέφανσο)		ἔσταλσο	
	3. πεφάνθω		ἔστάλθω	
	D. 2. πέφανθον		ἔσταλθον	
	3. πεφάνθων		ἔστάλθων	
	P. 2. πέφανθε		ἔσταλθε	
	3. πεφάνθων		ἔστάλθων	
	INFINITIVE πεφάνθαι		ἔσθαι	
	PARTICIPLE πεφασμένος, -η, -ον		ἔσταλμένος, -η, -ον	
	NO FUTURE PERFECT		NO FUTURE PERFECT	

533.

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF γράφω

	2 Aorist	2 Future
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἐγράφην	γραφήσομαι
	2. ἐγράφης	γραφήσῃ, γραφήσῃ
	3. ἐγράφη	γραφήσεται
	D. 2. ἐγράφητον	γραφήσεσθον
	3. ἐγραφήτην	γραφήσεσθον
	P. 1. ἐγράφημεν	γραφησόμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. ἐγράφητε	γραφήσεσθε
	3. ἐγράφησαν	γραφήσονται
	S. 1. γραφῶ	
	2. γραφῆς	
	3. γραφῇ	
	D. 2. γραφῆτον	
	3. γραφῆτον	
OPTATIVE	P. 1. γραφῶμεν	
	2. γραφῆτε	
	3. γραφῶσι	
	S. 1. γραφείην	γραφησοίμην
	2. γραφείης	γραφήσοιο
	3. γραφείη	γραφήσοιτο
	D. 2. γραφείητον or γραφείτον	γραφήσοισθον
	3. γραφείητην “ γραφείτην	γραφησοίσθην
	P. 1. γραφείημεν “ γραφείμεν	γραφησοίμεθα
	2. γραφείητε “ γραφείτε	γραφήσοισθε
	3. γραφείησαν “ γραφείεν	γραφήσονται
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. γράφηθι	
	3. γραφήτω	
	D. 2. γράφητον	
	3. γραφήτων	
	P. 2. γράφητε	
	3. γραφέντων	
INFINITIVE	γραφῆναι	γραφήσθαι
PARTICIPLE	γραφείς, γραφείσα, γραφέν	γραφησόμενος, -η, -ον

534.

CONTRACT VERBS

Active

Present Indicative

S. 1.	τιμῶ (τιμάω)	φιλῶ (φιλέω)	δηλῶ (δηλώω)
2.	τιμᾶς (τιμάεις)	φιλεῖς (φιλέεις)	δηλοῖς (δηλόεις)
3.	τιμᾷ (τιμάει)	φιλεῖ (φιλέει)	δηλοῖ (δηλόει)
D. 2.	τιμᾶτον (τιμάετον)	φιλεῖτον (φιλέετον)	δηλοῦτον (δηλόετον)
3.	τιμᾶτον (τιμάετον)	φιλεῖτον (φιλέετον)	δηλοῦτον (δηλόετον)
P. 1.	τιμῶμεν (τιμάομεν)	φιλοῦμεν (φιλέομεν)	δηλοῦμεν (δηλόομεν)
2.	τιμᾶτε (τιμάετε)	φιλεῖτε (φιλέετε)	δηλοῦτε (δηλόετε)
3.	τιμῶσι (τιμάουσι)	φιλοῦσι (φιλέουσι)	δηλοῦσι (δηλόουσι)

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1.	ἐτίμων (ἐτίμαον)	ἐφίλουν (ἐφίλεον)	ἐδήλουν (ἐδήλοον)
2.	ἐτίμας (ἐτίμαες)	ἐφίλεις (ἐφίλεες)	ἐδήλους (ἐδήλοες)
3.	ἐτίμα (ἐτίμαε)	ἐφίλει (ἐφίλεε)	ἐδήλου (ἐδήλοε)
D. 2.	ἐτιμᾶτον (ἐτιμάετον)	ἐφιλεῖτον (ἐφιλέετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον (ἐδηλόετον)
3.	ἐτιμᾶτην (ἐτιμαέτην)	ἐφιλείτην (ἐφιλεέτην)	ἐδηλούτην (ἐδηλοέτην)
P. 1.	ἐτιμῶμεν (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν (ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν (ἐδηλόομεν)
2.	ἐτιμᾶτε (ἐτιμάετε)	ἐφιλεῖτε (ἐφιλέετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε (ἐδηλόετε)
3.	ἐτίμων (ἐτίμαον)	ἐφίλουν (ἐφίλεον)	ἐδήλουν (ἐδήλοον)

CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

S. 1. τῖμῶ (τῖμάω)	φιλῶ (φιλέω)	δηλῶ (δηλόω)
2. τῖμῆς (τῖμάης)	φιλής (φιλέης)	δηλοῖς (δηλόης)
3. τῖμῇ (τῖμάῃ)	φιλή (φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόῃ)
D. 2. τῖμάτον (τῖμάητον)	φιλήτον (φιλέητον)	δηλῶτον (δηλόητον)
3. τῖμάτον (τῖμάητον)	φιλήτον (φιλέητον)	δηλῶτον (δηλόητον)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεν (τῖμάωμεν)	φιλῶμεν (φιλέωμεν)	δηλῶμεν (δηλόωμεν)
2. τῖμάτε (τῖμάητε)	φιλήτε (φιλέητε)	δηλῶτε (δηλόητε)
3. τῖμῶσι (τῖμάωσι)	φιλῶσι (φιλέωσι)	δηλῶσι (δηλόωσι)

Present Optative

S. 1. [τῖμῶμι (τῖμάοιμι)]	[φιλοῖμι (φιλέοιμι)]	[δηλοῖμι (δηλόοιμι)]
2. τῖμῶς (τῖμάοις)	φιλοῖς (φιλέοις)	δηλοῖς (δηλόοις)
3. τῖμῶ] (τῖμάοι)	φιλοῖ] (φιλέοι)	δηλοῖ] (δηλόοι)
D. 2. τῖμῶτον (τῖμάοιτον)	φιλοῖτον (φιλέοιτον)	δηλοῖτον (δηλόοιτον)
3. τῖμῶτην (τῖμαοίτην)	φιλοῖτην (φιλεοίτην)	δηλοῖτην (δηλοοίτην)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεν (τῖμάοιμεν)	φιλοῖμεν (φιλέοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν (δηλόοιμεν)
2. τῖμῶτε (τῖμάοιτε)	φιλοῖτε (φιλέοιτε)	δηλοῖτε (δηλόοιτε)
3. τῖμῶεν (τῖμάοιεν)	φιλοῖεν (φιλέοιεν)	δηλοῖεν (δηλόοιεν)

CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative (alternative form)*

S. 1. τῖμῶην (τῖμαοίην)	φιλοῖην (φιλεοίην)	δηλοῖην (δηλοοίην)
2. τῖμῶης (τῖμαοίης)	φιλοῖης (φιλεοίης)	δηλοῖης (δηλοοίης)
3. τῖμῶη (τῖμαοίη)	φιλοῖη (φιλεοίη)	δηλοῖη (δηλοοίη)
D. 2. [τῖμῶήτον (τῖμαοίήτον)]	[φιλοῖήτον (φιλεοίήτον)]	[δηλοῖήτον (δηλοοίήτον)]
3. τῖμῶήτην (τῖμαοιήτην)	φιλοῖήτην (φιλεοιήτην)	δηλοῖήτην (δηλοοιήτην)
P. 1. [τῖμῶήμεν (τῖμαοίήμεν)]	[φιλοῖήμεν (φιλεοίήμεν)]	[δηλοῖήμεν (δηλοοίήμεν)]
2. τῖμῶητε (τῖμαοίητε)	φιλοῖητε (φιλεοίητε)	δηλοῖητε (δηλοοίητε)
3. τῖμῶησαν (τῖμαοίησαν)	φιλοῖησαν (φιλεοίησαν)	δηλοῖησαν (δηλοοίησαν)

Present Imperative

S. 2. τῖμᾶ (τίμαε)	φίλει (φίλεε)	δήλου (δῆλοε)
3. τῖμᾶτω (τῖμαέτω)	φιλείτω (φιλεέτω)	δηλούτω (δηλοέτω)
D. 2. τῖμᾶτον (τῖμαέτον)	φιλείτον (φιλεέτον)	δηλούτον (δηλοέτον)
3. τῖμᾶτων (τῖμαέτων)	φιλείτων (φιλεέτων)	δηλούτων (δηλοέτων)
P. 2. τῖμᾶτε (τῖμάετε)	φιλείτε (φιλεέτε)	δηλοῦτε (δηλόετε)
3. τῖμώντων (τῖμαόντων)	φιλούντων (φιλεόντων)	δηλούντων (δηλοόντων)

Present Infinitive

τῖμᾶν (τῖμαίνειν)	φιλεῖν (φιλεῖν)	δηλοῦν (δηλοῖν)
----------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Present Participle

τῖμῶν, τῖμῶσα, τῖμῶν (τῖμάων)	φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φιλοῦν (φιλέων)	δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν (δηλόων)
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

CONTRACT VERBS (*continued*)

Middle and Passive

Present Indicative

S. 1. τιμῶμαι (τιμάομαι)	φιλοῦμαι (φιλέομαι)	δηλοῦμαι (δηλόομαι)
2. τιμᾷ (τιμάει, τιμάῃ)	φιλεῖ, φιλῇ (φιλέει, φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόει, δηλόῃ)
3. τιμάται (τιμάεται)	φιλεῖται (φιλέεται)	δηλοῦται (δηλόεται)
D. 2. τιμᾶσθον (τιμάεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον (φιλέεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλόεσθον)
3. τιμᾶσθον (τιμάεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον (φιλέεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλόεσθον)
P. 1. τιμῶμεθα (τιμαόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα (φιλεόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα (δηλοόμεθα)
2. τιμᾶσθε (τιμάεσθε)	φιλεῖσθε (φιλέεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλόεσθε)
3. τιμῶνται (τιμάονται)	φιλοῦνται (φιλέονται)	δηλοῦνται (δηλόονται)

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1. ἐτιμῶμην (ἐτιμαόμην)	ἐφιλούμην (ἐφιλεόμην)	ἐδηλούμην (ἐδηλοόμην)
2. ἐτιμῶ (ἐτιμάον)	ἐφιλοῦ (ἐφιλέον)	ἐδηλοῦ (ἐδηλόον)
3. ἐτιμάτο (ἐτιμάετο)	ἐφιλεῖτο (ἐφιλέετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο (ἐδηλόετο)
D. 2. ἐτιμᾶσθον (ἐτιμάεσθον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον (ἐφιλέεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον (ἐδηλόεσθον)
3. ἐτιμᾶσθην (ἐτιμαέσθην)	ἐφιλείσθην (ἐφιλέεσθην)	ἐδηλούσθην (ἐδηλόεσθην)
P. 1. ἐτιμῶμεθα (ἐτιμαόμεθα)	ἐφιλούμεθα (ἐφιλεόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα (ἐδηλοόμεθα)
2. ἐτιμᾶσθε (ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε (ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε (ἐδηλόεσθε)
3. ἐτιμῶντο (ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐφιλοῦντο (ἐφιλέοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο (ἐδηλόοντο)

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

S. 1. τῖμῶμαι (τῖμάωμαι)	φιλωμαι (φιλέωμαι)	δηλώμαι (δηλόωμαι)
2. τῖμῶ (τῖμάῃ)	φιλή (φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόῃ)
3. τῖμᾶται (τῖμάηται)	φιλήται (φιλέηται)	δηλῶται (δηλόηται)
D. 2. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάησθον)	φιλήσθον (φιλέησθον)	δηλῶσθον (δηλόησθον)
3. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάησθον)	φιλήσθον (φιλέησθον)	δηλῶσθον (δηλόησθον)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεθα (τῖμαώμεθα)	φιλώμεθα (φιλεώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα (δηλοώμεθα)
2. τῖμᾶσθε (τῖμάησθε)	φιλήσθε (φιλέησθε)	δηλῶσθε (δηλόησθε)
3. τῖμῶνται (τῖμάωνται)	φιλῶνται (φιλέωνται)	δηλῶνται (δηλόωνται)

Present Optative

S. 1. τῖμῶμην (τῖμαοίμην)	φιλοίμην (φιλεοίμην)	δηλοίμην (δηλοοίμην)
2. τῖμῶ (τῖμάοιο)	φιλοῖο (φιλέοιο)	δηλοῖο (δηλόοιο)
3. τῖμῶτο (τῖμάοιτο)	φιλοῖτο (φιλέοιτο)	δηλοῖτο (δηλόοιτο)
D. 2. τῖμῶσθον (τῖμαοίσθον)	φιλοίσθον (φιλέοίσθον)	δηλοίσθον (δηλοοίσθον)
3. τῖμῶσθην (τῖμαοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην (φιλεοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην (δηλοοίσθην)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεθα (τῖμαοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα (φιλεοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα (δηλοοίμεθα)
2. τῖμῶσθε (τῖμαοίσθε)	φιλοίσθε (φιλέοίσθε)	δηλοίσθε (δηλοοίσθε)
3. τῖμῶντο (τῖμαοίντο)	φιλοῖντο (φιλέοιντο)	δηλοῖντο (δηλοοίντο)

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

S. 2. τῖμῶ (τῖμάου)	φιλοῦ (φιλέου)	δηλοῦ (δηλόου)
3. τῖμάσθω (τῖμάεσθω)	φιλείσθω (φιλέεσθω)	δηλούσθω (δηλόεσθω)
D. 2. τῖμάσθον (τῖμάεσθον)	φιλείσθον (φιλέεσθον)	δηλούσθον (δηλόεσθον)
3. τῖμάσθων (τῖμάεσθων)	φιλείσθων (φιλέεσθων)	δηλούσθων (δηλόεσθων)
P. 2. τῖμάσθε (τῖμάεσθε)	φιλείσθε (φιλέεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλόεσθε)
3. τῖμάσθων (τῖμάεσθων)	φιλείσθων (φιλέεσθων)	δηλούσθων (δηλόεσθων)

Present Infinitive

τῖμάσθαι (τῖμάεσθαι)	φιλείσθαι (φιλέεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι (δηλόεσθαι)
-------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

Present Participle

τῖμώμενος, -η, -ον (τῖμαόμενος)	φιλούμενος, -η, -ον (φιλεόμενος)	δηλούμενος, -η, -ον (δηλοόμενος)
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------



ORCHESTRA SEATS IN THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS, ATHENS.

535

MI-VERBS

Active

Present Indicative

8. 1. ἴστημι	τίθῃμι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2. ἴστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3. ἴστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
D. 2. ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3. ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1. ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2. ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. ἰσῑάσι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δεικνύασι

Imperfect Indicative

8. 1. ἴστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2. ἴστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
3. ἴστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
D. 2. ἴστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
3. ἰσῑάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδείκνύτην
P. 1. ἴσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2. ἴστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3. ἴστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Present Subjunctive

8. 1. ἰσῑῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνύω
2. ἰσῑῆς	τιθῆς	διδῶς	δείκνυῆς
3. ἰσῑῇ	τιθῇ	διδῶ	δείκνυῇ
D. 2. ἰσῑῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυῆτον
3. ἰσῑῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυῆτον
P. 1. ἰσῑῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δείκνύωμεν
2. ἰσῑῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δείκνυῆτε
3. ἰσῑῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δείκνύωσι

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative*

S. 1. ἵσταίνην	τιθεῖνην	διδόειν	δεικνύοιμι
2. ἵσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3. ἵσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2. ἵσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον
3. ἵσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	διδοιήτην	δεικνυοίτην
P. 1. ἵσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδοίμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2. ἵσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
3. ἵσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

but usually contracted into :—

D. 2. ἵσταῖτον	τιθεῖτον	διδοῖτον	[δεικνύοιτον, etc. does not contract.]
3. ἵσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην	
P. 1. ἵσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν	
2. ἵσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε	
3. ἵσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν	

Present Imperative

S. 2. ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3. ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2. ἱστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3. ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
P. 2. ἱστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. ἱσάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

Present Infinitive

ἱσθάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

Present Participle

ἱστάς, ἱσάσα,	τιθείς, τιθείσα,	διδούς, διδοῦσα,	δεικνύς, δεικνύσα,
ἱστάν	τιθέν	διδόν	δεικνύν

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Indicative*

S. 1.	ἔστην	(ἔθηκα)	(ἔδωκα)
2.	ἔστης	(ἔθηκας)	(ἔδωκας)
3.	ἔστη	(ἔθηκε)	(ἔδωκε)
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν

Second Aorist Subjunctive

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ
2.	στῆς	θῆς	δῶς
3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῶ
D. 2.	στήτον	θήτον	δῶτον
3.	στήτον	θήτον	δῶτον
P. 1.	στώμεν	θώμεν	δώμεν
2.	στήτε	θήτε	δώτε
3.	στώσι	θώσι	δώσι

Second Aorist Optative

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίῃ	θείῃ	δοίῃ
D. 2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον
3.	σταίήτην	θείήτην	δοιήτην
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

but more usually :—

D. 2.	σταῖτον	θεῖτον	δοῖτον
3.	σταῖτην	θεῖτην	δοῖτην
P. 1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Imperative*

S. 2. στήθι	θές	δός
3. στήτω	θέτω	δότη
D. 2. στήτον	θέτον	δότον
3. στήτων	θέτων	δότων
P. 2. στήτε	θέτε	δότε
3. στάντων	θέντων	δόντων

Second Aorist Infinitive

στήναι	θείναι	δούναι
--------	--------	--------

Second Aorist Participle

στάς, στάσα, στάν	θείς, θείσα, θέν	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν
-------------------	------------------	------------------

Second Perfect

<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Opt. (poetic)</i>	<i>Imp. (poetic)</i>
S. 1. (ἔστηκα)	ἔστω	ἔσταίην	
2. (ἔστηκας)	ἔσθῃς	ἔσταίης	ἔσταθι
3. (ἔστηκε)	ἔσθῃ	ἔσταίῃ	ἔστάτω
D. 2. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταίητον or -αίτον	ἔστατον
3. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταίήτην " -αίτην	ἔστάτων
P. 1. ἔσταμεν	ἔστώμεν	ἔσταίμεν " -αίμεν	
2. ἔστατε	ἔστήτε	ἔσταίητε " -αίτε	ἔστατε
3. ἐστᾶσι	ἔστώσι	ἔσταίησαν " -αίεν	ἔστάντων

Infinitive ἐστάναι*Participle* ἐστώς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός*Second Pluperfect*

S. 1. (εἰστήκη)	D. 2. ἔστατον	P. 1. ἔσταμεν
2. (εἰστήκης)	3. ἐστάτην	2. ἔστατε
3. (εἰστήκει)		3. ἔστασαν

Middle and Passive

Present Indicative

S. 1. ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2. ἴσασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3. ἴσεται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
D. 2. ἴσασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
3. ἴσασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1. ἰστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2. ἴσασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1. ἰστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
2. ἴτασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
3. ἴτατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 2. ἴσασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3. ἰτάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδείκνυσθην
P. 1. ἰστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2. ἴσασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3. ἴσαντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

Present Subjunctive

S. 1. ἰσῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δείκνύωμαι
2. ἰσῆ	τιθῆ	διδῶ	δείκνύῃ
3. ἰσῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δείκνύηται
D. 2. ἰσῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δείκνύῃσθον
3. ἰσῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δείκνύῃσθον
P. 1. ἰσῶμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	διδῶμεθα	δείκνύωμεθα
2. ἰσῆσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δείκνύῃσθε
3. ἰσῶνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δείκνύωνται

Present Optative

S. 1. ἰσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δείκνυοίμην
2. ἰσταίῃο	τιθείῃο	διδοίῃο	δείκνυοίῃο
3. ἰσταίῃτο	τιθείῃτο	διδοίῃτο	δείκνυοίῃτο
D. 2. ἰσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δείκνυοίσθον
3. ἰσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δείκνυοίσθην
P. 1. ἰσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δείκνυοίμεθα
2. ἰσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δείκνυοίσθε
3. ἰσταίηντο	τιθείηντο	διδοίηντο	δείκνυοίηντο

MI-VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

S. 2. ἵστασο	τίθεςο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3. ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
D. 2. ἵστασθον	τιθεςθον	διδοςθον	δεικνυσθον
3. ἱστάσθων	τιθεςθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
P. 2. ἵστασθε	τιθεςθε	διδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἱστάσθων	τιθεςθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

Present Infinitive

ἵστασθαι	τιθесθαι	διδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

Present Participle

ἱστάμενος,	τιθέμενος,	διδόμενος,	δεικνύμενος,
-η, -ον	-η, -ον	-η, -ον	-η, -ον

*Second Aorist Middle**Indicative*

S. 1. ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2. ἔθου	ἔδου
3. ἔετο	ἔδοτο
D. 2. ἔθεςθον	ἔδοςθον
3. ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην
P. 1. ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2. ἔθεςθε	ἔδοσθε
3. ἔεντο	ἔδοντο

Subjunctive

S. 1. θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2. θῇ	δῶ
3. θῇται	δῶται
D. 2. θῇσθον	δῶσθον
3. θῇσθον	δῶσθον
P. 1. θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2. θῇσθε	δώσθε
3. θῶνται	δῶνται

Optative

S. 1. θείμην	δοίμην
2. θεῖο	δοῖο
3. θεῖτο	δοῖτο
D. 2. θεῖσθον	δοῖσθον
3. θεῖσθην	δοῖσθην
P. 1. θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
2. θεῖσθε	δοῖσθε
3. θεῖντο	δοῖντο

Imperative

S. 2. θοῦ	δοῦ
3. θέσθω	δόσθω
D. 2. θέσθον	δόσθον
3. θέσθων	δόσθων
P. 2. θέσθε	δόσθε
3. θέσθων	δόσθων

Infinitive θέσθαι δόσθαι*Participle* θέμενος, δόμενος,
-η, -ον -η, -ον

536.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF *φημί*

		ACTIVE	
		<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην
	2.	φῆς or φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
	3.	φησί	ἔφη
	D. 2.	φατόν	ἔφατον
	3.	φατόν	ἔφάτην
	P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
	2.	φατέ	ἔφατε
	3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	φῶ	
	2.	φῆς	
	3.	φῇ	
	D. 2.	φῆτον	
	3.	φῆτον	
	P. 1.	φῶμεν	
	2.	φῆτε	
	3.	φῶσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1.	φαίην	
	2.	φαίης	
	3.	φαίη	
	D. 2.	φαίητον or φαίτου	
	3.	φαιήτην “ φαίτην	
	P. 1.	φαίημεν “ φαίμεν	
	2.	φαίητε “ φαίτε	
	3.	φαίησαν “ φαίεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	φάθι or φάθι	
	3.	φάτω	
	D. 2.	φάτον	
	3.	φάτων	
	P. 2.	φάτε	
	3.	φάντων	
INFINITIVE		φάναι	
PARTICIPLE		φάσκων, φάσκουσιν, φάσκον	

537.

PRESENT AND AORIST SYSTEMS OF ἔημι

		ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)		MIDDLE
		<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>2 Aor.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>2 Aor.</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	ἔημι	ἔην	(ἦκα)	ἔμαι	ἔμην	ἔμην
	2.	ἔης, εἶς	εἶς	(ἦκας)	ἔσαι	ἔσο	εἶσο
	3.	ἔησι	εἶ	(ἦκε)	ἔται	ἔτο	εἶτο
	D. 2.	ἔτον	ἔτον	εἶτον	ἔσθον	ἔσθον	εἶσθον
	3.	ἔτον	ἔτην	εἶτην	ἔσθον	ἔσθην	εἶσθην
	P. 1.	ἔμεν	ἔμεν	εἶμεν	ἔμεθα	ἔμεθα	εἶμεθα
	2.	ἔτε	ἔτε	εἶτε	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	εἶσθε
	3.	ἔασι	ἔσαν	εἶσαν	ἔνται	ἔντο	εἶντο
SUBJUNCTIVE		<i>Pres.</i>		<i>2 Aor.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>		<i>2 Aor.</i>
	S. 1.	ἔῶ		ῶ	ἔῶμαι		ῶμαι
	2.	ἔῆς		ῆς	ἔῆ		ῆ
	3.	ἔῆ		ῆ	ἔῆται		ῆται
	D. 2.	ἔῆτον		ῆτον	ἔῆσθον		ῆσθον
	3.	ἔῆτον		ῆτον	ἔῆσθον		ῆσθον
	P. 1.	ἔῶμεν		ῶμεν	ἔῶμεθα		ῶμεθα
	2.	ἔῆτε		ῆτε	ἔῆσθε		ῆσθε
	3.	ἔῶσι		ῶσι	ἔῶνται		ῶνται
OPTATIVE	S. 1.	ἔειην		εἴην	ἔειμην		εἴμην
	2.	ἔειης		εἴης	ἔειτο		εἴτο
	3.	ἔειῃ		εἴῃ	ἔειτο		εἴτο
	D. 2.	ἔειτον or ἔειητον		εἴτον or εἴητον	ἔεισθον		εἴσθον
	3.	ἔειτην or ἔειήτην		εἴτην or εἴήτην	ἔεισθην		εἴσθην
	P. 1.	ἔειμεν or ἔειημεν		εἴμεν or εἴημεν	ἔειμεθα		εἴμεθα
	2.	ἔειτε or ἔειητε		εἴτε or εἴητε	ἔεισθε		εἴσθε
	3.	ἔειεν or ἔειησαν		εἴεν or εἴησαν	ἔειντο		εἴντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	εἶ		ἔς	ἔσο		οὔ
	3.	ἔτω		ἔτω	ἔσθω		ἔσθω
	D. 2.	ἔτον		ἔτον	ἔσθον		ἔσθοι
	3.	ἔτων		ἔτων	ἔσθων		ἔσθων
	P. 2.	ἔτε		ἔτε	ἔσθε		ἔσθε
	3.	ἔντων		ἔντων	ἔσθων		ἔσθων
INFINITIVE		εἶναι		εἶναι	ἔσθαι		ἔσθαι
PARTICIPLE		εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν		εἷς, εἷσα, ἔν	ἔμενος, -η, -ον		ἔμενος, -η, -ον

538. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS
OF εἰμί

539. PRESENT SYSTEM
OF εἰμι

ACTIVE

ACTIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. εἰμί	ἦ or ἦν	ἔσομαι	εἰμι	ἦα or ἦειν
	2. εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσῃ or ἔσει	εἶ	ἦεις “ ἦεισθα
	3. ἐστί	ἦν	ἔσται	εἰσι	ἦει “ ἦειν
		ἦστον or	ἔσεσθον	ἔτον	ἦτον
	D. 2. ἐστόν	ἦτον			
	3. ἐστόν	ἦστην or	ἔσεσθον	ἔτον	ἦτην
		ἦτην			
	P. 1. ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα	ἔμεν	ἦμεν
	2. ἐστέ	ἦσθε or	ἔσεσθε	ἔτε	ἦτε
		ἦτε			
	3. εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἔασι	ἦσαν or ἦεσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. ᾗ			ῶ	
	2. ᾗς			ῆς	
	3. ᾗ			ῆ	
	D. 2. ᾗτον			ῆτον	
	3. ᾗτον			ῆτον	
	P. 1. ᾗμεν			ῶμεν	
	2. ᾗτε			ῆτε	
	3. ᾗσι			ῶσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. εἴην		ἔσοίμην	λοιμὶ or λοίην	
	2. εἴης		ἔσοιο	λοῖς	
	3. εἴη		ἔσοιτο	λοι	
	D. 2. εἴτον or εἴητον		ἔσοισθον	λοιτον	
	3. εἴτην “ εἴήτην		ἔσοίσθην	λοίτην	
	P. 1. εἴμεν “ εἴημεν		ἔσοίμεθα	λοιμεν	
	2. εἴτε “ εἴητε		ἔσοίσθε	λοιτε	
	3. εἴεν “ εἴησαν		ἔσوينτο	λοιεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. ἔσθι			ἔθι	
	3. ἔστω			ἔτω	
	D. 2. ἔστον			ἔτον	
	3. ἔστων			ἔτων	
	P. 2. ἔσθε			ἔτε	
	3. ἔστων			ἔντων	
INFINITIVE	εἶναι		ἔσεσθαι	εἶναι	
PARTICIPLE	ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν		ἔσόμενος, -η, -ον	ῶν, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν	

540. PRESENT SYSTEM OF κείμαι

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. κείμαι	ἔκειμην
	2. κείσαι	ἔκεισο
	3. κείται	ἔκειτο
	D. 2. κείσθον	ἔκεισθον
	3. κείσθον	ἔκεισθην
	P. 1. κείμεθα	ἔκειμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. κείσθε	ἔκεισθε
	3. κείνται	ἔκειντο
	S. 1. κέωμαι	
	2. κέη	
	3. κέηται	
	D. 2. κέησθον	
OPTATIVE	3. κέησθον	
	P. 1. κέώμεθα	
	2. κέησθε	
	3. κέωνται	
	S. 1. κείοιμην	
	2. κείοιο	
IMPERATIVE	3. κείοιτο	
	D. 2. κείοισθον	
	3. κείοίσθην	
	P. 1. κείοίμεθα	
	2. κείοισθε	
	3. κείοιντο	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. κείσο	
	3. κείσθω	
	D. 2. κείσθον	
	3. κείσθων	
	P. 2. κείσθε	
	3. κείσθων	

INFINITIVE κείσθαι

PARTICIPLE κείμενος, -η, -ον

541. PRESENT SYSTEM OF κάθημαι

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	κάθημαι	ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην
	κάθησαι	ἐκάθησο “ καθήσο
	κάθηται	ἐκάθητο “ καθήστο
	κάθησθον	ἐκάθησθον “ καθήσθον
	κάθησθον	ἐκαθήσθην “ καθήσθην
	καθήμεθα	ἐκαθήμεθα “ καθήμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	κάθησθε	ἐκάθησθε “ καθήσθε
	κάθηνται	ἐκάθηντο “ καθήντο
	καθῶμαι	
	καθῆ	
	καθήται	
	καθήσθον	
OPTATIVE	καθήσθον	
	καθώμεθα	
	καθήσθε	
	καθῶνται	
	καθοίμην	
	καθοίο	
IMPERATIVE	καθοίτο	
	καθοίσθον	
	καθοίσθην	
	καθοίμεθα	
	καθοίσθε	
	καθοίντο	
IMPERATIVE	κάθησο	
	καθήσθω	
	κάθησθον	
	καθήσθων	
	κάθησθε	
	καθήσθων	

καθήσθαι

καθήμενος, -η, -ον

542. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM
 OF οἶδα

543. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM
 OF γινώσκω

		ACTIVE		ACTIVE
		<i>2 Perfect</i>	<i>2 Pluperfect</i>	<i>2 Aorist</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	οἶδα	ἤδη or ἤδην	ἔγνων
	2.	οἶσθα	ἤδησθα or ἤδειςθα	ἔγnows
	3.	οἶδε	ἤδει or ἤδην	ἔγνω
	D. 2.	ἴστον	ἤστον	ἔγνωτον
	3.	ἴστον	ἤστην	ἔγνώτην
	P. 1.	ἴσμεν	ἤσμεν	ἔγνωμεν
	2.	ἴστε	ἤστε	ἔγνωτε
	3.	ἴδωσι	ἤσαν or ἤδεσαν	ἔγνωσαν
	S. 1	εἰδῶ		γνώ (γνώ-ω)
SUBJUNCTIVE	2.	εἰδῆς		γnows
	3.	εἰδῇ		γνώ
	D. 2.	εἰδῆτον		γνώτον
	3.	εἰδῆτον		γνώτον
	P. 1.	εἰδῶμεν		γνώμεν
	2.	εἰδῆτε		γνώτε
	3.	εἰδῶσι		γνώσι
	S. 1.	εἰδείην		γνολην
	2.	εἰδείης		γνολής
OPTATIVE	3.	εἰδείη		γνολή
	D. 2.	εἰδείτον		γνοῖτον
	3.	εἰδείτην		γνοῖτην
	P. 1.	εἰδείμεν or εἰδείημεν		γνοῖμεν
	2.	εἰδείτε “ εἰδείητε		γνοῖτε
	3.	εἰδείεν “ εἰδείησαν		γνοῖεν
	S. 2.	ἴσθι		γνώθι
	3.	ἴστω		γνώτω
	D. 2.	ἴστον		γνώτον
IMPERATIVE	3.	ἴστων		γνώτων
	P. 2.	ἴστε		γνώτε
	3.	ἴστων		γνότων
INFINITIVE		εἰδέναι		γνῶναι
PARTICIPLE		εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός		γνούς. γνοῖσα, γνόν

544. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON CASE USES¹**(a) Nominative** — used as

Subject (§ 4 a).

Predicate nominative (p. 37, note 4).

(b) Genitive ($\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$, $\eta\varsigma$, $-\sigma\upsilon$, $-\sigma\varsigma$, $-\sigma\upsilon\varsigma$: $\omega\nu$)² — may indicate

Possession (§ 4 b and p. 138, note 2).

The whole, of which a part is mentioned — Partitive (§ 275).

The object of an action or feeling expressed by a noun or adjective

— Objective (p. 70, note 1).

Material (p. 127, note 2).

Measure (§ 354).

Price or value (p. 12, note 2).

Time within which (§ 103).

Place from which — Separation (§ 9).

Source (p. 115, note 4).

Comparison (§ 254).

Agency (§ 139).

It may also be used absolutely (§ 128).

(c) Dative ($-\alpha$, $-\eta$, $-\varphi$, $-\iota$; $-\alpha\iota\varsigma$, $-\sigma\iota\varsigma$, $-\sigma\iota(\nu)$)² — may indicate

Indirect object (§ 4 c).

Reference (§ 331).

Possession (§ 32).

Agency (§ 331).

Association (§ 236).

Means (§ 77).

Cause (p. 127, note 3).

Manner (§ 44).

Degree of difference (§ 261).

Place where (§ 23).

Time when (§ 228).

It may also be used with adjectives (§ 16).

¹ The references are to text discussions of the uses.² Significant endings and clues to the case.

- (d) **Accusative** ($-\bar{\alpha}\nu$, $-\eta\nu$, $-\alpha\nu$, $-\omicron\nu$, $-a$, $-\nu$, $-\bar{a}$; $-\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$, $-\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $-\alpha\varsigma$, $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, $-\alpha$, $-\eta$)¹
may indicate

Direct object (§ 4 d).

Cognate object (§ 269).

Adverbial modifier (§ 270).

Respect (p. 144, note 2).

Place to which (§ 24).

Extent of time or space (§ 37).

Subject of an infinitive (§ 50 c).

Some verbs take two accusatives (§ 245).

- (e) **Vocative** — indicates

Person addressed (p. 90, note 1).

545. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON MOOD USES

- (a) **Indicative** — may be used in

Main Clauses — to convey

Direct statements, including

Conclusions to conditions

Particular (§ 83), Present general (§ 183),

Past general (§ 199 a), Future more vivid (§ 183).

(With $\bar{\alpha}\nu$) Present or past statements qualified by some circumstance or condition (§ 97).

(With $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ or $\epsilon\iota\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$) Unattainable wishes in present or past time (§ 411 a).

Subordinate clauses — with

Ordinary relatives

Temporal conjunctions ($\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon$, $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\varsigma$, $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon$, $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$, $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$)
(§ 144 a and c).

Causal conjunctions ($\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota$) (§ 144 b).

$\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ — Actual result (§ 108).

$\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ — Particular or contrary to fact conditions, to be determined by the presence or absence of $\bar{\alpha}\nu$ in the conclusion (§§ 83, 97).

$\acute{\omicron}\tau\iota$ — If the main verb is in the past tense, the presence of the indicative shows the vivid nature of the account (§ 211).

$\acute{\omicron}\pi\omega\varsigma$ and future tense — Object clause with a verb of effort, etc. (§ 308).

¹ Significant endings and clues to the case.

(b) **Subjunctive** (mood sign ω or η) — may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

Exhortation (§ 176 a).

(With $\mu\eta$ and in aorist) Prohibition (§ 294 b).

Deliberative question (§ 404).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ — Purpose — If the main verb is in a past tense, the presence of the subjunctive shows that the purpose is vivid (§ 176 b and 192 b).

$\mu\eta$ or $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$ after verbs of fearing — Effect after a past tense as above (§ 314).

$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ — Present general or future more vivid condition, to be determined by the present or the future time of the conclusion (§ 183).

Relative pronoun or adverb + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ — The same conditional force as above (§ 206).

(c) **Optative** (mood sign ι combined with stem vowel) — may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

(With $\acute{\alpha}\nu$) a future statement qualified by some circumstance or condition — Future less vivid condition (§ 199 b).

(With or without $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ or $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$) Attainable wishes (§ 192 a).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ — Purpose (§ 192 b).

$\mu\eta$ or $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$ after verbs of fearing (§ 314 b).

$\epsilon\dot{\iota}$ — Past general or future less vivid conditions, to be determined by the presence of the indicative or the optative in the conclusion (§ 199 a).

Relative pronouns or adverbs (the same conditional force as above) (§ 206).

$\delta\tau\iota$ — Indirect discourse (§ 211).

Interrogatives — Indirect questions (§ 217)

(d) **Imperative** — may be used to convey a

Command (§ 294 a).

(With $\mu\eta$ and in the present tense) Prohibition (§ 294 b).

(e) **Infinitive** (mood signs *-ειν, -αι, -ναι, -σθαι*) — may be used as Subject of a verb (§ 262 a).

Complementary object (p. 8, note 2).

Object of certain verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (§ 213).

It may be used with

ᾧσ τε — Probable result (§ 108).

πρίν, which in this instance means *before* (§ 144 d).

ᾧφελον — Unattainable wishes: (pres. inf.) in present time; or (aor. inf.) in past time (§ 411 b).

(f) **Participle** (mood signs *-οντ-, -ουσ-, -αντ-, -ασ-, -οτ-, -υτ-, -μενο-, -μενη-, -εντ-, -εισ-*).

Attributive adjective or noun (§ 116 a).

Circumstantial modifier of a noun or pronoun

Equivalent to a clause of *time, manner, means, cause, concession, condition, or purpose* (§§ 116 b and 154).

Occurs absolutely in the genitive (§ 128).

Supplementary to

ἄρχω, παύω, τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, κ.τ.λ., being not in indirect discourse (§ 393 b).

ἄκούω, πυνθάνομαι, ὁράω, οἶδα, κ.τ.λ., being in indirect discourse (§§ 214, 393 a).

546. A CONSPECTUS OF SOME IMPORTANT TENSE USES

(a) Present

Indicative

Continuance, repetition, or occurrence at the time of

Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 13).

Main verb — *relative time* (§ 212).

Subjunctive and Imperative

Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the mood (§§ 176 a, 294 a).

Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse)

Continuance, repetition, or occurrence, at the time of the main verb (§§ 212-214).

Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)

Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the mood (§ 192 a).

But the participle not in indirect discourse is usually as in indirect discourse (§ 117).

(b) Imperfect*Continuance or repetition, before the time of**Speaking or writing — absolute time (§ 41).**Main verb — relative time.**With ἄν continuance or repetition at the time of**Speaking or writing (§ 97).***(c) Aorist***Indicative**Mere occurrence, before the time of**Speaking or writing — absolute time (§ 54).**Main verb — relative time (§ 212).**With ἄν mere occurrence, before the time of**Speaking or writing (§ 97).**Subjunctive and Imperative**Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood (§§ 176 a, 294 a).**Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse)**Mere occurrence, before the time of the main verb (§ 212).**Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)**Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood (§ 192 a).**The Participle is usually as in indirect discourse (§ 117).***547.****TABLE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES****(a) Simple Particular (§ 83)**

	PROTASIS	APODOSIS
Present	— εἰ with pres. ind.	ind. or any appropriate form
Past	— εἰ with past ind.	ind. or any appropriate form

(b) Contrary to Fact (§ 97)

Present	— εἰ with imperf. ind.	imperf. ind. with ἄν.
Past	— εἰ with aor. ind.	aor. ind. with ἄν.

(c) General (§§ 183 and 199 a)

Present	— εἰάν (ἤν, ἄν) with subjv.	pres. ind.
Past	— εἰ with opt.	imperf. ind.

(d) Future (§§ 183 and 199 a)

Most Vivid	— εἰ with fut. ind.	fut. ind. or equivalent
More Vivid	— εἰάν (ἤν, ἄν) with subjv.	fut. ind. or equivalent
Less Vivid	— εἰ with opt.	opt. with ἄν.

548. A CONSPECTUS OF THE FUNCTION OF PRINCIPAL PARTS

	ACT.	MID.	PASS.		ACT.	MID.	PASS.
PRES.	1	1	1		1		
IMPERF.	1	1	1				
FUT.	2	2	6		2	6	
AOR.	3	3	6		3		
PERF.	4	5	5				
PLUPERF.	4	5	5		4	5	

The above diagrams show the relative importance of the principal parts that supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices. The numerals employed correspond to those used in the following tables.

Many verbs lack one or more of the principal parts. The subjoined list gives examples of such. It also furnishes examples of many important and common variations in the formation of the various parts:

1	2	3	4	5	6
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Perf. Mid.</i>	<i>Aor. Pass.</i>
παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἐπαύθην
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἤχα	ἤγμαι	ἤχθην
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
			πέποιθα		
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην
θνήσκω	-θανοῦμαι	-έθανον	τέθνηκα		
ἵστημι	στήσω	ἕστησα ἕστην	ἕστηκα	ἕσταμαι	ἕστάθην
τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα ἔθετον	τέθηκα	τέθειμαι	έτέθην
δέχομαι	δέξομαι	έδεξάμην		δέδεγμαι	
πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι			βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	
ἥδομαι					ἥσθην

549. REVIEW VOCABULARY I (LESSONS I-IV)

ἀγαθός	δῆλος	ἵππος	παύω
ἄγγελος	δίκαιος	καί	πεδῖον
ἄγω	δῶρον	καλός	πέμπω
ἀδελφός	ἐθέλω	κίνδυνος	πολέμιος
ἄνθρωπος	εἰς	λίθος	πόλεμος
ἄξιος	ἐκ, ἐξ	λύω	ποταμός
ἀπό	Ἑλλησποντος	μακρός	στάδιον
γράφω	ἐν	μικρός	στρατηγός
δέ	ἔχω	ὁ, [ῆ], τό	φίλος
δένδρον	ἦν, ἦσαν	παρά	

550. REVIEW VOCABULARY II (LESSONS VI-X)

ἀγορά	ἐνταῦθα	λοιπός	σπονδή
ἀθροίζω	ἐντεῦθεν	μάχη	στρατιᾶ
ἀλλά	ἐπιστολή	μέλλω	ὑποπτεύω
ἀρπάζω	ἐπιτήδειος	μέν	φεύγω
ἀρχαῖος	ἔργον	νομίζω	φιλίᾱ
ἀρχή	ἡμέρᾱ	ὁδός	φίλιος
ἄρχω	θύρᾱ	οἰκίᾱ	φυγή
βάρβαρος	ἰσχυρός	οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ	φυλακή
γάρ	κραυγή	πείθω	φυλάττω
δέκα	κώμη	πύλη	χώρᾱ
διά	λείπω	σιγή	
διώκω	λόγος	σκηνή	

551. REVIEW VOCABULARY III (LESSONS XII-XIX)

ἀδιάβατος	αὐτός	ἑαυτοῦ	ἐπιβουλή
Ἀθῆναι	βασιλεία	ἐγώ	ἐπτά
Ἀθηναῖος	βουλεύω	εἰ	ἦκω
ἀλλήλων	βουλή	εἰμί	θάλαττα
ἄλλος	γέφυρα	ἐκεῖνος	Θρᾶξ
ἄμαξα	γυνή	Ἑλλάς	ἴσος
ἄν	διαβαίνω	ἑμαυτοῦ	κακός
ἀπέχω	διαβατός	ἐξελαύνω	κατά
ἄρμα	διαρπάζω	ἔξεστι	κελεύω
ἄρχων	δόρυ	ἐπί	κῆρυξ
ἄσπις	δρόμος	ἐπιβουλεύω	μένω

μεστός	οὔπω	σεαυτοῦ	τότε
μή	οὗτος	σῆτος	ὔδωρ
νύξ	παῖς	σπεύδω	φάλαγξ
Ξενῖαs	πέντε	σταθμός	φησί, φᾶσί
ὄδε	πλοῖον	στρατιώτης	φύλαξ
ὀκτώ	πολίτης	στρατόπεδον	χάρις
ὀπλίτης	πρᾶγμα	σύ	χρῆμα
ὄπλον	πρός	συμβουλεύω	ῥᾱ
ὄς	σάλπιγξ	σύν	ὥστε
οὖν	σατράπης	τόπος	

552. REVIEW VOCABULARY IV (LESSONS XXI-XXVI)

ἀδικέω	ἐλπίς	μεταπέμπομαι	πορεύομαι
αἰρέω	ἐπεί	μόνος	πρίν
αἰτέω	ἐπειδή	νέος	πρόθυμος
ἀλίσκομαι	ἐπιμελέομαι	ὀλίγος	πρῶτος(πρῶτον)
ἀνά	ἔπομαι	ὁμολογέω	τρέπω
ἀφικνέομαι	ἔρχομαι	ὄνομα	τρόπος
ἄχθομαι	ἡγέομαι	οὔτω(s)	ὑπισχνέομαι
βούλομαι	ἡδομαι	παρασκευάζω	ὑπό
γίγνομαι	θυμός	παρέχω	φιλέω
δεσπότης	ίκανός	πᾶς	φόβος
δεξιός	καλέω	περί	φυγὰς
δέχομαι	κωλύω	πιστεύω	χαλεπός
δή	λαμβάνω	ποιέω	ᾧδε
δοκέω	μάχομαι	πολεμέω	ὥς
εἶτα	μετά	πορεῖα	

553. REVIEW VOCABULARY V (LESSONS XXVIII-XXXV)

ἀγγέλλω	ἀργύριον	εἶπον	θάνατος
ἄδικος	βίος	ἐπᾶν	θαυμάζω
ἄεί	γε	ἐπειδάν	θεός
αἰσθάνομαι	γιγνώσκω	ἐπὴν	ἵνα
ἀκούω	δεύτερος	ἐπιθυμέω	καλῶς
ἀναγκαῖος	δεῖ	ἔτι	κεφαλὴ
ἀναγκάζω	διδάσκω	εὗρίσκω	κλέπτω
ἀποθνήσκω	δίκη	ἦ	λέγω
ἀνάγκη	ἔαν	ἦν	μᾶλλον

μηδέ	ὅτε	ποῦ	τις
μηκέτι	ὅτι	που	τράπεζα
μήποτε	οὐδέ	πράττω	τρέφω
μήτε	οὐκέτι	πυνθάνομαι	τρίτος
μισθός	οὐποτε	πῶς	φέρω
νῦν	οὔτε	πως	χρόνος
ξένος	πάλαι	σοφίᾳ	χρῦσιον
οἶνος	πάλιν	σοφός	χρῦσός
ὀπόσος	πάσχω	στρατεύω	ὦ
ὀπότε	πόνος	σῶζω	ὥς
ὅπου	πορίζω	σωτηρίᾳ	ὥσπερ
ὅπως	πόσος	τάττω	ὠφέλέω
ὅστις	πότε	τε	ὠφέλιμος
ὅταν	ποτέ	τίς	

554. REVIEW VOCABULARY VI (LESSONS XXXVII-XLV)

ἄγών	ἐλάχιστος	κέρας	πατήρ
αἰσχρός	Ἑλλην	κρατέω	πατρίς
αἷτιος	Ἑλληνικός	κράτιστος	πίπτω
ἄληθής	ἐμός	κράτος	πιστός
ἁμείνων	ἐπαινέω	κρείττων	πλείστος
ἀνάβασις	εὖ	λοχᾶγός	πλείων
ἀνήρ	εὐδαίμων	λόχος	πλήθος
ἀπορέω	εὐθύς	μάλα	πλήν
ἀπορίᾳ	εὖρος	μάλιστα	πλήττω
ἄπορος	εὐχομαι	μᾶλλοι	πόλις
ἄριστος	ἡγεμών	μέγας	πολύς
ἀσφαλής	ἡδύς	μέγιστος	πότερος
βασιλεύς	ἡμέτερος	μείζων	πρό
βασιλεύω	ἥττων	μείων	πρόσθεν
βέλτιστος	Θεμιστοκλῆς	μέντοι	πρότερος
βελτίων	θάττων	μέρος	πῦρ
βοηθέω	θέω	μήν (noun)	ῥᾷδιος
γένος	θύω	μήτηρ	ῥήτωρ
γέρων	ἱππεύς	ναῦς	ρίπτω
δεινός	κάκιστος	Ξενοφών	σός
ἐγγύς	κακίων	ὀπισθεν	στενός
ἔδεια	κάλλιστος	ὄρος	στόμα
ἐλάττων	καλλίων	πάνυ	Σωκράτης

σῶμα	τέλος	ὑπέρ	χείρ
ταχύς	τρίηρης	ὑστερος	χείρων
τείχος	ὑμέτερος	φοβερός	ὥς

555. REVIEW VOCABULARY VII (LESSONS XLVII-LVI)

ἄκρος	εἶθε	κρίνω	τάφος
ἀλλάττω	εἴκοσι	μανθάνω	τάφρος
ἀμελέω	εἰρήνη	μέλει	τείνω
ἀμφότερος	εἰς	μέσος	τέμνω
ἀντί	ἐκατόν	μηδεῖς	τέτταρες
ἄνω	ἐκεῖ	μιμνήσκω	τίμη
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἐλευθερίᾱ	μνήμα	τρεῖς
ἀποκτείνω	ἐλεύθερος	μῦριοι	τρέχω
ἀρετή	ἐλπίζω	οἰκέω	ὑστεραίῳς
ἀτιμάζω	ἐνθα	ὀπλίζω	φαίνω
αὖ	ἕξ	οὐδεῖς	φοβέομαι
βαίνω	ἕτερος	ὀφείλω	φανερὸς
βάλλω	ἕως	παλτόν	φύσις
γῆ	Ζεὺς	παρασάγγη	χαλεπαίνω
δέδοικα	ἦδη	σκέπτομαι	χίλιοι
δέομαι	θάπτω	σκοπέω	χρή
διατρίβω	θαρρέω	στράτευμα	χωρίον
δύο	καιρός	στρέφω	

556. REVIEW VOCABULARY VIII (LESSONS LVIII-LXV)

ἅμα	ἐνεκα	κέρδος	πωλέω
ἅπαξ	ἐννοέω	μήν (adv.)	σπουδαῖος
ἀποδίδωμι	ἐπειτα	μήποτε	σπουδή
ἄρα	ἐπίσταμαι	νέμω	στέλλω
ἄρα	ἔρημος	νοῦς	στέφανος
βοῦς	ἔτος	ξύλον	τίθημι
δίδωμι	εὖνους	οἶος	τοίνυν
δῖς	ἐχθρός	ὅλος	τοιούτος
δύναμαι	ἱερός	ὅμως	τοσοῦτος
δύναμις	ἥμι	οὐκοῦν	τυγχάνω
δυνατός	ἴστημι	οὐποτε	υἱός
εἶδον	ἴσως	παίω	φήμι
ἕκαστος	καίπερ	πλέω	ψευδής
ἐναντίος	κεῖμαι	πλοῦς	ψεύδω

557. REVIEW VOCABULARY IX (LESSONS LXVII-LXXIX)

ἄθροος	ἔμπειρος	μάντις	πελταστής
αἰτιάομαι	ἐνθυμέομαι	μεστός	πίμπλημι
ἁμαρτάνω	ἐξαπατάω	μέχρι	πίνω
ἄξιόω	ἕξω	μηχανάομαι	πλέθρον
ἀποδείκνυμι	ἐπιδείκνυμι	μηχανή	πλευρά
ἀπόλλυμι	ἐρωτάω	νεκρός	πολιορκέω
ἀποστερέω	ζάω	νικάω	πονέω
ἄπτω	ζεύγνυμι	νίκη	πούς
ἀριθμός	ἥλιος	νόμος	ῥέω
βασιλείᾱ	ἡττάομαι	οἶδα	σημαίνω
βασίλειος	θνητός	οἶομαι	σπένδομαι
βίᾱ	θόρυβος	ὄμνυμι	σχολή
βλάπτω	θώραξ	όράω	τάξις
βλέπω	ἴδιος	ὀρθίος	τελευτάω
γυμνός	κάθημαι	ὀρθός	τέχνη
δαπανάω	κάω	ὄρκος	τῆμάω
δείκνυμι	κοινός	ὀρμάω	τίμωρέω
δηλώω	κτάομαι	ὅσος	τιτρώσκω
διαγιγνώσκω	κύκλος	ὅσπερ	τύχη
δουλεύω	λανθάνω	ὀφθαλμός	ὑποζύγιον
ἐάω	λιμήν	παραβαίνω	φθάνω
εἶμι	λόγχη	πεζός	χράομαι
ἐκών	λόφος	πειράομαι	ώνέομαι



THE WEST VIEW OF THE ERECHTHEUM

DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Ἀδείμαντος, *Adiman'tus*, leader of the Corinthian troops against Xerxes in 480 B.C.

Ἀδμητος, *Admē'tus*, Thessalian king of the heroic period, whose wife Alcestis, as narrated by Euripides in his play of that name, saved him from death through her vicarious self-sacrifice.

Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

"Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts
And eloquence."¹

Ἀθηναῖος, *-ā*, *-on*, *Athenian*, pertaining to Athens.

Ἀθῆνη, *Athēna*, patron deity of Athens, Latin Minerva. Like her Roman counterpart, she was goddess of war and of handicraft. In these spheres she typified the activities of her people. A favorite epithet was Pallas, whence comes *palladium*, referring to an ancient wooden statue of the deity supposed to have fallen from the skies. Christianized Athens readily substituted the Virgin Mary for the virgin Athena.

Αἴακος, *Æ'acus*, son of Zeus and grandfather of Achilles. Famed for wisdom and justice, he became a judge of the underworld.

Αἰσχύλος, *Æs'chylus* (525-456 B.C.), earliest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. He composed about ninety plays, of which seven are extant. Of these, the *Prometheus* has been a favorite with many poets. His young manhood fell in the time of the Persian Wars and he justly prided himself on having borne his share in the defense of Greece.

Αἴσωπος, *Æsop*, the reputed author of a collection of brief beast fables which have been the vehicle for much homely wisdom. Little is known about his date or career. The fables that bear his name were very popular in antiquity and still live because of their charm and truth.

Ἀλκηστις, *Alces'tis*. See *Ἀδμητος*.

¹ Milton, *Paradise Regained*, IV. 240.

Ἄλκιβιάδης, *Alcibi'ades* (about 450–404 B.C.), an Athenian, brilliant and wealthy, but viewed with suspicion by many of his fellow citizens because of his extravagant habits. He was unfortunate in his political activities and died in exile. Plutarch gave him a place in his collection of *Lives*.

Ἀμπρακιώτης, *Ambra'ciot*, native of Ambracia, a district near the west coast of Greece.

Ἀνακρέων, *Anac'reon* (about 563–478 B.C.), famous Greek lyric poet. Born on the island of Tēos, he spent most of his life at the courts of tyrants. His poetry is devoted largely to the praise of “wine, women, and song.” Such was the popularity of his verse that many compositions were falsely attributed to him. These are now called *Anacreontics*.

Ἀνδρομάχη, *Androm'ache*, wife of Hector, chief Trojan warrior of the *Iliad*. Andromache is one of Homer's noblest creations.

Ἀνθολογία, *Anthology*, i.e., “Collection of Flowers,” a name given to a collection of short poems. The well-known *Greek Anthology* is the result of gradual additions to a collection that was compiled about 60 B.C. by Meleager of Gadara.

Ἀντισθένης, *Antis'thenes* (about 444–365 B.C.), a very intimate friend of Socrates and the founder of the Cynic school of philosophy. See *Κυνικοί*.

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*, god of light, of healing, of music, and of prophecy. Born on the island of Delos, he migrated to Delphi, where he set up the most celebrated oracle of ancient times.

Ἀρεῖος πάγος, *Areop'agus*, believed by the Greeks to signify *Hill of Ares* (Latin Mars), a rugged rock west of the Acropolis at Athens. It was the home of the Furies, avenging spirits that pursued murderers, and also the seat of the old aristocratic council of Athens. St. Paul probably addressed the Athenians from this vantage ground.

Ἀρίστιππος, *Aristip'pus*, a pupil of Socrates and the founder of the system of hedonism (ἡδονή *pleasure*). Because he came from Cyrē'ne in Africa, his school of philosophy was known as the Cyrenā'ic School.

Ἀριστοτέλης, *Aristotle* (384–322 B.C.), the most distinguished pupil of Plato and founder at Athens of the Peripatet'ic School of philosophy

His prodigious scientific interest led him into many fields of research, and the results of his studies have been the basis of scientific thought down to modern times. He was tutor to Alexander the Great, who later supplied his former master with funds and material for the conduct of his investigations.

Ἀριστοφάνης, *Aristoph'anes* (about 450–386 B.C.), the most famous comic poet of his period. The eleven plays that survive form a priceless record of both the private and the political life of the Athens of his day.

Ἄρτεμις, *Ar'temis*, Latin *Diana*, sister of *Apollo*, virgin goddess of the hunt. As her brother was associated with the phenomena of the sun, so she was associated with the moon.

Ἀρχιμήδης, *Archimē'des* (287–212 B.C.), a remarkable mathematician and engineer of Syracuse. Although credited with wonderful inventions of practical importance, he was a true scientist in aiming primarily to enlarge the bounds of knowledge.

Ἀσιᾶ, *Asia*, a term much more limited in meaning among the ancients than at the present time. In the fifth century B.C. it embraced roughly what later came to be called *Asia Minor*.

Ἀτρεΐδαι, *Atrei'dæ*, sons of *Atreus*: (1) *Agamem'non*, leader of the expedition against *Troy*, whose seat of government was at *Mycēnæ*, and (2) *Menelāus*, King of *Sparta* and husband of *Helen* whose abduction by *Paris* of *Troy* was the occasion of the *Trojan War*.

Ἀττικὸς, *-ή*, *-όν*, *Attic*, pertaining to *Attica*, that part of *Greece* whose capital was *Athens*.

Ἀφροδίτη, *Aphrodī'tē*, Latin *Venus*, goddess of love, wife of *Hephæstus* and mother of *Eros*. Her most familiar epithet is *Cypris*, alluding to her birth near the island of *Cyprus*, which she made her favorite haunt.

Ἀχαιοί, *Achæ'ans*, the name most commonly employed by *Homer* to designate the Greeks who fought at *Troy*. They seem to have been pretty widely scattered over the Greek peninsula and the *Ægean* islands at that time (12th century B.C.). In classic times the name was confined to the inhabitants of a narrow strip of land south of the *Corinthian Gulf*.

Ἀχιλλεύς, *Achilles*, hero of Homer's *Iliad*. His wrath against Agamemnon, leader of the Greek forces, forms the main theme of the poem. Bravest of the Greek heroes, Achilles at last slays Hector, the champion of the Trojans.

Balaustion, the heroine of Robert Browning's poem, *Balaustion's Adventure*. A maiden from the island of Rhodes, she wins safe entry into Syracuse for herself and shipmates by the recital of Euripides *Alcestis*. Balaustion herself is the poetic creation of Browning, but the incident is briefly told by Plutarch in his *Life of Nicias*.

Βίας, *Bi'as* (born about 570 B.C.), one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He was not a formal philosopher but a student of the laws of his native Ionia, where he won fame and wealth by aiding his fellow-citizens in legal disputes.

Γέλα, *Ge'la*, a town in Sicily whose chief claim to glory consists in the fact that Æschylus died there.

Γοργίας, *Gor'gias*, a famous orator and sophist from Sicily. Going to Athens on an official mission in 427 B.C., he enthralled the young Athenians by his art as a public speaker. Plato used his name as the title of one of his dialogues.

Δαρείος, *Darī'us*, a name borne by a number of Persian kings. *Darius Hystaspis* was the greatest of them all. It was he who launched the first Persian invasion against Greece. *Darius Nothus* was king of Persia toward the close of the fifth century, B.C., and was the father of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger, under whom Xenophon and the Ten Thousand served.

Δελφοί, *Del'phī*, celebrated seat of Apollo's oracle, situated on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus, above the beautiful Crisæan plain. Recent excavations have disclosed the foundations of Apollo's temple and other ancient structures, including the stadium, scene of the Pythian Games. Delphi was regarded by the Greeks as the mid-point of the earth. The priests of the shrine for many centuries exerted a powerful influence throughout the world.

Δημοσθένης, *Demosthenes* (384-322 B.C.). Handicapped by nature and by fortune, through indomitable will, he forced his way to the foremost place among Greek orators and set the standard of eloquence for all time. His fame is most closely connected with his unremitting but

unavailing struggle against Philip of Macedon and his son, Alexander the Great.

Διογένης, *Diogenes* (about 412-323 B.C.), a famous Cynic philosopher. See *Κυνικοί*. He had great contempt for riches. The stories of his residence in a tub and his search with a lantern in broad daylight for an honest man are but two of many anecdotes about this unique personality.

Διογένης Λαερτιεύς, *Diogenes Laërtius* (about 200 A.D.), historian and biographer, best known for his lives of Greek philosophers, a work in ten books containing much information obtainable nowhere else.

Ἑκάτη, *Hec'atē*, goddess of the crossroads and of the sorcery associated with darkness and the world of spirits. Propitiatory offerings of food at her wayside shrines appear to have been a godsend to irreligious vagabonds.

Ἕκτωρ, *Hector*, the most valiant of the many sons of Priam, King of Troy. Homer's *Iliad* closes with an account of the funeral rites in his honor after his death in single combat with Achilles. Though himself a Greek, the poet makes Trojan Hector one of the most attractive figures in all literature.

Ἑλένη, *Helen*, "fairest among women," wife of Menelāus. Her abduction by Paris of Troy was the occasion for the Trojan War.

Ἑλλάς, *Hellas*, the name the Greeks gave their own country. It was also applied to all lands which they occupied.

Ἕλληνες, *Hel'lēnes*, the Greeks.

Ἑλληνικός, *-ή, -όν*, *Hellen'ic*, *Greek*.

Ἐπίδαυρος, *Epidau'rus*, the most celebrated center of the worship of Asclepius, Latin Æsculapius, god of healing. It was situated near the east coast of Argolis in southern Greece. While not really a town, Epidaurus possessed a temple, dormitories, a gymnasium, a stadium, a large theater — perhaps the most beautiful now extant — and other equipment testifying to the popularity of that health resort.

Ἐπίχαρμος, *Epichar'mus*, the first great Greek comic poet. He lived in Sicily through the first half of the 5th century B.C.

Ἐρεχθεῖον, *Erechthē'um*, one of the most beautiful architectural achievements of fifth century Athens. Imposing remains are still to be seen on the Acropolis. Here were enshrined the sacred olive

tree of Athena and the salt spring of Poseidon, mute witnesses to the famous contest of those deities for the honor of being patron of the city.

Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*, Latin Mercury, a god of many functions — messenger of the gods, conductor of souls, god of trade, of thieves, of lucky chance.

*Ἔρως, *Eros*, Latin Cupid, son of Aphrodite and himself god of love, whose symbols were the bow and quiver.

Εὐκλείδης, *Euclid*, whose career fell in the third century B.C., was a distinguished mathematician of Alexandria. His chief contribution was the *Elements of Geometry*, in thirteen books. He was by no means the first to work in that field, but he wrote a treatise which has been studied by schoolboys ever since.

Εὐριπίδης, *Euripides* (480–406 B.C.), the youngest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. Of the ninety-two plays that were ascribed to him, we have nineteen. While not so popular in his lifetime as his rivals, he exerted a tremendous influence upon later literature. He employed the same myths as they did but humanized the action. His sententious style made him as quotable as Shakespeare.

Εὐφορίων, *Euphor'ion*, known only as the father of Æschylus.

Εὐφράτης, *Euphrā'tes*, the well-known river that forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.

*Ἐφιάλτης, *Ephial'tes*, the Greek traitor who revealed to the Persians the mountain trail that enabled them to outflank and massacre the defenders of Thermopylæ.

Ζεύς, *Zeus*, "father of gods and of men," the supreme deity in the Homeric pantheon.

*Ἡράκλειτος, *Heraclī'tus* (born about 550 B.C.), one of the group of Ionian philosophers whose chief purpose was to explain the universe in which we live. His best known doctrine maintains that all things are really one and that apparent differences are due to the fact that there is always in progress a flow from one state of being to another. He was so gloomy in his view of life as to be called "The Weeping Philosopher," and so careless and profound in his writing that he was called "The Obscure."

*Ἡρακλῆς, *Her'acles*, Latin Hercules, one of the most famous of the Greek heroes or demigods, noted for his great strength and hearty appetite.

*Ἡρόδοτος, *Herod'otus* (484—about 425 B.C.), native of Halicarnassus in Asia Minor. His story of the Persian War, in nine books, is the earliest extant history. He traveled widely in search of material, took keen interest in all he heard and saw, and recorded his reflections and observations with a freshness that time can never dim. He recorded many false tales, but many of his stories have historical fact at their center. Above all, at a very early time he sensed the truth, that Greece was a beacon of civilization.

*Ἡσίοδος, *Hē'siod*, of unknown date but commonly believed to belong to the period subsequent to Homer. His home was in Bœotia, a part of Greece that was more noted for the fertility of its soil than for the splendor of its intellectual attainments. Hesiod used the dialect of epic poetry and its metrical form but did not often rise to the level of its grandeur. His writings convey homely wisdom on practical affairs and preserve for us much that is of interest in the popular lore of his day.

*Ἡφαιστος, *Hephæstus*, Latin Vulcan, god of the forge.

*Θαλῆς, *Thales* (about 636—546 B.C.), foremost of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He lived in Ionia, was contemporary with Solon and Cræsus, and is regarded as the founder of Greek philosophy.

*Θεμιστοκλῆς, *Themis'tocles* (about 525—460 B.C.), famous statesman and general of Athens, largely responsible for her maritime development.

*Θέογνις, *Theog'nis* (sixth century B.C.), one of the few literary figures of Athens' neighbor, Megara, that were fated to escape oblivion. His verse is didactic in form and not of the highest order, but it contains much that is quotable.

*Θεόφραστος, *Theophras'tus* (about 372—287 B.C.). Born on the island of Lesbos, he became the most distinguished pupil of Aristotle and succeeded him in charge of the Lycæum at Athens.

*Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermop'ylæ*, the famous pass from Thessaly into Locris, where in 480 B.C. Leonidas and his three hundred held in check for a time the Persian horde of Xerxes. To-day the sea has receded some distance, so that it is now difficult to visualize the ancient setting. See Λεωνίδας.

*Θουκυδίδης, *Thucyd'ides*, an Athenian (born about 471 B.C.). He took part in the wars and politics of his country, but was finally

exiled from home. He spent some of his time traveling. He also wrote a history of Greece beginning where Herodotus left off. In this he narrates many events in which he himself had a part. Yet he does not glorify himself or condone his failures. Nor does he hold any grudge against the country which exiled him. His attitude toward the writing of history is very scientific. Throughout, his work shows impartiality and accuracy, as well as a keen analytical and critical power. His style is intensely vivid.

Θρᾷξ, *Thracian*, one of an ancient people occupying the territory northeast of Macedonia as far as the mouth of the Danube.

*Ιλιος, *Ilius*, the scene of Homer's *Iliad*. Once thought to have been but a dream city, it is now known to have been a city of importance in history. So strategic a position did it occupy in the trade route between East and West that, although repeatedly destroyed, it was as often resettled.

*Ιππίας, *Hip'rias*, son of Peisistratus, from whom he inherited the post of tyrant of Athens. Expelled in 510 B.C., he accompanied the Persians on their fruitless invasion of Greece.

*Ιπποκλείδης, *Hippoclides*, a wealthy Athenian noble of the early part of the sixth century B.C.

Κάδμος, *Cadmus*, mythical founder of Thebes and credited with having brought with him from Phœnicia a knowledge of the alphabet.

Καλλίμαχος, *Callimachus* (about 310–240 B.C.). Born at Cŷrēnē in north Africa, he spent most of his days at Alexandria, where he may have been in charge of the great Library. A learned man, he became also a most famous elegiac poet.

Καστωλός, *Castolus*, a Lydian town of Asia Minor.

Καύνιοι, *Caunians*, inhabitants of Caunus in Asia Minor, opposite Rhodes.

Κέβης, *Cebēs*, a Theban friend and follower of Socrates. Plato gives him a fairly prominent part in the *Phædo*.

Κεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, *Cēan*, i.e., from Cēos, one of the islands of the Cyclades.

Κίλισσα (ῆ), *Cilician woman*. Xenophon uses this term in speaking of the Cilician queen who visited Cyrus on his march inland to fight his brother, Artaxerxes.

Κλέαρχος, *Clear'chus*, a Spartan exile. He proved an able general under Cyrus the Younger, as depicted by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Κλεισθένης, *Clis'thenes*, tyrant of Sicyon.

Κνωσός, *Cnossus*, ancient seat of the Cretan king, Minos. The excavations of Sir Arthur Evans prove that the people of Cnossus as early as 2500 B.C. enjoyed a high degree of civilization and possessed a powerful empire. His discoveries go far to revive belief in the essential truth of the Minos legend, the famous labyrinth being probably the elaborate palace of that king.

Κρήτη, *Crête*, one of the largest of the Greek islands and the earliest center of culture in the Mediterranean because of its contact with Egypt and the Orient.

Κυνικοί, *Cynics*, name given to a school of philosophers that developed in Athens during the early part of the fourth century B.C. They defined virtue as extreme simplicity in living and in fact themselves lived so simply and with such utter disregard for the ordinary conventions and decencies of life that they were said to be *dog-like* (κυνικοί, from κύων, *κυνός* *dog*).

Κύπρις, *Cypris*, a favorite epithet of Aphrodite, due to her association with the island of Cyprus.

Κῦρος, *Cyrus*. There were two famous Persians of that name: (1) *Cyrus the Great* (about 550 B.C.), founder of the Persian empire, about whose youth Xenophon has given us a romantic account in his *Cyropædia*; (2) *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius Nothus, slain in the battle of Cunaxa (401 B.C.) while heading an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, who held the Persian throne. The account of that ill-fated expedition is contained in Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι, *Lac'edemo'nians*, inhabitants of Lacedæmon, often synonymous with Spartans.

Λακεδαίμων, *Lac'edē'mon*, a fertile valley of southern Greece, whose capital was Sparta.

Λακωνικός, -ή, -όν, *Laco'nian*, a synonym for Spartan. (Compare English LACONIC.)

Λεωνίδαῤ, *Leon'idās*, king of Sparta, who won undying fame through the voluntary sacrifice of himself and three hundred of his fellow countrymen in the heroic endeavor to check the Persians at Thermopylæ.

Λήδα, *Lēda*, mother of Clytemnestra, Agamemnon's haughty queen, of Helen, the wife of Menelaus, and of Castor and Polydeuces, Latin Pollux, patrons of horsemanship and boxing.

Λῆμνος, *Lemnos*, an island in the Ægean not far from the coast of Asia Minor.

Λιβύη, *Lib'ya*, Africa in general, or part of north Africa.

Λουκιανός, *Lucian* (about 120-200 A.D.). Born in a remote corner of the Roman Empire five hundred years after the bloom of Greek literature, he achieved notable success as a writer of graceful, sprightly Greek, a testimony to the spread of Greek culture.

Λυδία, *Lydia*, the richest district of Asia Minor. Cræsus was one of its earliest kings.

Λυκαονία, *Lycaonia*, a district in Asia Minor.

Λυσίας, *Lys'ias*, son of a wealthy and cultured foreign resident at Athens. Because of the political and economic troubles that followed the Peloponnesian War, he became a professional speechwriter and one of the most famous of the Attic orators.

Μαίανδρος, *Mæan'der*, a river in southwestern Asia Minor, whose numerous windings have given rise to our verb *meander*.

Μαραθών, *Marathon*, a swampy meadow northeast of Athens, where the Athenians in 490 B.C. administered a severe defeat to the invading Persians. The Athenians never tired of referring to that great victory.

Μαρδόνιος, *Mardonius*, son-in-law of Darius, king of Persia, and prominent in the Persian struggle against the Greeks. He lost his life in the rout at Plataea.

Μάρκος Αὐρήλιος, *Marcus Aurēlius* (121-180 A.D.), best known as author of the famous *Meditations*. Although a Roman and for nineteen years an emperor of the Romans, he chose Greek as the medium for recording his intimate reflections.

Μένανδρος, *Menan'der* (about 342-292 B.C.), the most celebrated representative of the New Comedy. Early in the twentieth century considerable fragments of four of his plays were recovered from the sands of Egypt. He shares with Euripides, to whom he was much indebted, the honor of having been quoted more than most of the other Greek men of letters.

Μένιππος, *Menippus*, a Cynic philosopher of the third century B.C. famed for the sting of his satire.

Μένων, *Menon*, one of the Greek generals of the *Anabasis*.

Μῆδοι, *Mēdes*, the name most commonly used by Greeks to denote the Persians. Properly speaking it belonged rather to the people whose overthrow was the first step in the creation of the Persian empire.

Μηλιεύς, *Mēlian* or *Malian*, an inhabitant of Melis or Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

Μίμνερμος, *Mimner'mus*, an elegiac poet of Asia Minor who lived in the seventh century B.C.

Μίνως, *Mīnos*, semi-mythical ruler and lawgiver of Crete and judge in the lower world.

Μοῦσαι, *Muses*, originally nymphs of springs that gave inspiration, such as Castalia at Delphi. Later, they were the goddesses of song in general. Still later, they became the representatives of the various kinds of poetry, arts, and sciences. Usually they are referred to as nine in number.

Μύρων, *Myron*, celebrated Athenian sculptor of the fifth century B.C. He had a leaning toward statues of athletes and he did much to free art from its rigid pose.

Νάρκισσος, *Narcissus*, a beautiful youth who fell in love with his own reflection in the water and pined away because his love was not returned.

Νασαμῶνες, *Nasamo'nians*, a people of north Africa, dwelling near the Mediterranean, west of Egypt.

Ξενοφῶν, *Xen'ophon* (about 430–357 B.C.). Athenian historian and essayist, pupil of Socrates, whose advice he sought before joining the expedition of Cyrus, the fortunes of which he described from personal experience in the celebrated *Anabasis*.

Ξέρξης, *Xerxes* (about 519–465 B.C.), king of Persia and leader of the expedition for the conquest of Greece (480 B.C.).

Ὀδυσσεύς, *Odysseus*, Latin Ulysses, king of Ithaca, famed for his resourcefulness. His ten years of adventure in the effort to regain his native land after the fall of Troy and his exciting struggle against his faithful wife's suitors constitute the fabric of Homer's *Odyssey*.

Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, greatest epic poet in the world's history. Having no reliable evidence regarding the poet other than his poems, critics once doubted his existence. For a long time, because of the magnitude of his work and because of certain small inconsistencies of detail, this doubt continued. Modern scholarship, however, is tending to revive a belief in his personality and in his right to be regarded as creator of both *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. The most recent investigations place him not long after the Trojan War (1184 B.C.) of which he sang.

Ὀρόντας, *Oron'tas*, a Persian courtier whose treachery toward Cyrus the Younger and subsequent conviction are dramatically related by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Πάν, *Pan*, an uncouth deity of field and woodland, with the legs and tail of a goat.

Παρόσατις, *Parys'atis*, wife of Darius Nothus and mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

Πειθώ, *Persuasion*, as a goddess.

Πείσων, *Piso*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Περίανδρος, *Periander*, ruler of Corinth (625-585 B.C.). Like other Greek sovereigns he was a patron of literature and philosophy. By many he was considered one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece.

Περικλῆς, *Pericles* (about 495-429 B.C.), great Athenian statesman and orator. In spite of being aristocratic in his tastes and associating with intellectuals, he is noted for his democratic reforms. Under his leadership Athens reached her greatest brilliance in art and letters.

Πέρσης, *Persian*, a native of Persia.

Πίνδαρος, *Pindar* (518-438 B.C.), the most famous Greek lyric poet. Although a citizen of Boeotian Thebes, his interest was national in its scope. His poetry is known now principally through his epinician odes, songs of almost barbaric splendor composed in honor of victors in the great athletic festivals of Greece.

Πλάτων, *Plato* (427-347 B.C.), the most illustrious pupil of Socrates, founder of the Academy, and author of numerous dialogues wherein he expounded and developed the philosophic doctrines of his great master.

Πλούταρχος, *Plutarch* (about 46-120 A.D.), one of the few literary figures of Boeotia. Best known for his *Parallel Lives*, a collection of

fascinating biographies, whose title reveals the author's purpose to pit against each other Greek and Roman. He deals with lawgivers, statesmen, soldiers, orators, and other types of men in public life.

Πλούτων, *Pluto*, god of the underworld.

Ποσειδών, *Posei'don*, Latin Neptune, god of the sea.

Πραξιτέλης, *Praxit'eles* (about 400–336 B.C.), a most brilliant Athenian sculptor, famed for the grace of his compositions. His *Hermes* (at Olympia) is especially celebrated to-day both for its rare charm and also because it is the only extant Greek original from a great sculptor whose identity is undisputed. The ancients rated much higher his *Satyr*, a Roman copy of which figures in Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*.

Πρόξενος, *Prox'enus*, a Boeotian general in the army of Cyrus the Younger and friend of Xenophon, who joined the celebrated expedition at his invitation.

Πρωταγόρας, *Protag'oras* (about 481–411 B.C.), a famous Sophist from Abdera. He visited Athens and other Greek cities and was highly valued for his teaching, one pupil paying as much as 100 minæ for his course.

Πυθαγόρας, *Pythag'oras* (latter half of the sixth century B.C.), founder of the influential school of philosophy at Croton, Italy. He left no writings, so that it is difficult to know what to ascribe to master and what to pupils who rendered him unusual homage. He was deeply interested in mathematics and is thought to have attached mystic value to certain mathematical phenomena. Metempsychosis, or reincarnation, has been listed among his doctrines.

Πυθίᾱ, *Pythia*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who, when under the spell of the god, gave forth frenzied utterances which the priests interpreted as oracles of Apollo.

Σαλαμίς, *Sal'amis*, an island belonging to Athens and lying opposite its port of Piræus. Its chief claim to glory rests upon the naval battle off its shores in 480 B.C. in which the Greeks crushed the Persians, who outnumbered them.

Σαπφώ, *Sappho*, born on the island of Lesbos in the second half of the seventh century B.C., the most brilliant poetess of all antiquity. She seems to have gathered about her a circle of girls and women who

admired and emulated her. Additional fragments of her verse have in recent years been recovered in Egypt.

Σέριφος, *Serī'phos*, an obscure islet southeast of Attica.

Σικελιώτης, *a Sicilian Greek*.

Σικυών, *Sic'yon*, a city on the south shore of the Corinthian Gulf.

Σικυώνιος, -ῖα, -ον, *Sicyo'nian*, pertaining to Sicyon.

Σῖλᾶνος, *Silānus*, a Greek soothsayer in the army of Cyrus.

Σιμμῖας, *Sim'mias*, a Theban follower of Socrates.

Σιμωνίδης, *Simon'ides* (556-468 B.C.), a famous lyric poet, born on the island of Cēos, and known as Simonides of Cēos.

Σολοίς, *So'lois*, a promontory on the northwest coast of Africa.

Σόλοι, *Soli*, a city on the coast of Cilicia. It had been colonized by Greeks from Rhodes, but in time its inhabitants came to speak such bad Greek that their name became, and still is, a by-word for incorrectness in the use of language: *σολοικισμός*, *solecism*.

Σόλων, *Solon* (about 640-558 B.C.), Athenian statesman and lawgiver, to whose genius his fellow-countrymen of later days were inclined to attribute most that was worthwhile in the constitution of Athens.

Σοφοκλῆς, *Sophocles* (495-406 B.C.), one of the three great tragic poets of Athens. A most prolific writer, he retained his mental vigor and his popularity till his death. Seven of his plays are extant.

Σπάρτη, *Sparta*, capital of Laconia in southern Greece, famed for its brave and hardy warriors but sterile in intellectual achievement.

Σπαρτιάτης, *Spartan*.

Συρακοῦσαι, *Syracuse*, most famous Greek settlement in Sicily, possessing an excellent harbor and a prosperous trade. Its rulers were patrons of arts and letters.

Σωκράτης, *Socrates* (470-399 B.C.), most famous Athenian of all time. Making no claims to wisdom and having no regular school, he yet exerted tremendous influence upon all later thought. We know him best through the work of his disciples, Xenophon and Plato.

Σωτηριδᾶς, *Soter'idās*, an obscure Sicyonian in the Greek contingent that followed Cyrus.

Τίσανδρος, *Tisander*, father of Hippoclide.

Τισσαφέρνης, *Tissapher'nes*, a Persian provincial governor under Artaxerxes, brother of Cyrus the Younger, and intensely hostile to the latter.

Τρῶες, *Trojans*.

Τυρταῖος, *Tyrtæ'us* (about 650 B.C.), writer of Spartan hymns and warsongs. Only a few specimens of his verses are extant.

Τυρώ, *Tyro*, a princess beloved of Poseidon.

Υάκινθος, *Hyacin'thus*, a beautiful youth beloved of Apollo, and accidentally slain by his discus. From the blood sprang up the hyacinth flower bearing the letters AI, AI, "woe, woe," upon its petals to signify Apollo's deep sorrow.

Φειδίας, *Phidias*, universally regarded as one of the world's greatest sculptors. He is said to have been chosen by Pericles to oversee the entire work connected with the erection of the Parthenon about the middle of the fifth century B.C. He deserves credit for its general excellence and may have done with his own hand much of the sculptural work. His colossal gold and ivory statue of Athena was greatly admired. A similar statue of Zeus, executed by him for the god's temple at Olympia, fixed the Greek conception of the king of gods and of men.

Φιλίμων, *Philémon* (361—about 260 B.C.), a prolific writer of the New Comedy, which was a comedy of manners. Roman writers paid him the compliment of borrowing freely from his plays.

Φίλιππος, *Philip* (382—336 B.C.), king of Macedonia. He developed the Macedonian phalanx, by means of which, as well as by his genius for diplomacy, he became the overlord of Greece and paved the way for the conquests of his illustrious son, Alexander.

Φρύγες, *Phrygians*, a non-Greek people dwelling in Asia Minor.

Χάλυβες, *Chal'ybes*, a people of Asia Minor dwelling near the Black Sea, famed in antiquity as workers in iron.

Χάρων, *Charon*, an uncouth, gray-bearded boatman who ferried to Hades the souls of the dead.

Ψαμμήτιχος, *Psamme'tichus*, ruler of Egypt (666—610 B.C.) and friendly to the Greeks, by whose aid he established his throne.

VOCABULARIES

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The complete list of principal parts is given only when a verb is irregular. For regular verbs only the present and future tenses are given, followed by *etc.* For proper names, consult pages 335-349.

A

- ἀ-**, a negating prefix ; **ἀν-** before vowels.
ἀ, dialectic for **ἡ**.
ᾶ, see **ᾷ**.
ἀγαγεῖν, **ἀγάγω**, *etc.*, see **ἄγω**.
ἀγαθός, **-ή**, **-όν** : good, in general ; hence good in special fields, *e.g.*, brave, useful.
ἄγαν, *adv.* : too much.
ἀγανακτάω, **ἀγανακτήσω**, *etc.* : be angry.
ἀγαπάω, **ἀγαπήσω**, *etc.* : love, be thankful.
ἀγγελία, **-ās**, **ἡ** : message, tidings.
ἀγγέλλω (**ἀγγεῖλ-**), **ἀγγεῖλω**, **ἡγγεῖλα**, **ἡγγεῖλκα**, **ἡγγεῖλμαι**, **ἡγγέλθην** : bring word, announce, report.
ἄγγελος, **-ου**, **ὁ** : messenger.
ἀ-γενής, **-ές** : illborn, base.
ἀ-γήραντος, **-ον** : unaging, ageless, undying, immortal.
ἀγιάζω, **ἀγιάσω**, *etc.* : make holy, sanctify.
ἀ-γνοέω, **ἀγνοήσω**, *etc.* [**γι-γνώ-σκω**] : fail to know, be ignorant of.
ἄ-γνωστος, **-ον** : unknown.
ἀγορά, **-ās**, **ἡ** : assembly, market, market-place.
ἀγοράζω (**ἀγοράδ-**), **ἀγοράσω**, *etc.* : do marketing, visit market, buy.
- ἀγρεύω**, **ἀγρεύσω**, *etc.* : hunt.
ἄγροικος, **-ου**, **ὁ** : of the country, rustic.
ἀγρός, **-οῦ**, **ὁ** : field, farm, country.
ἄγχω, **ἄγξω**, *etc.* : throttle, choke.
ἄγω, **ἄξω**, **ἡγαγον**, **ἡχα**, **ἡγμαι**, **ἡχθην** : drive, lead, bring, march (drive an army). **εἰρήνην ἄγειν** : maintain peace.
ἄγών, **-ῶνος**, **ὁ** : a bringing together, contest (*cf.* "meet"), struggle.
ἀγωνίζομαι (**ἀγωνιδ-**), **ἀγωνιοῦμαι**, *etc.* : contend, struggle.
ἀδελφός, **-οῦ**, **ὁ** : brother.
ἄ-δηλος, **-ον** : not clear, obscure.
ἀ-διάβατος, **-ον** [**βαίνω**] : uncrossable, impassable.
ἀ-δικέω, **ἀδικήσω**, *etc.* : be unjust, mistreat, injure, do wrong.
ἄ-δικος, **-ον** [**δίκη**] : unjust, wicked, wrong.
ἄδο-λέσχης, **-ου**, **ὁ** : talkative person, garrulous man.
ᾷδω, dialectic for **ἡδύ**, see **ἡδύς**.
ἀ-δύνατος, **-ον** [**δύναμαι**] : unable, impossible, impotent.
ᾷδω, **ᾷσω** or **ᾷσομαι** : sing, chant.
ἀεί, *adv.* : always, ever, at any given time.
ἀ-εργία, **-ης**, **ἡ** [**ἐργον**] : idleness, laziness.
ἄθλον, **-ου**, **τό** : prize.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc.: *collect*.

ἀθρόος, -ᾱ, -ον: *collected, together, in a body*.

ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: *be disheartened or discouraged*.

αἰ, see ὁ.

αἶ, see ὅς.

αἰδήμων, -ον: *modest, respectful*.

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: *blood*.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ: *goat*.

αἰρέω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρκα, ἦρημαι, ἤρέθην: *take, seize, capture; mid., choose, elect*.

αἶς, see ὅς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθόμην, ἦσθημαι: *perceive (in any way)*.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: *ugly, disgraceful, shameful*.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνά, ἥσχύνθη: *dishonor, shame; mid. as pass. depon., be or feel ashamed, stand in awe of*.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc.: *ask for, demand*.

αἰτία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *cause, blame*.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, etc., mid. depon.: *accuse, blame, charge, find fault with*.

αἵτιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *responsible, blame-worthy; with G., responsible for, the cause of*.

αἰχμητής, -οῦ, ὁ: *spearman, warrior*. Poetic.

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ: *age, time, period*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσθην [ACOUSTIC]: *hear, listen to*.

ἄκρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ [ἄκρος]: *point (of land), promontory, cape*.

ἄκρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: *upper city, citadel*.

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: *at the point or peak, hence topmost, top; τὸ ἄκρον: summit, top*.

ἄλγος, -ους, τό: *pain*.

ἀ-λήθεια, -ᾱς, ἡ [λανθάνω]: *truth, truthfulness*.

ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, etc.: *speak truly, prove correct*.

ἀ-ληθής, -ές: *true; τὸ ἀληθές: the truth*.

ἄλιεύς, -έως, ὁ: *fisherman*.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἄλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, used as pass. of αἰρέω: *be taken, be captured*.

ἀλκή, -ῆς, ἡ: *strength*.

ἄλκιμος, -η, -ον: *strong, valiant*.

ἀλλά, adversative conj. [ἄλλος]: *but, however, yet; exclamatory: well, why*.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα, ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλλάχθην or ἥλλάγη: *alter, change*.

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron.: *of each other, of one another*.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: *other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of; when repeated, some one, others another, e.g., ἄλλοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἀπῆλθον*.

ἄλλως, adv.: *otherwise*.

ἄλος, -ους, τό: *grove*.

ἀλώσομαι, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἅμα, adv.: *at the same time, together with; with D., ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: at daybreak*.

ἅμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *cart, wagon*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην: *miss one's aim, with G.; fail, err, do wrong*.

ἁ-μαχεῖ, adv. [μάχη]: *without a fight*.

- ἀμείβω**, ἀμείψω, ἡμειψα, ἡμειφθην: *change, exchange, interchange.*
- ἀμείνων**, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός: *better, braver, stronger.*
- ἀ-μελέω**, ἀμελήσω, etc. [μέλει]: *not care, disregard, neglect, be careless*, with G.; ἀμέλει, imperative, as interjection: *never mind, of course.*
- ἀμιλλάσμαι**, ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc.: *race.*
- ἄ-μορφος**, -ον: *misshapen, unshapely, shapeless, ugly.*
- ἀμύνω**, ἀμυνῶ, ἡμῦνα: *ward off*; mid., *ward off from oneself, defend oneself against.*
- ἀμφί**, prep. with G. and A.: *on both sides of, about*; with G., *about, concerning*; with A., *about, around, near* (of numbers); in compounds, *around, about.*
- ἀμφί-θυρος**, -ον: *with doors on both sides.*
- ἀμφι-τίθημι**, see τίθημι: *place about, surround.*
- ἀμφότερος**, -ᾱ, -ον: *both.*
- ἄν**, post-positive particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.
- ἄν**, contracted form of ἐάν.
- ἀνά**, prep. with A.: *up*; of place, *up, upon, up along*; with numerals, denoting distribution, *by*; of manner, *ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.* In compounds, *up, back, again* (with intensive force, often with a reversing force.)
- ἀνα-βαίνω**, see βαίνω: *go up, mount, march inland, i.e., up from the coast.*
- ἀνα-βάλλω**, see βάλλω: *throw up, throw back, postpone.*
- ἀνά-βασις**, -εως, ἡ [ἀναβαίνω]: *inland march.*
- ἀνα-γινώσκω**, see γινώσκω: *recognize, read.*
- ἀναγκάζω** (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc.: *compel.*
- ἀναγκαῖος**, -ᾱ, -ον; *necessary.*
- ἀνάγκη**, -ης, ἡ: *necessity*; frequently used as verb, ἐστὶ being omitted.
- ἀνα-γνοῦς**, see ἀναγινώσκω.
- ἀνα-θεωρέω**, see θεωρέω: *observe anew or again.*
- ἀν-αιδεῖα**, -ᾱς, ἡ: *shamelessness, effrontery.*
- ἀν-αιρέω**, see αἰρέω: *take up, take away, abolish, annul.*
- ἀνα-κηρύττω**, see κηρύττω: *proclaim, put up* (for sale).
- ἀνα-κρούω**, ἀνακρούσω, etc.: *push back, back water, strike up.*
- ἀνα-μνησκω**, see μνησκω: *remind, recall to mind.*
- ἀνά-μνησις**, -εως, ἡ: *recollection, reminding.*
- ἀνάσσω**, ἀνάξω, ἀναξα: *be king, rule.*
- ἀνα-στρέφω**, see στρέφω: *turn back.*
- ἀνα-τείνω**, see τείνω: *stretch up, hold up.*
- ἀνα-τέλλω**, ἀνέτειλα: *rise* (especially of sun and moon).
- ἀνα-τρέπω**, see τρέπω: *upturn, turn upside down, overturn.*
- ἄναυρος**, -ου, ὁ: *stream, river.* Poetic.
- ἀνδράποδον**, -ον, τό: *slave, captive in war.*
- ἀνδρείος**, -ᾱ, -ον [ἀνήρ]: *manly, brave, bold.*
- ἀνδρώω**, ἀνδρώσω, etc.: *bring to manhood*; pass.: *come of age.*
- ἀ-νεμέσητος**, -ον: *blameless, free of reproach.*

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: *wind*.

ἄνευ, improper prep. with G.: *without*.

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, ὁ: *man, husband*.

ἀνθέω, ἀνθήσω, etc.: *flower, bloom, flourish*.

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: *human*.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ: *human being, person, man*; often contemptuous.

ἄνισος, -ον: *unequal, uneven*.

ἀν-οίγνυμι, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψα, ἀνέψα
OR ἀνέψα, ἀνέψαμαι, ἀνέψαχθην:
open up.

ἀ-νόμημος, -ον: *illegal, lawless*.

ἀντ-έχω, see ἔχω: *hold (out) against, withstand*.

ἀντί, prep. with G.: *against, instead of, in return for*. In compounds, *in opposition* and all of above meanings.

ἀντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *opposed to, facing, hostile*.

ἄν-υδρος, -ον: *unwatered, arid*.

ἄν-υπόπτως [ὑπ-οπτέω], adv.: *without suspicion*.

ἄνω, adv. [ἀνά]: *up, upwards, above*.

ἀξίνη, -ης, ἡ: *ax*.

ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *worthy, worth (with G.), valuable*.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc.: *think worthy or fit, hence ask as one's right, demand, expect*.

ἄξιος, adv.: *worthily, fittingly*.

αἰδῖμος, -ον [αἶδω]: *renowned in song, celebrated*.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, see ἀγγέλλω: *bring back word, report*.

ἀπ-αιτέω, see αἰτέω: *ask back, ask what is due*.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, see ἀλλάττω: *change from, depart from; pass., be relieved from*.

ἀπ-ανθέω, see ἀνθέω: *lose one's bloom, fade, wither*.

ἅπαξ, adv.: *once, once for all*.

ἅ-πᾶς, see πᾶς: *altogether, all, entire*.

ἀπ-εἰμι, see εἰμι: *be away, be absent*.

ἄπ-εἰμι, see εἰμι: *go away*.

ἀ-πειρία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *inexperience, acquaintance*.

ἀ-πειρος, -ον: *inexperienced, unacquainted*.

ἄπερ, see ὅπερ.

ἀπ-έχω, see ἔχω: *hold off, be distant, be away; mid., refrain*.

ἀπ-ιέναι, see ἀπείμι.

ἀπό, prep. with G.: *from; of place, away from; of time, starting from, after; of source, from, because of*. In compounds, generally *away from, back, in return, completely*. In elision, before rough breathing, ἀφ'.

ἀπο-βάλλω, see βάλλω: *throw away*.

ἀπο-βλέπω, see βλέπω: *look away at, hence look at intently*.

ἀπο-δεικνύμι, see δεικνύμι: *point out, appoint, prove*.

ἀπό-δειξις, -εως, ἡ: *demonstration, proof*.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, ἀποδράσομαι, ἀπέδραν
ἀποδεδράκα: *run away*.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: *give back, repay, pay what is due; mid., sell*.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον,
τέθνηκα: *die, be killed*.

ἀπο-κερδαίνω, ἀποκερδήσω OR ἀποκερ-
δανῶ, ἀπεκέρδησα OR ἀπεκέρδανα:
make profit from.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρί-
νάμην, ἀποκρίμαι: *answer, reply*.

ἀπο-κρύπτω, see κρύπτω: *hide away*.
 ἀπο-κτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα,
 ἀπέκτονα: *kill off*.
 ἀπο-όλλυμι, see ὀλλυμι: *destroy, lose*;
mid., perish, be lost.
 ἀπο-λύω, see λύω: *set free from, re-*
lease.
 ἀπο-ολώλεκα, see ἀπόλλυμι.
 ἀπο-νέμω, see νέμω: *apportion, di-*
vide.
 ἀπο-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc. [πόρος]: *be*
without a way, be at a loss.
 ἀπο-πορίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *helplessness, lack,*
distress, difficulty.
 ἀπο-πορος, -ον: *without means, help-*
less; impassable.
 ἀπο-ορχέομαι, ἀποορχήσομαι, etc.:
dance away, lose by dancing.
 ἀπο-στερέω, ἀποστερήσω, etc.: *de-*
prive, defraud, rob, withhold.
 ἀπο-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *put away,*
put aside.
 ἀπο-τυγχάνω, see τυγχάνω: *fail to*
hit, miss, lose.
 ἀπο-φεύγω, see φεύγω: *flee away,*
escape, be acquitted (legal).
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην:
fasten; lay hold of; mid., touch,
with G.
 ἄρα, post-pos. particle: *therefore,*
then, in poetry sometimes ἄρα.
 ἄρα, interr. particle indicating an
 impatient question: *then, surely*.
 ἀργύριον, -ου, τό: *silver, money*.
 ἀργύρωμα, -ατος, τό: *silver work*.
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ: *goodness (in whatever*
sense), fitness, excellence, bravery.
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *number, numbering*.
 ἀρι-πρεπής, -ές: *very prominent,*
distinguished.
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον, superlative of ἀγα-
 θός: *best (in whatever sense)*.

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: *chariot*.
 ἄρμ-άμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *covered carriage*.
 ἀρπάξω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω, etc.:
seize, carry off, plunder.
 ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ: *bread*.
 ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: *original, ancient*.
 ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ: *beginning, leader-*
ship, rule, government; principle.
 ἀρχ-ιερεύς, -έως, ὁ: *chief priest*.
 ἄρχω, ἀρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην:
begin, take the lead, command,
rule, with G.
 ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: *archon, ruler, com-*
mander, leader.
 ἀσθενέω, ἡσθένησα: *be or become*
weak, be ill.
 ᾄσμα, -ατος, τό [ᾄδω]: *song*.
 ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *shield*.
 ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: *star*.
 ἀστράγαλος, -ου, ὁ: *knucklebones*
used as dice.
 ἀσφαλής, -ές: *not slipping, safe,*
certain, sure.
 ἄσχημος, -ον: *illformed, ungainly,*
awkward.
 ἄτερ, improper prep. with G.: *with-*
out.
 ἀ-τιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. [τιμή]: *dis-*
honor, disgrace, disfranchise.
 ἀτραπός, -οῦ, ἡ: *path, side path*.
 ἀτύξομαι, ἡτύχθην: *be amazed or*
crazed.
 αὖ, adv.: *again, on the other*
hand.
 αὖθις, adv.: *again*.
 αὐλείος, -ᾱ, -ον (also -ος, -ον): *of the*
courtyard.
 αὐλέω, αὐλήσω, etc.: *play the pipe*.
 αὐλητής, -οῦ, ὁ: *piper*.
 αὔριον, adv.: *to-morrow*.
 αὐτίκα, adv.: *at this very moment,*
immediately.

αὐτό-ματος, -ον : *self-acting, of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intensive pronoun : *self, same*; also *him, her, it*, though never in the nominative.

αὐτοῦ, adv. : *here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see εαυτοῦ.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αίρώ, see αἰρέω : *take away.*

ἀ-φανής, -ές [φαίνω] : *invisible, obscure, out of sight.*

ἀφ-ήμι, see ἵμι : *send away, let go, dismiss.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι : *come from, arrive, reach.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφιππεύσω, etc. [ἵππος] : *ride away.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι : *cause to stand aside*; mid. and 2d aor. act., *stand aside, revolt.*

ἄχθομαι, ἡχθῆμαι, ἡχθέσθην : *be annoyed, be burdened, be vexed.*

ἄψ, adv. : *back.*

B

βάθος, -ους, τό : *depth.*

βαθυ-χαιτήεις, -εσσα, -εν : *long-haired.*

βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβημαι, ἐβάθην : *go, walk.*

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην : *throw, hurl.*

βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ : *foreigner, barbarian.*

βάρβιτος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ : *lyre.*

βασίλεια, -ās, ἡ : *queen.*

βασιλεῖα, -ās, ἡ : *kingdom.*

βασίλειος, -α, -ον : *royal*; in the neuter, generally pl., with the article, *palace.*

βασίλεύς, -έως, ὁ : *king.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, etc. : *be king*; aor., *became king.*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν : *royal, kingly, of the king.*

βεκός, -οῦς, τό : *bread.*

βελτιστός, -η, -ον, superlative of ἀγαθός : *best, most desirable.*

βελτίων, -ον, comparative of ἀγαθός : *better, more desirable.*

βία, -ās, ἡ : *force, violence.*

βιβλίον, -ον, τό : *book.*

βίος, -ου, ὁ : *life, living.*

βλαβερός, -ά, -όν : *harmful.*

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην or ἐβλάβην : *harm.*

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα : *look, face, point.*

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα : *shout, call out.*

βοή, -ῆς, ἡ : *shout, cry.*

βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω, etc. : with D., *run to a cry (for help), help, succor, assist.*

βολή, -ῆς, ἡ [βάλλω] : *cast, throw.*

βόρειος, -α, -ον : *of the north wind, northern.*

βου-κόλος, -ου, ὁ [βοῦς] : *cowherd, herdsman.*

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. : *plan*; mid., *deliberate, determine.*

βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *plan, council.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην : *will, wish, desire, be willing.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ : *ox, cow.*

βραδέως, adv. : *slowly.*

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ : *short, brief.*

βροτοίς, -εσσα, -εν ; *bloody, murderous.*

βροτός, -οῦ, ὁ : *a mortal.*

βωμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *altar*

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό : milk.
 γαμβρός, -οῦ, ὁ : son-in-law.
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, etc. : marry.
 γάμος, -ου, ὁ : marriage; pl., marriage feast.
 γάρ, post-pos. conj. : for, indeed, etc. ; ἀλλὰ γάρ : but indeed; καὶ γάρ : and indeed.
 γε, enclit. and post-pos. intensive particle : at least, indeed, to be sure.
 γελάω, γελάσω, etc. : laugh.
 γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ : laugh, laughter.
 γένος, -ους, τό [γί-γν-ομαι] : birth, family, race, kind.
 γέρων, -οντος, ὁ : old man.
 γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι : give a taste; mid., take a taste.
 γέφυρα, -ās, ἡ : bridge.
 γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ [γῆ] : tiller of soil, farmer.
 γῆ, -ῆς, ἡ : earth, land, soil.
 γῆρας, -ως, τό : old age.
 γηράσκω, γηράσσομαι : grow old.
 γίγνομαι (γεν, γενη), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι : become, be born, be, be made, happen, "get," etc.
 γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην : perceive, know, determine, decide, have opinion.
 γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ : sweet, pleasant.
 γνώμη, -ης, ἡ : opinion, decision.
 γνωρίζω, γνωριῶ, etc. : make known.
 γόνυ, γόνατος, τό : knee.
 γράμμα, (for γραφ-μα), -ατος, τό : writing.
 γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ : scribe, secre-

ταρῆ
 γραμμή, -ῆς, ἡ : line, mark, "scratch."
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη : mark, write, draw, depict.
 γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, etc. : train naked, exercise.
 γυμνός, -ή, -όν : bare, naked, not fully dressed, lightly-clad.
 γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ : woman, wife.

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ : deity, usually of inferior rank.
 δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην : bite.
 δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. : spend, consume, waste.
 δαρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ : daric, a Persian coin equal to 20 Attic drachmæ, worth about \$ 5.40.
 δέ, post-pos. conj. : but or and.
 δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, etc. : point out, show.
 δειλός, -ή, -όν : cowardly.
 δεινός, -ή, -όν [δει-σομαι] : dreadful, to be dreaded, hence clever.
 δεινῶς, adv. : dreadfully, very (Eng. awfully good).
 δείπνον, -ου, τό : chief meal, dinner.
 δεισι-δαίμων, -ον : god-fearing, superstitious.
 δέισομαι, ἔδεια, δέδοικα (used in Attic instead of δέιδω) : fear.
 δέκα, indeclinable : ten.
 δέκατος, -η, -ον : tenth.
 δένδρον, -ου, τό : tree, shrub.
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν : right, right-hand clever (i.e., right-handed).
 δέσποινα, -ης, ἡ : female master, mistress.
 δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ : master, lord, despot

δεῦρο, adv. : *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc. : *accept, await, receive.*

δεῶ, δεήσω, etc. : *lack, want, need; pass., need, want, beg, with G.;*

δεῖ : *it is necessary.*

δή, post-pos. intensive particle : *indeed, so, then.*

δήϊος, -α, -ον : *hostile.*

δηλος, -η, -ον : *clear, plain, evident.*

δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. : *make plain, show.*

δήμος, -ον, ὁ : *a district, the people (of a district), the democracy.*

δήτα, post-pos. particle : *then, therefore.*

διά, prep. with G. or A. : *through; with G., through, throughout, by means of; with A., through, on account of, for the sake of. In compounds, through, across, over, apart, asunder, thoroughly.*

δια-βαίνω, see βαίνω : *go through, cross, ford.*

διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ : *a crossing, ford.*

δια-βατός, -ή, -όν : *crossable, fordable.*

δια-γιγνώσκω, see γιγνώσκω : *distinguish, decide between.*

δια-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι : *give in different directions, distribute.*

διά-κειμαι, see κείμει : *be disposed, be situated.*

δια-κελεύω, see κελεύω : *give orders in different directions.*

διᾱ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α (δια = δύο) : *two hundred.*

δια-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *take apart, separate, allot.*

δια-λύω, see λύω : *break in pieces, separate.*

δια-μένω, see μένω : *stay through.*

δια-πορθμεύω, διαπορθμεύσω, etc. : *ferry across.*

δια-αρπάζω, see ἀρπάζω : *tear to pieces, ravage, sack, pillage.*

δια-ρρέω, see ρέω : *flow through.*

δια-τρίβω, διατριψω, etc. : *rub through or away, wear out, waste or spend (time), delay.*

δια-φθείρω, see φθείρω : *destroy thoroughly, ruin.*

δια-χώρισμα, -ατος, τό : *separation, split, cleft, fissure.*

διδάκτος, -ή, -όν : *teachable.*

διδάσκω, διδάξω, etc. : *teach.*

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην : *give, grant.*

δι-εκ-περάω, διεκπεράσω : *pass out through.*

δι-ελαύνω, see ελαύνω : *drive through, march through.*

δι-εξ-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through completely.*

δι-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through.*

δι-ηγέομαι, see ἡγέομαι : *lead through (a narrative), expound, narrate, relate.*

δι-ίστημι, see ἵστημι : *cause to stand apart; mid. and 2d aor. act., stand apart, separate, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *just, upright, righteous.*

δικαστής, -ου, ὁ : *dispenser of justice, judge, juryman.*

δικη, -ης, ἡ : *justice, punishment, trial, law-suit.*

δί-οδος, -ου, ἡ : *a way through, passage.*

δι-ότι, conj. [διά + ὅτι] : *because, why.*

δι-πλάσιος, -ον : *two-fold, double.*

δίδς, numeral adv. : *twice.*

δισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *two thousand*.
διώκω, διώξω, etc. : *pursue, chase*.
δοκέω (δοκ), δόξω, etc. : *seem, seem best, think*. Often impersonal.
δόξα, -ης, ἡ : *what is thought or believed, opinion, fame*.
δόρυ, δόρατος, τό : *spearshaft, spear*.
δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, etc. : *be a slave, serve*.
δοῦναι, see δίδωμι
δραμεῖν, etc., see τρέχω.
δρόμος, -ου, ὁ : *a running, run, race*; δρόμῳ : *on the run*.
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην : *be able, can, equal*.
δύναμις, -ews, ἡ : *force, power, resources, troops* (cf. Elizabethan power).
δυναστής, -οῦ, ὁ : *man of power, prince, king*.
δυνατός, -ή, -όν : *powerful, able, capable*.
δύο, δυοῖν : *two*.
δυσ-, inseparable prefix : *difficult, disagreeable, hard*.
δώ-δεκα, indeclinable [δύο + δέκα] : *twelve*.
δωδεκ-ετής, -οῦς, ὁ : *a twelve-year-old (boy)*.
δωμάτιον, -ον, τό : *dwelling place, room, bedroom*.
δῶρον, -ον, τό [δῶ-δω-μι] : *gift*.

E

ἐάων, etc., see ἀλίσκομαι.
ἐάν, conditional conj. with subj. : *if*. Sometimes contracted to ἄν or ἤν.
ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, reflexive pron. : *of himself, herself, itself*.
ἐάω, ἐάσω, ἐᾶσα, ἐᾶκα, ἐᾶμαι, ἐᾶσθην : *allow, permit, let be*.

ἐγγύς, adv., prep. with G. : *near*.
ἐγ-κατα-λείπω, see λείπω : *leave behind, leave out*.
ἐγκώμιον, -ου, τό : *eulogy, praise*.
ἐγχος, -ους, τό : *spear*.
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, pron. of the 1st pers. : *I*.
ἐγω-γε, emphatic form of ἐγώ.
ἐδος, ἔδεος, τό : *seat, habitation*.
ἐθέλω (often θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα : *wish, be willing, consent*.
εἰ, conj. : *if*, (1) in conditional clauses with ind. or opt.; (2) in indirect questions.
εἰᾶ, etc., see ἐάω.
εἶδον, see ὁράω.
εἰθε, particle frequent in wishes : *O if, would that, if only*.
εἴκοσι, indeclinable numeral : *twenty*.
εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα : *yield, give way, retire*.
εἰληφα, etc., see λαμβάνω.
εἶλον, etc., see αἰρέω.
εἰμί, ἔσομαι : *be, exist*.
εἰμι, ἦα or ἦειν : *go*.
εἶπον (2d aor.), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην : *say, tell, command*.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ : *peace*.
εἰς, prep. with A. : *into, to, for, against*. In compounds, *into, in, to*.
εἷς, μί, ἓν : *one*.
εἰς-βάλλω, see βάλλω : *throw into; empty (of rivers); invade (of armies)*.
εἴς-εἰμι, see εἰμι : *go into, enter*.
εἰς-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *come or go into*.
εἰς-πίπτω, see πίπτω : *tumble in, rush in or into*.
εἴσω, adv. [εἰς] : *inside, within*.

εἶτα, adv.: *next, then, thereupon.*

ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ), prep. with G.: *out of, from, from out.* In compounds, *out, from, off, away, frequently out and out, utterly.*

ἐκαστος, -η, -ον; *each, every.*

ἐκατόν, indeclinable numeral: *hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, see βάλλω: *throw out, exile, expel.*

ἐκ-διδάσκω, see διδάσκω: *teach thoroughly.*

ἐκ-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: *give out, give in marriage.*

ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there.*

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, demonstrative pron.: *that there, that in contrast with οὗτος, the former.*

ἐκ-λέγω, ἐξελέξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεγμαι, ἐξελέγην or ἐξελέχθην: *pick out, choose, select.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, see πλήττω: *strike out of one's senses, thoroughly frighten.*

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, see πορεύομαι: *make one's way out, march out.*

ἐκ-φεύγω, see φεύγω: *flee out.*

ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν: *willing, voluntary, intentional.* Often as adv.: *willingly, etc.*

ἐλάττων, -ον, comparative of ὀλίγος: *smaller, less, fewer.*

ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην: *drive, march, ride.*

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of ὀλίγος: *least, fewest.*

εἰν, etc., see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *free.*

ἐλευθερώω, ἐλευθερώσω, etc.: *set free.*

ἐλθεῖν, etc., see ἔρχομαι.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπιδ-, etc.: *hope, expect.*

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ *hope, expectation.*

ἐμ-, for ἐν, before μ, π, β, φ.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, reflexive pron. of the 1st person: *of myself.*

ἐμ-μῦλαια, -ās, ἡ: *harmony, tune.*

ἔμμεν, dialectic for εἶναι.

ἐμός, -ῆ, -όν, possessive adj.: *my, mine.*

ἐμ-πειρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *experience, acquaintance.*

ἐμ-πείρος, -ον: *experienced, acquainted with.*

ἐμ-πηρος, -ον: *crippled, maimed.*

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv.: *in front.*

ἐν, prep. with D.: *in, among, at, on, during.* In compounds, *in, at, on, among.*

ἐν, see εἶς.

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *in opposition to, facing, confronting;* οἱ ἐν-αντίοι: *opponents.*

ἔναρα, -ων, τά, only in pl.: *armor.*

ἐν-αρμόττω: *fit, adapt, attune.*

ἐν-δέκατος, -η, -ον: *eleventh.*

ἐνδοθεν, adv.: *from within.*

ἐνδον, adv.: *inside, within.*

ἐν-δοξος, -ον: *in repute, esteemed.*

ἐν-εἰμι, see εἶμι: *be in, be possible.*

ἐνεκα, improper prep. with G., postpos.: *on account of, for the sake of, for.*

ἐνενήκοντα, indeclinable numeral: *ninety.*

ἐνθα, adv.: (1) of place, *here, there, where;* (2) of time, *then, thereupon.*

ἐνθάδε, adv.: *there.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc. [θυμός]: *have in mind, consider, reflect.*

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: *some.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable numeral: *nine,*

ἐν-νοέω, ἐννοήσω, etc. [νοῦς]: *have*

in mind, consider, conceive, observe.

ἐν-οικέω, see οἰκέειν: live in, inhabit.

ἐνός, etc., see εἷς.

ἐν-οχλέω, ἐνοχλήσω, etc.: annoy, disturb.

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: there, thereupon; here, hereupon.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: from there, from here, next.

ἐντός, adv.: inside, within.

ἐν-τροφέω, ἐντροφήσω, etc.: revel in, with D.; be luxurious; mock at, with D.

ἐν-τυγχάνω, see τυγχάνω: happen upon, meet with, find.

ἐν-ύπνιον, -ου, τό: vision, dream.

ἕξ, see ἕκ.

ἕξ, indeclinable numeral: six.

ἕξ-άγω, see ἄγω: lead or drive out, export.

ἕξαις-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand.

ἕξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred.

ἕξ-αμαρτάνω, see ἀμαρτάνω: miss out and out, be thoroughly mistaken.

ἕξ-απατάω, ἑξαπατήσω, etc.: deceive utterly.

ἕξ-εἰμι, found only in the 3d pers. sing., ἕξεστι: it is permitted, possible.

ἕξ-ελαύνω, see ἐλαύνω: march out, march on, drive out, expel.

ἕξ-επίσταμαι, see ἐπίσταμαι: know thoroughly.

ἕξ-εστι, etc., see ἕξειμι.

ἕξ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι: put out of position; intrans., stand aside, retire, etc.

ἔξω, adv.: outside.

ἔξωθεν, adv.: from outside.

ἐπ-άγω, see ἄγω: lead against.

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπαινέσω, etc.: praise.

ἐπάν, temporal conj., with subjv. [ἐπεῖ + ἄν]: when, whenever.

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj.: when, since, because.

ἐπειδάν, temporal conj. with subjv.: when, as soon as.

ἐπειδή, temporal and causal conj.: when, since, because.

ἐπ-εἰμι, see εἰμί, be on.

ἐπ-εῖτα adv. [εἶτα]: thereupon, next.

ἐπ-έρομαι, see ἔρομαι: inquire of.

ἐπ-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι: approach.

ἐπ-εύχομαι, see εὐχομαι: vow to (a god).

ἐπ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold upon, restrain, delay, hesitate.

ἐπὴν, temporal conj. with subjv., see ἐπάν.

ἐπὶ (ἐφ' in elision, before rough breathing), prep. with G., D, and A.: (1) with G., on, upon; (2) with D., of place, on, at, near, by; of time, upon; of cause or purpose, on the basis of, in command of; (3) with A., of place, on, upon, to, against; of time, for; of purpose, for. In compounds, it frequently means upon, against, besides.

ἐπι-βάτης, -ου, ὁ [βαίνω]: passenger on board ship, marine.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, see βουλεύω: plot against.

ἐπι-βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ: plot.

ἐπὶ-γάμος, -ον [γάμος]: marriageable.

ἐπὶ-γράμμα, -ατος, τό: writing (on stone), inscription.

ἐπι-γράφω, see γράφω: inscribe.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, see δεικνύμι: show to, display, show off.

- ἐπι-δημέω, ἐπιδημήσω, etc.: visit (a people — δῆμος), be in town.
- ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: set one's heart upon, desire, with G.
- ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμελέλημαι, ἐπεμελήθην: care for, take care of, with G. or obj. clause.
- ἐπι-IOUSIOS, -ON [ἐπ + εἰμι]: sufficient for the day, daily.
- ἐπι-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall upon, attack.
- ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, see σκέπτομαι: look at or to.
- ἐπι-σκώπτω, see σκώπτω: make fun of, mock at.
- ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην: understand, know, know how.
- ἐπιστήμη, -ης, ἡ [ἐπίσταμαι]: knowledge, understanding, science.
- ἐπι-στολή, -ῆς, ἡ: message, letter.
- ἐπι-στρέφω, see στρέφω: turn toward.
- ἐπι-τάττω, see τάττω: array against, give orders to.
- ἐπι-τελέω, see τελέω: complete.
- ἐπιτήδεος, -ᾱ, -ON: fit, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτήδεα: provisions, supplies.
- ἐπι-τίθημι, see τίθημι: put upon, inflict; μιῖ, attack.
- ἐπι-τίμᾶω, see τιμᾶω: set a price upon, assess a penalty, censure.
- ἐπι-τρέπω, see τρέπω: turn to, turn over to, give up, yield.
- ἐπι-φάνεια, -ᾱς, ἡ: appearance, surface appearance, surface.
- ἐπι-χωρέω, ἐπιχωρήσω, etc.: move to or against, approach.
- ἐπι-ψάύω, ἐπιψαύσω, etc.: touch.
- ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην: follow, with D.
- ἐπτὰ, indeclinable numeral: seven.
- ἐπτάκις, adv.: seven times.
- ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α: seven hundred.
- ἐργαστήριον, -ON, τό: work shop, factory.
- ἔργον, -ON, τό: work, deed, action; frequently opposed to λόγος.
- ἐρείδω, ἐρείσω, etc.: lean on, prop, press upon.
- ἔρεισμα, -ατος, τό: prop, support.
- ἐρημος, -η, -ON: deserted, barren; in the desert, lonely; deprived of, with G.
- ἐρίζω, ἡρῖσα: contend, strive, rival.
- ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην: ask, question, inquire.
- ἔρριφα, see ῥίπτω.
- ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα: come, go.
- Future, ἐλεύσομαι, poetic.
- ἔρῶ, see εἶπον.
- ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc.: ask, question, inquire.
- ἐσθλός, -ῆς, -όν: noble, of noble birth.
- ἔσπερα, -ᾱς, ἡ: evening.
- ἔσται, etc., see εἰμί.
- ἐστιάω, ἐστιάσω, etc.: feast, entertain at table.
- ἐταῖρος, -ON, ὁ: comrade, mate.
- ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ON: other (of two); θάτερον: the other (of two).
- ἔτι, adv.: again, still, yet.
- ἔτος, -OUS, τό: year.
- εὖ, adv.: well.
- εὖ-ανδρῖᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: noble manhood, manliness.
- εὖ-ανδρος, -ON: of brave or noble men.
- εὖ-δαίμων, -ON: possessing a good genius, fortunate, lucky, prosperous.
- εὖ-δόκιμος, -ON [δοκέω]: of fair fame, well thought of, famous.
- εὖ-ελπίς, -ΠΙ: of good hope, hopeful.
- εὖ-ζωνος, -ON: fair-girdled.
- εὖ-ηθής, -ῆς: good natured; foolish.

εὐ-ηκοέω, εὐηκοήσω, etc.: listen and obey willingly.

εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ: straight, direct.

εὐθύς, adv.: directly, at once, immediately.

εὐ-κλεία, -ās, ἥ: fair fame, renown.

εὐκτός, -ή, -όν [εὐχομαι]: to be prayed for, suitable for prayer.

εὐ-λογίᾱ, -ās, ἡ [λόγος]: eulogy, praise.

εὐ-μαρής, -ές: easy.

εὐ-μενής, -ές: fair-minded, kindly, propitious.

εὐ-μορφος, -ον: fair of form, comely, handsome.

εὖ-νοος, -ον [νοῦς]: well-intentioned, well-disposed, friendly, favorable.

εὐρετός, -ή, -όν: to be found, capable of being found.

εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: discover, find, obtain.

εὖρος, -ους, τό: breadth.

εὐ-σεβέω: be pious or reverent.

εὐ-τόλμως, adv.: with good courage, bravely.

εὐ-τυχέω, εὐτυχήσω, etc. [τύχη]: prosper.

εὐ-φραίνω, εὐφρανῶ, etc.: cheer, make glad or merry.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὐξάμην: pray, vow.

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, see φημί.

ἔφ-ηβος, -ον, ὁ: a youth of eighteen to twenty years.

ἐφ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι: cause to stop; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., stop.

ἐφ-όδια, -ων, ῥά, rare in sing. [ὁδός]: traveling supplies or money.

ἐφῦ, see φύω.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hostile; ὁ ἐχθρός: personal enemy.

ἔχισ, -εως, ὁ: adder, viper.

ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι: have, hold, (aor., got); with an adv., be.

ἑώρα, etc., see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj.: as long as, while, until.

Z

ζάω, ζήσω: live.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, etc.: unite, harness, yoke, bind.

ζέφυρος, -ον, ὁ: west wind.

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc.: seek.

H

ἦ, see ὁ.

ἦ, see ὅς.

ἦ, conj.: or; ἦ . . . ἦ, either . . . or.

ἦ, conj., than.

ἡγγεῖλα, etc., see ἀγγέλλω.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: leader, guide.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.: lead, command, with G. or D.; believe, with inf. Compare Lat. duco.

ἡδεῖν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἡδέως, adv.: gladly.

ἡδη, adv.: already, at last, now.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην: be glad, be pleased, rejoice.

ἡδονή, -ῆς, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment.

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: sweet, pleasing, pleasant.

ἡθος, -ους, τό: custom, habit; accus. tomed haunt.

ἥκιστα, adv.: least, by no means.

ἦκω, ἦξω: come, have come.

ἦλασα, etc., see ἐλαύνω.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ : *sun*.

ἥλιξ, -ικος, ὁ : *fellow, companion, associate of like age*.

ἡμεῖς, etc., see ἐγώ.

ἡμέρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *day*.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον [ἡμεῖς] : *our, ours*.

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ : *half*. Compare Latin *semi*.

ἦν, see ἐάν.

ἦν, see εἰμί.

ἦνιδε, interjection : *behold, lo*.

ἦρως, ἥρως : *hero, demi-god*.

ἦσθην, see ἦδομαι.

ἦσυχᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *leisure, quiet*.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc. : *be inferior, be defeated, be worsted*.

ἡττων, -ον : *inferior, weaker, less*.

ἦχέω, ἠχῆσω : *sound, ring, resound*.

Θ

θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ : *sea*.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ : *death*.

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην [τάφος] : *dig, bury*.

θαρρῶ, θαρρήσω, etc. : *be courageous, have courage*.

θᾶτερον = τὸ ἔτερον.

θᾶττων, -ον, comparative of ταχύς : *swifter*.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, etc. : *admire, wonder at, be surprised*.

θαυμάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *wonderful, surprising*.

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν : *wonderful, surprising*.

θεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον [θεός] : *divine, supernatural*.

θέλημα, -ατος, τό : *will, desire*.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

θεμῖς, ἡ (other forms rare or lacking) : *ordinance, right*.

-θεν, suffix meaning *place from which*.

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ : *god, goddess*.

θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, etc. : *care for, attend, cure*.

θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ : *attendant*.

θερίζω, θεριῶ, etc. : *harvest, reap*.

θερμός, -ή, -όν : *hot*.

θέρμος, -ου, ὁ : *bean*.

θεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *law*.

θέω, θεύσομαι : *run*.

θεωρέω. θεωρήσω, etc. : *observe, watch*.

θεωρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *observation, inspection, public spectacle (at theater or athletic games)*.

θήκη, -ης, ἡ [τίθημι] : *depository, tomb, vault*.

θηριώδης, -ες : *savage, wild*.

θησαυρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *treasure, treasury, store-house*.

θνητός, -ή, -όν [ἀπο-θνή-σκω] : *mortal, human*.

θόρυβος, -ον, ὁ : *din, noise, uproar, confusion*.

θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ : *hair*.

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ : *daughter*.

θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *heart, spirit, mind, courage, anger, passion*.

θύρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *door*; αἱ θύραι : *often military headquarters, the king's court*.

θύω, θύσω, etc. : *sacrifice*.

θώραξ, -άκος, ὁ : *breastplate, corselet, cuirass*.

I

ιάομαι, ἰάσομαι, etc. : *heal*.

ἱατρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *healer, physician, surgeon*.

ἰάχω, perf. ἔαχα : *shout, cry out*.

ἰδεῖν, etc., see ὁράω.

ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *own, personal, peculiar, private.*

ἰδρῶω, ἰδρῶω, etc. : *seat, settle; mid., establish.*

ἱερο-ποιός, -οῦ, ὁ : *priest.*

ἱερός, -ᾱ, -όν : *sacred, holy; τὸ ἱερόν : holy place, sanctuary, temple; τὰ ἱερά : sacrificial victims, sacrifices, omens.*

ἰζάνω (only pres. and impf.) : *cause to sit, give a seat to.*

ἔημι, ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην : *send, throw; mid., throw oneself, rush, attack.*

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *sufficient, able, capable.*

ἵνα, conj. adv. : *in order that or to, that.*

ἰο-στεφάνος, -ον : *violet-crowned.*

ἵππ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ : *commander of horse, cavalry leader.*

ἵππασιά, -ᾱς, ἡ : *cavalry maneuvers, riding about.*

ἵππεύς, -εως, ὁ : *horseman, cavalryman, knight.*

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν : *cavalry.*

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ : *horse.*

ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, -η, -ον : *equal, even; fair, impartial.*

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἕσταθην : *cause to stand, halt, place; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., come to a stand, halt, stop.*

ἱστίον, -ου, τό : *sail.*

ἵστωρ, -ορος, ὁ [οἶδα] : *judge.*

ἰσχυρός, -ᾱ, -όν : *strong.*

ἴσως, adv. [ἴσος] : *equally, perhaps.*

ἵνυς, ἱνυός, ἡ *edge or rim of the shield, shield.*

ἱφι, adv. : *bravely, stoutly.*

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ : *fish.*

K

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-αιρέω, see αἰρέω : *take down, seize.*

καθ-έξομαι, καθεδοῦμαι, etc. : *sit down.*

καθ-ήκω, see ἤκω : *come down, descend; come to, belong to, befit.*

κάθ-ημαι (pres. and impf. only) : *sit down, be seated.*

καθ-ίζω, καθιῶ, etc. : *make to sit down.*

καθ-ίημι, see ἔημι : *let down, send down.*

καθ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι : *set down, station, establish, etc.*

καί, conj. : *and, also, besides, even (emphasizing following word or phrase); καί . . . καί, or τε . . . καί : both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

καινός, -ή, -όν : *new, recent.*

καί-περ, concessive particle : *although.*

καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *fitting moment, opportune time, opportunity.*

κακηγορέω, κακηγορήσω, etc. : *speak abusively, abuse.*

κάκιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός : *worst, basest.*

κακίων, -ον, comparative of κακός : *worse, baser.*

κακός, -ή, -όν : *bad, cowardly, evil; low born.*

κακῶς, adv. : *badly, ill.*

κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ : *reed.*

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέκληκα, ἐκκλημαι, ἐκλήθην : *call, summon, name.*

- κάλλιστος**, -η, -ον, superlative of **καλός**: most beautiful, lovely, noble.
- καλλίων**, -ον, comparative of **καλός**: more beautiful, lovely, noble.
- κάλλος**, -ους, τό: beauty.
- καλός**, -ή, -όν: beautiful, honorable, noble, favorable, fine.
- καλῶς**, adv.: beautifully, nobly, well.
- κάμηλος**, -ον, ὁ, ἡ: camel.
- κάμνω**, καμῶ, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα: toil, work, grow weary; make with toil.
- κάρῃ**, κρᾶτός, τό: head.
- καρδιά**, -ās, ἡ: heart.
- κάρπιμος**, -η, -ον: fruitful, bearing fruit.
- καρπός**, -οῦ, ὁ: fruit, produce.
- καρτερέω**, καρτερήσω, etc.: be strong, endure.
- καρτερός**, -ά, -όν: strong, steady, valiant.
- κατά**, prep. with G. and A.: down; with G., down from, down upon; with A., down along, according to, against, by. In compounds, usually down, along, back, against, often with intensive force.
- καταβαίνω**, see βαίνω: go down, descend, dismount.
- καταγγέλλω**, see ἀγγέλλω: bring down word, report.
- κατάγω**, see ἄγω: bring down or back, restore, bring to port.
- καταβλήσκω**, see ἀποθνήσκω: die down or off.
- κατα-αἰσχύνω**, see αἰσχύνω: cover with shame, put to shame, disgrace.
- κατα-καίνω**, -κανῶ, -έκανον, -κέκονα: kill. Poetic.
- κατα-κάω**, see κάω: burn down.
- κατά-κείμαι**, see κείμαι: be settled down in, established, situated.
- κατα-κόπτω**, κατακόψω, etc.: cut down, cut to pieces, slaughter.
- κατα-λαμβάνω**, see λαμβάνω: lay hands upon, seize, grasp, so comprehend; surprise, find on coming.
- κατα-λείπω**, see λείπω: abandon, leave behind.
- κατά-λογος**, -ου, ὁ: list, roll, catalogue.
- κατα-πηδάω**, καταπηδήσω, etc.: jump down.
- κατα-πίπτω**, see πίπτω: fall down, tumble.
- κατ-άρᾶτος**, -ον: accursed, damnable.
- κατα-σκέπτομαι**, see σκέπτομαι: inspect, examine carefully.
- κατα-τίθημι**, see τίθημι: place down, establish.
- κατα-φέρω**, see φέρω: bear or bring down.
- κατα-φεύγω**, see φεύγω: take refuge.
- κατα-φθίω**, -φθίσω, κατέφθισα, κατέφθιμην (aor. mid.): ruin, destroy.
- κατ-εσθίω**, κατέδομαι, κατέφαγον, κατεδήδοκα, κατεδήδεσμαι, κατηδέσθην: bolt down, devour, eat up.
- κατ-έχω**, see ἔχω: hold down, hold in one's control.
- κατ-οικέω**, see οἰκέω: settle down, occupy a house; pass., be occupied.
- κατ-ορθόω**, -ορθώσω, etc.: set straight, make prosper.
- καῦμα**, -ατος, τό: heat.
- κάω** (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: burn.
- κείμαι**, κείσομαι: lie, be placed. Frequent as perf. pass. of τίθημι.

κεῖνος, -η, -ον, variant form of *ἐκεῖνος*.
κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: *advise, bid, command, order, urge*.
κενός, -ή, -όν: *empty, vain*.
κέντρον, -ου, τό: *sharp point, goad*.
κέρας, κέρως or κέρατος, τό: *horn (of any sort), wing (of an army)*.
κέρδος, -ους, τό: *greed, gain, profit, pay, advantage*.
κεύθω, κεύσω, etc.: *cover over, hide*.
κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ: *head*.
κῆνος, -η, -ον, dialectic for *ἐκεῖνος*.
κηρός, -οῦ, ὁ: *wax*.
κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ: *herald*.
κηρύττω (κηρῦκ-), κηρῶξω, ἐκήρῶξα, κεκήρῶχα, κεκήρῶγμαι, ἐκηρῶχθην [κῆρυξ]: *be a herald, proclaim*.
κιβωτός, -οῦ, ἡ: *chest, treasure chest*.
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc.: *incur danger, be in danger, risk*.
κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ: *danger, risk*.
κινέω, κινήσω, etc.: *move, set in motion*.
κλεινός, -ή, -όν: *famous*.
κλέπτης, -ου, ὁ: *thief*.
κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, ἐκέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην: *steal*.
κλίνω, κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην or ἐκλίην: *bend, slope*.
κοινός, -ή, -όν: *common, general, commonplace*; τὸ κοινόν: *the commonwealth*.
κόλπος, -ου, ὁ: *fold, bay or gulf, bosom*.
κόμη, -ης, ἡ: *hair of the head* (usually plural).
κόρυς, -υθος, ἡ: *helmet*.
κοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc.: *arrange, adorn, beautify*; marshal troops.
κόσμος, -ου, ὁ: *order, orderly universe*; *adornment*.

κρανίον, -ου, τό: *upper part of head, skull*.
κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc.: *have or get power over, prevail, overpower, conquer, win*.
κράτιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of *ἀγαθός*: *most potent, best, bravest*.
κράτος, -ους, τό: *force, power, authority*.
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: *shout, outcry*.
κρείττων, -ον, comparative of *ἀγαθός* [κράτος]: *more powerful, better, braver*.
κρέμαμαι, κρεμήσομαι, ἐκρεμάσθην: *hang, cling*.
κρίνω, κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην: *pick out, distinguish, decide, judge*.
κριτής, -οῦ, ὁ: *judge*.
κροκόδειλος, -ου, ὁ: *crocodile*. Originally applied to the lizard.
κρύπτω, κρύψω, etc.: *hide, conceal*.
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc.: *acquire, get possession of, gain*; perfect, *possession*.
κτείνω, κτενῶ, etc.: *kill*.
κτενίζω (pres. and impf. only): *comb*.
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό [κτάομαι]: *possession*.
κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: *helmsman, pilot*.
κύκλος, -ου, ὁ: *circle, wheel*.
κύλιξ, -ικος, ἡ: *cylix, drinking cup*.
κυνέω, κυνήσω, ἔκυσα: *kiss*.
κύριος, -ᾱ, -ον: *having authority or power*.
κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ: *dog*.
κωλύω, κωλόσω, etc.: *hinder, prevent*.
κώμη, -ης, ἡ: *village*.
κώνωψ, -ωπος, ὁ: *gnat, mosquito*.
κῶρος, -ου, ὁ: *dialectic for κοῦρος*. lad, young fellow.

Λ

λαβεῖν, etc., see λαμβάνω.

λαβύρινθος, -ον, ὁ: labyrinth or winding maze.

λαγώς, -οῦ, ὁ: hare, rabbit.

λαθεῖν, etc., see λανθάνω.

λαῖός, -ά, -όν: left. Poetic for ἀριστερός or εὐώνυμος.

λακτίζω, λακτιῶ, etc.: kick.

λαλέω, λαλήσω, etc.: chatter, talk, talk nonsense.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην: take, receive, get.

λαμπαδη-φορίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: torch-carrying, torch race.

λαμπάδιον, -ον, τό: torch.

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι: escape notice, elude; with suppl. part., do secretly; mid., forget.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: say, tell, speak.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην: leave.

λεπτός, -ή, -όν: slender, thin.

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white.

λέων, -οντος, ὁ: lion.

ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: pirate, robber, brigand.

λίαν, adv.: exceedingly, very.

λίθος, -ου, ὁ: stone.

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ: harbor, port, haven.

λιπαρός, -ά, -όν: oily, shiny, gleaming.

λογίζομαι, λογίσομαι, etc.: count, reckon, calculate, compute.

λόγος, -ου, ὁ [λέγω]: saying, tale, word, speech; reason; account.

λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear-point, spear.

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc.: abuse, revile.

λοιμός, -οῦ, ὁ: pestilence.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν [λείπω]: left, remaining; τὸ λοιπόν (adv. acc.): for the future; κ.τ.λ. (καὶ τὰ λοιπά): etc.

λόφος, -ου, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.

λοχ-ᾱγός, -οῦ, ὁ: company leader, captain.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ: company (of soldiers).

λύκος, -ου, ὁ: wolf.

λύπη, -ης, ἡ: grief, pain.

λύρη, -ης, ἡ: lyre. Dialectic for λύρα.

λύχνος, -ου, ὁ: light, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: break, destroy, loose.

Μ

μά, intensive particle used in oaths.

μάθησις, -ews, ἡ [μανθάνω]: learning.

μάθος, -ους, τό [μανθάνω]: knowledge, understanding.

μικρός, -ά, -όν: long, lofty, tall.

μάλα, adv.: very.

μᾶλλον, adv., comparative of μάλα. more, rather.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα: study, learn, know, understand.

μανῖᾱ, -ās, ἡ: madness, insanity.

μάντις, -ews, ὁ [μανῖᾱ]: seer, prophet, soothsayer.

μάρναμαι (only pres. and impf.): fight, struggle. Poetic.

μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ: witness.

μάτην, adv.: idly, in vain.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ: battle, combat, fight.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι: give battle, fight, with D.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: great, large, loud (of a noise).

μέγεθος, -ους, τό: *magnitude, size.*
μέγιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of μέγας: *greatest.*
μεθ', see μετά.
μεθ-ίημι, see ἵημι: *let go, let fly.*
μεθύσκω, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην: *make drunk.*
μεθύω (only pres. and impf.): *be drunk, intoxicated.*
μείζων, -ον, comparative of μέγας: *greater.*
μείων, -ον, comparative of μικρός: *smaller.*
μέλας, -αινα, -αν: *black, dark.*
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε: *it is a care, concerns, with D. and δπως clause.*
μελέτη, -ης, ἡ: *practice.*
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: *be about to, intend, with pres. or fut. inf.*
μέλος, -ους, τό: *song.*
μέν, post-pos. conj., emphasizing and contrasting the word or phrase to which it belongs with a similar word or phrase accompanied by δέ, ἀλλά, or μέντοι.
μέν-τοι, post-pos. adv.: *indeed, however, yet.*
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα: *remain, await, wait for.*
μερίζω, μεριῶ, etc.: *divide, distribute.*
μέρος, -ους, τό: *share, part, rôle.*
μέσος, -η, -ον: *middle, middle of; τὸ μέσον: the middle.*
μιστός, -ή, -όν: *full, full of, with G.*
μετά, prep. with G. and A.: *with G., with, among; with A., after. In compounds, among, after, in quest of; frequently also it denotes a change of position or condition.*
μεταξύ, adv.: *between.*

μετ-αλλάττω, see ἀλλάττω.
μετα-νοέω, μετανοήσω, etc.: *change one's mind, repent.*
μετα-πέμπω, see πέμπω: *send after; mid., summon.*
μετα-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *change position, set aside.*
μέτ-ειμι, see εἶμι: *be with.*
μέτριος, -ᾶ, -ον: *measured, moderate, average*
μέτρον, -ον, τό: *measure, moderation.*
μέχρι, improper prep. with G.: *up to, until; conj.: until.*
μή, neg. adv.: *not.* Used instead of οὐ with inv., subjv., inf. (except in indirect discourse), and part. (when it has the meaning of a condition); also in all conditional clauses, conditional relative clauses, temporal clauses involving the subjv. or opt., purpose and object clauses (except such as are introduced by μή), and clauses expressing a wish.
μη-δέ, neg. conj. and adv.: *but not, and not, not even, nor.*
μηδ-είς, -εμία, -έν: *no one, nothing; adjectival: no.*
μήθ', see μήτε.
μη-κ-έτι, neg. adv.: *not again, no longer, never again.*
μήν, post-pos. intensive particle: *indeed, certainly.*
μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month.*
μή-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never.*
μή-τε . . . μή-τε, neg. conj.: *neither . . . nor.*
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: *mother.*
μητρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: *mother city, source.*
μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, etc.: *contrive, devise.*

μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ : contrivance, device, machine, means.

μία, see εἷς.

μιαρός, -ά, -όν : foul, vile, loathsome, disgusting.

μικρός, -ά, -όν : little, small.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην : remind ; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, recall, mention.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ : pay, reward, hire.

μισθόω, ἐμισθωσα, etc. : let for pay ; mid., let to oneself for pay, hire, engage.

μνημα, -ατος, τό : memorial, monument.

μνήμη, -ης, ἡ : memory, remembrance.

μνημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ : faculty of memory, memory.

μόλις, adv. : with difficulty.

μόνος, -η, -ον [μένω] : only, alone.

μόσχος, -ου, ὁ : bullock.

μουνος, -η, -ον, dialectic for **μόνος**.

μόχθος, -ου, ὁ : toil.

μῦρος, -ᾶ, -ον : countless ; μῦριοι, -αι, -α : ten thousand.

μωρός, -οῦ, ὁ : fool.

N

ναός, -οῦ, ὁ : temple, shrine. Attic νεώς.

ναυ-ηγός, -όν : shipwrecked.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ : ship.

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ : sailor.

ναυτικόν, -οῦ, τό : fleet, navy.

νεᾶνιᾶς, -ου, ὁ : young man.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ : corpse, dead.

νέμω, νεμῶ, etc. : distribute, apportion, assign.

νεογνός, -όν [γίγνομαι] : new-born.

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον : new, young, fresh.

νεῦρον, -ου, τό, sinew, bowstring.

νή, intensive particle, used in oaths : surely.

νήφω (pres. only) : be sober.

νίζω, -νίψομαι, -ένιψα, -νένιμμαι : wash.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. : be victorious, beat, conquer, win.

νίκη, -ης, ἡ : victory.

νιφετός, -οῦ, ὁ [Lat. *nix*] : snow.

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, etc. : believe in, believe, regard, think, with inf.

νόμος, -ου, ὁ : custom, usage, law.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ : mind ; ἐν νῷ ἔχω : intend ; τὸν νοῦν προσέχω : attend, pay heed.

νύμφιος, -ου, ὁ : bridegroom.

νῦν, adv. : now, at this time.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ : night.

Ξ

ξεῖνος, -ου, ὁ, dialectic for **ξένος**.

ξένος, -ου, ὁ : stranger, guest, host ; hired soldier, mercenary (soldier).

ξύλον, -ου, τό : piece of wood.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article : the ; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ : the one . . . the other ;

ὁ δέ (without ὁ μὲν) : but or and he.

ὀβολός, -οῦ, ὁ : obol, an Attic coin containing about three cents worth of silver.

ὄδε, ἤδε, τόδε, demons. pron., referring to something near in time or place : this.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ : road, way, journey, route.

ὀδοῦς, ὀδόντος, ὁ : tooth, tusk.

ὀδύνη, -ης, ἡ : pain.

δ-θεν, adv.: *from which place, whence.*

οἷ, see **ὁ**.

οἷ, see **ὅς**.

οἷ, see **οὗ**.

οἶδα, 2d perf. with pres. meaning: *know.*

οἶκα-δε, adv. [**οἶκος**]: *homeward.*

οικέω, **οικήσω**, etc.: *inhabit, have one's home, dwell.*

οικῶ, -ās, ἡ: *house, home.*

οἶκος, -ου, ὁ: *house, household, family.*

οιμῶζω, **οιμῶξομαι**: *cry out in pain, wail.*

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ: *wine.*

οἶνο-χόος, -ου, ὁ: *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*

οἶμαι, **οιήσομαι**, **φῆθην**: *believe, suppose, think.*

οἶος, -ᾱ, -ον: *of which kind, of such kind as; exclam., what kind of; οἶός τε: of the sort that, able to.*

οἰωνός, -ου, ὁ: *bird of omen, omen.*

ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: *eight thousand.*

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: *eight hundred.*

ὀκτώ, indeclinable numeral: *eight.*

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον; *little, small; pl., few.*

ὀλιγο-χρόνιος, -ον: *of short duration.*

ὀλιγῶρως, adv.: *carelessly, slightly.*

ὀλλῦμι, **ὀλῶ**, **ὤλεσα**, **ὤλόμην**, **ὀλώλεκα** or **ὀλλα**: *destroy; mid., perish.*

ὅλος, -η, -ον: *whole, all.*

ὅλως, adv.: *altogether, as a whole, wholly.*

ὄμβρος, -ου, ὁ: *rain.*

ὀμιλῶ, -ās, ἡ: *association, converse.*

ὀμνῦμι, **ὀμοῦμαι**, **ὤμοσα**, **ὀμώμοκα**.

ὀμῶμομαι, and **ὀμώομαι**, **ὤμῶθην** and **ὤμώοθην**: *swear, take oath.*

ὅμοιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *like, similar.*

ὁμοίως, adv.: *in like manner, similarly.*

ὁμο-λογέω, **ὁμολογήσω**, etc.: *say the same thing, agree, admit.*

ὅμως, adv.: *all the same, however, yet.*

ὄνειδος, -ους, τό: *disgrace, reproach.*

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: *name, noun, word.*

ὀνομάζω, **ὀνομάσω**, etc.: *name, call by name.*

ὄνος, -ου, ὁ: *ass, donkey.*

ὀπισθεν, adv.: *from the rear, in the rear, behind.*

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: *rear guard.*

ὀπλή, -ῆς, ἡ: *hoof.*

ὀπλίζω, **ὀπλισα**, **ὀπλισμαι**, **ὀπλίσθην**: *arm, equip.*

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ: *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.*

ὄπλον, -ου, τό: *tool; pl., arms, equipment.*

ὅποι, conj. adv.: *whither.*

ὅποιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *of what sort.*

ὀπόσος, -η, -ον: *as many as, as much as, as great as.*

ὀπότεν, conj. adv.: *whenever, when.*

ὀπότε, conj. adv.: *whenever, when.*

ὅπου, conj. adv.: *wherever, where.*

ὅπως, conj. adv.: *how, that, in order that.*

ὄραω, imperf. **έώραν**, **ὄφομαι**, **εἶδον**, **έδρακα** or **έώρακα**, **έώραμαι** or **ὄμμαι**, **ὄφθην**: *see.*

ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ: *anger, wrath.*

ὀρέγω, **ὀρέξω**, etc.: *reach, stretch.*

ὀρθιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *straight up and down, steep, in column.*

ὀρθός, -ῆ, ὅν: *erect, upright, correct, straight.*

ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ : *oath*.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc. : *set in motion, start, hasten*; mid. and pass., *start, rush*.

ὄρος, -ους, τό : *mountain*.

ὀρχέομαι, -ήσομαι, etc. : *dance*.

ὀρχησις, -ews, ἡ : *dancing*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron. : *who, which, that*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, possessive adj. of the 3d pers. (poetic) : *his, her*.

ὅσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *sanctioned by the gods, holy, pious*.

ὅσος, -η, -ον : *how much, how great*; pl., *how many, as much (great, large, many) as*.

ὅσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, intensive form of ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

ὅσ-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι : *whoever, whichever, whatever*; *who, which, what*.

ὀστέον, -ου, τό : *bone*.

ὅταν, conj. adv., with subjv. : *when-ever, when*.

ὅτε, conj. adv. : *whenever, when, as*.

ὅτι, conj. : *that, because*; with superlatives, often used for emphasis, to denote the highest degree possible.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv. : *not*.

οὐ, genitive of pron. of the 3d pers.

οὐ-δέ, neg. conj. and adv. : *but not, and not, nor*; as adv. : *not even*.

οὐδ-είς, -εῖα, -έν : *no one, nothing*; adjectival : *no*.

οὐθ', see οὔτε.

οὐκ, see οὐ.

οὐκ-έτι, neg. adv. : *no longer, no more, never again*.

οὐκ-οὖν, (1) interrog. particle : *not then, not therefore*; (2) inferential conj. : *then, therefore*.

οὖν, post-pos. inferential particle : *so, then, therefore, accordingly*.

οὐ-ποτε, neg. adv. : *not ever, never*.

οὐ-πω, neg. adv. *not yet*.

οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ : *sky, heaven*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj. : *and not*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε : *neither . . . nor*.

οὐ-τις, poetic for οὐδεὶς.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο : *this*; frequently an emphatic personal pron. : *he, she, it, they*; ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile*.

οὕτως (οὗτῳ usually before a conson.), adv. : *thus, so*.

οὐχ, see οὐ.

ὀφείλω, ὀφείλῃσω, ὠφείλῃσα and ὠφελον, ὠφείλῃκα, ὠφείλῃθην : *owe*. With infin., used to express unattainable wishes.

ὀφειλέτης, -ου, ὁ : *debtor*.

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ [ὄψομαι] : *eye*.

ὀφλημα, -ατος, τό : *debt*.

ὄχημα, -ατος, τό [ἔχω] : *carriage, vehicle*.

ὄψις, -ews, ἡ : *sight, spectacle*.

ὄψομαι, see ὀράω.

Π

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, -ους, τό [πάσχω] : *experience, treatment*.

παίγνιον, -ου, τό [παίζω] : *plaything, sport, toy*.

παιδεία, -ᾱς, ἡ : *education*.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. : *educate*.

παιδίον, -ου, τό, diminutive of παῖς . *little child*.

παίζω, παίλω, etc. : *play, sport*.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ : *child, boy, girl, son or daughter*; *slave*.

παίω, παίλω, etc. : *strike*.

πάλαι, adv. : *of old, in ancient times, long ago*.

παλαιός, -ᾱ, ὁν : *ancient, olden*.

πάλιν, adv. : *back, again*.

πάλλω, **έπηλα**, **πέπαλμαι**: *shake, toss. Poetic.*

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό: *javelin, spear.*

πάνυ, adv.: *altogether, wholly, very.*

παρά, prep. with G., D., and A.: *beside*; (1) with G., *from beside*; (2) with D., *by the side of, by, with*; (3) with A., *to the side of, alongside, past the side of*; also, *against, contrary to*. In compounds, *along, alongside, aside, beyond, past.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, see **άγγέλλω**: *pass along an order or message.*

παρα βαίνω, see **βαίνω**: *step beyond, transgress.*

παρα-βοηθέω, see **βοηθέω**: *come to aid, succor.*

παρα-γίγνομαι, see **γίγνομαι**: *be beside, reach the side of.*

παρα-δίδωμι, see **δίδωμι**: *hand over to, surrender.*

παρ-αινέω: *advise.*

παρα-καθέζομαι, see **καθέζομαι**: *sit beside.*

παρα-καλέω, see **καλέω**: *summon, invite.*

παρα-κελεύομαι, mid. depon., see **κελεύω**: *urge along, encourage.*

παρασάγγης, -ου, ό: *parasang, a Persian road measure, about 30 stades.*

παρα-σκευάζω: *arrange in order (i.e., side by side), prepare.*

παρα-στάτης, -ου, ό [**παρ-ίστημι**]: *one who stands near, comrade.*

παρα-τείνω, see **τείνω**: *stretch along, extend.*

πάρ-εimi, see **είμι**: *be beside, at hand, present.*

πάρ εimi, see **είμι**: *go alongside or by.*

παρ-ελαύνω, see **ελαύνω**: *march or ride by or along.*

παρ-έρχομαι, see **έρχομαι**: *go by.*

παρ-έχω, see **έχω**: *hold out to, furnish, supply, cause; render.*

παρ-ήκω, see **ήκω**: *reach the side of, arrive.*

παρθένος, -ου, ή: *maiden, virgin.*

παρ-ίτημι, see **ιτημι**: *let pass, relax, omit.*

πάρ-οδος, -ου, ή: *pass by or along, passage, pass.*

πᾶς, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**: *all, every, entire, whole, any (= every).*

πάσχω, **πεισομαι**, **έπαθον**, **πέπονθα**: *experience, be treated, suffer.*

πατήρ, **πατρός**, ό: *father.*

πάτρη, -ης, ή: *fatherland, native land.*

πάτριος, -ᾱ, -ον: *ancestral, paternal.*

πατρίς, -ίδος, ή: *fatherland, native land.*

πατρῴος, -ᾱ, -ον: *ancestral, inherited.*

παύω, **παύσω**, etc.: *cause to stop, stop; mid., stop oneself, cease.*

πεδίον, -ου, τό: *flat country, plain.*

πεζή, adv.: *on foot.*

πεζός, -ή, -όν: *on foot, afoot; ό πεζός: footsoldier, infantryman.*

πείθω,* **πείσω**, **έπεισα**, **πέπεικα** and **έπειθα**, **πέπεισμαι**, **έπεισθην**: *persuade; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, with D.; έπειθα: believe, trust, be confident.*

πειθῶ, -οὓς, ή: *persuasion.*

πειρασμός, -οῦ, ό, *temptation.*

πειράω, **πειράσω**, etc.: *test, try, more common as pass. depon. attempt.*

πείσομαι, see **πάσχω** and **πείθω**.

πέλας, adv.: *nearby.*

πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ: *peltast, light-armed soldier, skirmisher.*

πέλω, πέλομαι (pres. and impf. only): *be, come to be.*

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: *fifth.*

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην: *send.*

πεντακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: *five thousand.*

πεντα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: *five hundred.*

πέντε, indeclinable numeral: *five.*

πεντε-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral: *fifteen.*

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable numeral: *fifty.*

πέπονθα, see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

-περ, intensive enclit. particle.

περί, prep. with G., D, and A.: *about, around; (1) with G., about, concerning, for; (2) with D, about, in the neighborhood of; (3) with A., literally, about, around, in connection with, near.* In compounds often *over, above, beyond, exceedingly.*

περι-μάχητος, -ον: *fought about or over.*

πέριξ, adv.: *about.* Variant form of περί. Frequently adv.

περι-πατέω, περιπατήσω, etc.: *walk about.*

περι-σκοπέω, see σκοπέω: *look around at.*

περ-ισσός, -ή, -όν: *more than even, odd (of numbers), superfluous.*

περι-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *place around, surround with.*

πέτρα, -ās, ἡ: *rock.*

πηλινός, -ή, -όν: *of clay, earthen.*

πήρᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *wallet.* [press.

πιέζω, πιέσω, etc.: *press hard, or-*

πικρός, -ά, -όν: bitter, painful, sharp, severe.

πικρῶς, adv.: *bitterly, sharply, severely.*

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην: *fill.*

πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην: *drink.*

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἐπεσον. πέπτωκα: *fall; be thrown.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc.: *put faith in, believe, trust, with D.*

πίστις, -ews, ἡ: *guarantee, pledge.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν: *faithful, trusty, loyal, reliable.*

πλάσιον, adv., dialectic for πλησίον.

πλάττω, πλάσω, etc.: *mold, shape, fashion.*

πλέθρον, -ου, τό: *plethron, 100 Greek feet.*

πλείστος, -η, -ον, superlative of πλὺς: *most.*

πλείων, -ον, comparative of πλὺς: *more.*

πλευρά, -ās, ἡ: *rib, side.*

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι *sail, travel by sea.*

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ [πλήττω]: *blow, stroke.*

πλήθος, -ους, τό [πίμ-πλη-μι]: *fullness, number, quantity, multitude, "the masses."*

πλήν, conj.: *except, except that; improper prep. with G.: except.*

πλήρης, -ες [πίμ-πλη-μι]: *full, full of, with G.*

πλησίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *near; πλησίον (neuter) as adv.: nearby.*

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλόγην and ἐπλάγην: *strike.*

πλοῖον, -ου, τό [πλέω]: *boat.*

πλοῦς, πλοῦ, ὁ : sailing, voyage.
 πλούσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : wealthy.
 πλουτέω, -ήσω, etc. : be wealthy.
 ποδωκία, -ης, ἡ : fleetness of foot, speed.
 πόθεν, adv. : from where, whence, why.
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc. : make, do, treat.
 ποίημα, -ατος, τό : creation, poem.
 ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ : maker, creator, poet.
 ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ : shepherd, herdsman.
 ποῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : of what sort.
 πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. : make war, fight.
 πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον : at war with, hostile ; οἱ πολέμιοι : the enemy.
 πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ : war.
 πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. : besiege.
 πόλις, -εως, ἡ : city, state.
 πολίτης, -ου, ὁ : citizen.
 πολλάκις, adv. : many times, often.
 πολυ-μαθής, -ές [μανθάνω] : polymath, learned.
 πολυ-μαθία, -ης, ἡ : much learning, erudition.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ : much, many ; οἱ πολλοί : the majority.
 πομπή, -ης, ἡ [πέμπω] : mission, procession.
 πονέω, πονήσω, etc. : labor, toil, struggle.
 πονηρός, -ᾱ, -όν : hard working, wretched, base.
 πόνος, -ου, ὁ : labor, toil, suffering, travail.
 ποντο-πορέω, -πορήσω, etc. : sail the open sea.
 πορεία, -ᾱς, ἡ : journey, way.
 πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. : make go ;

most commonly pass. depon. : go, advance, make one's way, journey, march.
 πορθμεία, -ων, τά : ferry charges, fare.
 πορθμεῖον, -ου, τό : ferry.
 πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ : ferryman.
 πορθμεύω, πορθμεύσω, etc. : ferry, transport.
 πορίζω, ποριῶ, etc. : furnish, provide, supply.
 πόρος, -ου, ὁ : means of passing, ford, way ; way or means of doing.
 πόσος, -η, -ον : how much ?
 ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ : river.
 πότε, adv. : when ?
 ποτέ, enclit. adv. : sometime, once, ever.
 πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον : which of two ? πότερον . . . ἢ : whether . . . or ?
 πότνια, ἡ, confined principally to N. and V. : august, revered.
 ποῦ, adv. : where ?
 που, enclit. adv. : somewhere ; probably.
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ : foot, leg
 πράγμα, -ατος, τό [πράττω] : deed, fact, business ; pl., trouble
 πράττω (πᾶρ-), πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραγα and πέπραχα, ἐπράγμα, ἐπράχθην : do, act, achieve, fare.
 πρῶς, adv. : mildly, gently.
 πρεσβύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : elder, older.
 πρίν, conj. adv. : before, until.
 πρό, prep. with G. : before, in front of, in defense of. In compounds, in addition to foregoing meanings, forward, beforehand.
 προ-βαίνω, see βαίνω : go ahead, advance.
 πρό-γονος, -ου, ὁ : progenitor, forefather, ancestor

προ-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: abandon, betray, give over.

προ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold forth, project, exceed.

πρό-θυμος, -ον. eager, ready, zealous.

προ-θύμως, adv.: eagerly, readily.

προ-τίημι, see τίημι: send forth, let go, abandon.

πρό-κειμαι, see κείμει: be proposed, appointed, prescribed.

πρό-μαχος, -ου, ὁ: one fighting in the front, champion, defender.

προ-πέμπω, see πέμπω: send forward or ahead.

πρός, prep. with G., D., and A.: at, by; (1) with G., from the presence of, from the direction of, in the sight of, with regard to; (2) with D., at, near, besides, in addition to; (3) with A., in the direction of, toward, according to. In compounds, toward, besides, to.

προσ-άπτω, προσάψω: fasten to.

προσ-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: add.

προσ-ελαύνω: ride toward.

προσ-έρχομαι: approach.

προσ-ευχή, -ῆς, ἡ: prayer, supplication, vow.

προσ-εύχομαι, see εὐχομαι: pray to, vow to, supplicate.

πρόσ-θεν, adv.: from the front, in the front, before, sooner.

προσ-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω: take besides.

προσ-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall upon, fall in with, befall.

προσ-τίθημι, see τίθημι: put upon, attribute, add; mid.: join, agree with.

προσ-φέρω, see φέρω: bring to, apply; mid., bear or conduct oneself toward, behave.

πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον [πρό]: earlier, former; πρότερον, adv.: formerly.

προ-φέρω, see φέρω: bring forth, produce.

πρώην, adv.: recently.

πρώτος, -η, -ον [πρό]: first, foremost; πρώτον, adv.: at first.

πτέρυξ, -υγος, ἡ: wing.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ: gate; pl., pass.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι: inquire, learn (by inquiry).

πῦρ, πυρός, τό: fire.

πῦρο-φόρος, -ον: wheat-bearing.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, etc.: sell.

πώποτε, adv.: ever.

πῶς, adv.: how?

πως, enclit. adv.: somehow, in any way, I suppose.

P

ράδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: easy.

ράδιως, adv.: easily.

ῥάστος, -η, -ον: most easy.

ῥάων, -ον: more easy.

ρέω, ῥυήσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύην: flow

ῥήγνυμι, ῥήξω, etc.: break.

ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό: word, saying.

ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: speaker, orator.

ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἐρρίφην: hurl, throw.

ρύομαι, ῥύσομαι, etc.: protect, shield, save.

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ: trumpet.

σάρξ, -κός, ἡ: flesh.

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: satrap, a Persian official, governor.

σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, reflexive pron. of the 2d pers.: of yourself.

σέβασμα, -ατος, τό: something revered, holy image.

σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *earthquake*.

σελήνη, -ης, ἡ : *moon*.

σημαίνω, σημαίνω, etc. : *give a signal, signify, betoken, make known*.

σημείον, -ου, τό : *sign, token, mark, signal*.

σήμερον, adv. : *today*.

σίδηρος, -ου, ὁ : *iron, steel, iron or steel weapon*.

σῆγῃ, -ῆς, ἡ : *silence*.

σίτος, -ου, ὁ : *grain, food*.

σκαίος, -ῆ, -όν : *left, left-handed, awkward*.

σκάφη, -ης, ἡ : *bowl, tub*.

σκέλος, -ους, τό : *leg*.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, etc. : *observe closely, look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.

σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ : *tent, booth, "stage"*.

σκιά, -ᾶς, ἡ : *shadow, shade*.

σκοπέω (only pres. and impf.) : *look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.

σκώπτω, σκώψω, etc. : *scoff, jest at, make fun of*.

σός, -ῆ, -όν : *thy, thine*.

σοφία, -ᾶς, ἡ : *wisdom*.

σοφός, -ῆ, -όν : *wise*.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισαν : *pour drink offering, libation; mid., make a treaty*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc. : *hurry, hasten, be in earnest*.

σπήλαιον, -ου, τό : *cave*. Compare Latin spelunca.

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ [σπένδω] : *libation; pl., treaty, truce*.

σπουδαίος, -ᾶ, -ον : *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.

σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ [σπεύδω] : *earnestness, zeal, haste*.

στάδιον, -ου, τό, pl. either στάδιοι or στάδια : *stadium, stade* (600 Greek feet).

σταθμός, -ου, ὁ [ἵστημι] : *stopping-place, stop, day's march*.

στάχυς, -υος, ὁ : *ear of grain*.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην : *arrange, equip, send*.

στενός, -ῆ, -όν : *narrow*.

στένω (only pres. and impf.) : *groan*.

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ : *crown, wreath*.

στοιχέω, στοιχήσω, etc. : *go in a line, stand beside a person in battle*.

στόμα, -ατος, τό : *mouth, van* (of an army).

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό : *army*.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc. : *make a campaign; more common in the mid.*

στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, etc. : *be general, command*.

στρατ-ηγός, -οῦ, ὁ [ἄγω] : *army leader, general*.

στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ : *army*.

στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ : *soldier*.

στρατο πεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύσω, etc. : *encamp; more common in the mid.*

στρατό-πεδον, -ου, τό : *camp-ground, encampment, camp*.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην : *turn, twist*.

σύ, σοῦ : *thou, you*.

συγ-γενής, -ές [γίγνομαι] : *of the same family, related*.

συλ-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *seize, arrest*.

συμ-βόλαιον, -ου, τό [βάλλω] : *mark, sign, symbol; agreement*.

συμ-βουλεύω, see βουλεύω : *counsel, advise; mid., consult with*.

σύμ-βουλος, -ου, ὁ : adviser.
 σύμ-μαχος, -ου, ὁ : helper in battle, ally.
 συμ-πέμπω, see πέμπω : send with.
 συμ-ποδίζω, συμποδιῶ, etc. : hobble, shackle.
 συμ-πολεμέω, see πολεμέω : join in war, fight on the side of.
 συμ-φιλοσοφέω, συμ-φιλοσοφῶ, etc. : philosophize with.
 σύν, prep. with D. : with, along with, with the help of. In compounds, together, altogether, with, completely.
 σύνεσις, -εως, ἡ [συν-ίημι] : intelligence, understanding.
 συν-τίθημι, see τίθημι : place together ; mid., agree on, make an agreement.
 συ-σπεύδω, συσπεύσω, συνέσπευσα, etc. : join in showing haste or zeal.
 σφίσι, see οἱ.
 σχηματίον, -ου, τό : figure, dance step.
 σχίζω, ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην : split.
 σχολάζω, σχολάσω, etc. : be leisurely or slow.
 σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ : leisure, slowness, free time for anything.
 σῴζω, σώσω, etc. : save, bring safely, rescue.
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό : body, person, life.
 σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ : savior.
 σωτηρίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : salvation, safety.
 σώ-φρων, -ον : sound minded, sensible, temperate, chaste.

T

ταί, dialectic for αἱ.
 τάλαντον, -ου, τό : a talent, a weight

of coin equivalent to about \$1080.00.
 ταξι-αρχος, -ου, ὁ : division commander, taxiarach.
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ : order, arrangement, line of battle, position, division.
 τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην : arrange, order, post.
 ταῦρος, -ον, ὁ : bull.
 τάφος, -ου, ὁ [θάπτω] : burial, grave, tomb.
 τάφρος, -ου, ἡ [θάπτω] : trench, ditch.
 τάχα, adv. : quickly, soon, perhaps.
 ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ : quick, swift, rapid.
 τε, enclit. conj. commonly paired with καί : and.
 τέγγω, τέγξω, etc. : wet, moisten, soften.
 τέθηκα, etc., see ἀπο-θνήσκω.
 τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην : stretch, strain, be tense ; extend, reach ; hasten.
 τεῖχος, -ους, τό : wall, fortification.
 τέκνον, -ου, τό : child, offspring.
 τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, etc. : end, finish, die.
 τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ : end, death.
 τέλος, -ους, τό : end, completion, goal ; A. used as adv. : finally.
 τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐτέμην : cut.
 τερπνός, -ή, -όν : delightful, enjoyable, pleasant.
 τετραράκοντα, indeclinable numeral : forty.
 τέτταρες, -α : four.
 τέχνη, -ης, ἡ : art, craft, skill ; profession or calling.
 τῇδε, adv. : here.
 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην : put, place, set.
 τιθήνη, -ης, ἡ : nurse.

τίκτω, **τέξομαι**, **ἔτεκον**, **τέτοκα** : *beget, give birth, produce.*

τίμάω, **τιμήσω**, etc. : *honor, reward, pay.*

τίμή, **-ῆς**, **ἡ** : *value, price, honor.*

τίμιος, **-ᾱ**, **-ον** : *precious, costly.*

τίμ-ωρέω, **τιμωρήσω** : *avenge; mid., exact vengeance, punish.*

τίς, **τί**, **G. τίς** : *who? which? what?* neuter as adv. : *why?*

τις, **τι**, **G. τινός**, enclit. : *a, an, any, some.*

τιτρώσκω, **τρώσω**, etc. : *wound.*

τοι, enclit. particle developed out of the D. of 2d pers. pron. : *let me tell you, I assure you, indeed, etc.*

τοιήδε, dialectic for **τοιάδε**, see **τοιόσδε**.

τοί-νυν, post-pos. adv. : *therefore, then, so.*

τοιόσ-δε, **τοιᾶ-δε**, **τοιόν-δε** : *such, such as follows.*

τοιούτος, **τοιαύτη**, **τοιούτο** : *of such sort, so fine.*

τόξον, **-ου**, **τό** : *bow.*

τόπος, **-ου**, **ὁ** : *place.*

τοσούτος, **τοσαύτη**, **τοσούτο** : *of such size or quantity, so large, so much; pl., so many.*

τότε, adv. : *at that time, then.*

τράπεζα, **-ης**, **ἡ** : *table.*

τραυματίας, **-ου**, **ὁ** : *wounded man.*

τρεις, **τρία** : *three.*

τρέπω, **τρέψω**, **ἔτρεψα** and **ἔτραπον**, **τέτροφα**, **τέτραμμαι**, **ἐτρέπην** and **ἐτρέφθην** : *turn.*

τρέφω, **θρέψω**, **ἔθρεψα**, **τέτροφα**, **τέθραμμαι**, **ἐτρέφην** and **ἐθρέφθην** : *nourish, keep (of animals), support, rear.*

τρέχω, **δραμοῦμαι**, **ἔδραμον**, **δεδράμηκα**, **οὐδράμηναι** : *run.*

τριᾶ-κοντα [**τρεις**], indeclinable numeral : *thirty.*

τριᾶ-κόσιοι, **-αι**, **-α** : *three hundred.*

τρι-ήρης, **-ους**, **ἡ** : *trireme, war vessel with three banks of oars.*

τρισ-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral : *thirteen.*

τρισ-χίλιοι, **-αι**, **-α** : *three thousand.*

τρί-τος, **-η**, **-ον** : *third.*

τρόπος, **-ου**, **ὁ** : *turn, "bent," direction, manner, character, way.*

τροφή, **-ῆς**, **ἡ** [**τρέφω**] : *nurture, support, food.*

τυγχάνω, **τεύξομαι**, **ἔτυχον**, **τετύχηκα** : with **G.**, *hit, attain*; with suppl. part., *happen.*

τύραννος, **-ου**, **ὁ** : *king, tyrant,*

τυφλός, **-ή**, **ὁν** : *blind.*

τύχη, **-ης**, **ἡ** : *chance, lot, fate.*

Υ

ύγεια, **-ᾱς**, **ἡ** : *health.*

ύδωρ, **ύδατος**, **τό** : *water.*

υῖός, **-οῦ**, **ὁ** : *son.*

ύλη, **-ης**, **ἡ** : *wood, woods, material.*

ύμεις, see **σύ**.

ύμέτερος, **-ᾱ**, **-ον** : *your, yours,*

ύπ-ακούω, see **ἀκούω** : *listen to, heed.*

ύπ-άρχω, see **ἀρχω** : *subsist, be to begin with, be.*

ύπέρ, prep. with **G.** and **A.** : *over*; (1) with **G.**, *over, above, in behalf of*; (2) with **A.**, *over, above, beyond.* In compounds, *over, above, in behalf of, exceedingly.*

ύπερ-κύπτω, **ύπερκύψω**, etc. : *peer over, lean over.*

ύπέρ-τατος, **-η**, **-ον** : *uppermost, most high or exalted.*

ύπ-ηρέτης, **-ου**, **ὁ** : *servant, attendant.*

ύπ-ισχένομαι, **ύποσχέσομαι**, **ύπεσχό-**

- μην, ὑπέσχημαι [ἔχω]: undertake, promise, profess.
- ὑπό, prep. with G., D., and A.: under; (1) with G., under, from under, from, by, because of; (2) with D., under, beneath, at the foot of; (3) with A., under, down under. In compounds, under, secretly; also with diminutive value.
- ὑπο-δέχομαι, see δέχομαι: receive, welcome.
- ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ον, τό: something under-the-yoke, pack animal, beast of burden.
- ὑπο-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω: undertake.
- ὑπο-λείπω, see λείπω: leave behind, fail.
- ὑπο-μένω, see μένω: remain under, endure, await.
- ὑπο-μυμνήσκω, see μυμνήσκω: remind, suggest.
- ὑπο-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall at the feet of, cringe, fawn.
- ὑπο-οπτέω, ὑποπτεύσω, etc.: look underneath, suspect.
- ὑστεραίος, -ᾱ, -ον: later, following, second, next; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ): next day.
- ὑστερος, -ᾱ, -ον: later.

Φ

- φαίδιμος, -η, -ον: gleaming, glorious.
- φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα or πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην and ἐφάνθην: shed light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.
- φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ: line of battle, phalanx.
- φανερός, -ᾱ, -όν [φαίνω]: manifest, visible, apparent.
- φάρμακον, -ον, τό: drug, poison
- φείδομαι, φέισομαι, etc.: spare, be sparing of.
- φέρω, ὀσσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην: bear, bring, carry, endure.
- φεύγω, φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα: flee, be in exile; (legal) be defendant.
- φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: say, say yes.
- φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα: anticipate, outstrip, beat, with suppl. part.
- φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην: destroy, ruin, corrupt
- φιλ-αργυρίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: love of money, greed.
- φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc.: love; with infin., often, be likely to.
- φιλημα, -ατος, τό: kiss.
- φιλιᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: affection, friendship, love.
- φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον: friendly.
- φιλ-ιππος, -ον: fond of horses, horse-lover.
- φιλο-μαθής, -ές [μανθάνω]: fond of learning, studious.
- φιλό-οινος, -ον: fond of wine.
- φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; own; as noun, friend.
- φιλό-σοφος, -ου: fond of wisdom, philosopher.
- φιλο-ψυχέω, φιλοψυχῆσω, etc. [ψυχῇ]: be fond of life.
- φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν: frightful, fearful; timid.
- φοβέω, φοβήσω, etc.: frighten; as pass. depon., be afraid.
- φόβος, -ου, ὁ: fright, fear, rout.
- φρήν, φρενός, ἡ: mind, heart.
- φρονέω, φρονήσω, etc.: use one's

mind, think; be minded, with
adv. or cogn. A.

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: *thought, pride.*

φροντίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *anxious thought, pondering, worry.*

φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ [φεύγω]: *fugitive, exile.*

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: *flight, exile, rout.*

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ: *garrison, guard.*

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: *a guard.*

φύλ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ: *commander of a tribal division, phylarch.*

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc.: *guard, watch for or over.*

φύσις, -εως, ἡ: *nature.*

φύω, φῶσω, ἐφῦσα and ἐφῦν, πέφυκα: *produce, grow, be born.*

φωνεύσᾱς, G. sing. fem. of pres. part. (dialectic) of φωνέω, *speak.*

φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ: *speech, voice.*

X

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, ἐχάρην (with act. meaning): *rejoice, be glad.*

χαλεπαίνω, χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην: *be angry, be severe, behave angrily.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: *hard, difficult, harsh, severe.*

χαλεπῶς, adv.: *hardly, harshly.*

χαρακτήρ, -ῆπος, ὁ: *stamp, impression, character.*

χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν: *graceful.*

χαρίζομαι, χαριοῦμαι, etc.: *do a favor, be gracious toward.*

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: *grace, gratitude, favor; χάριν ἔχω or οἶδα: feel grateful to, with D.*

χάσμα, -ατος, τό: *chasm*

χείλος, -ους, τό: *lip, edge.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand, arm.*

χείριστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός: *worst.*

χειρο-νομέω, χειρονομήσω, etc.: *move the hands, gesticulate.*

χειρο-ποίητος, -ον: *hand made, artificial.*

χειρο-τονέω, χειροτονήσω, etc. [τείνω]: *stretch or raise the hand (in voting), hence elect or vote.*

χείρων, -ον, comparative of κακός: *worse.*

χθών, χθονός, ἡ: *earth, ground.*

χῆλιοι, -αι, -α: *one thousand.*

χιών, -όνος, ἡ: *snow.*

χορδή, -ῆς, ἡ: *cord, string.*

χράσμαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. depon.: *use, treat, with D.*

χρή, χρήσει: *be necessary, fitting.*

χρήμα, -ατος, τό [χράσμαι]: *something used, thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.*

χρήν or ἐχρήν, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: *useful.*

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: *usable, good, excellent.*

χροιᾶ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *color, complexion.*

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ: *time, period.*

χρῦσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν: *golden.*

χρῦσίον, -ου, τό: *gold piece, gold, money*

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: *gold metal, gold.*

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: *color.*

χωλός, -ή, -όν: *lame, maimed, crippled.*

χώρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *place, land, country.*

χωρίον, -ου, τό: *place, spot, stronghold.*

Ψ

ψάμμος, -ον, ὁ or ἡ: *sand.*

ψαμμώδης, -ες: *sandy.*

ψευδής, -ές : *false*; τὰ ψευδῆ : *falsehoods, lies*.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσαι, ἐψεύσθην : *deceive*; *mid., lie, cheat*.

ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ : *soul, spirit, life*.

Ω

ὦ, interjection, usual in direct address : *O!*

ὦδε [ὅδε], *adv. : thus, as follows*.

ώθew, ώθήσω, etc. : *push, crowd, jostle*.

ώνέομαι, ώνήσομαι, επριάμην : *purchase, buy*.

ώρα, -ās, ἡ : *time, period, hour, season*.

ώραίος, -ā, -ον [ώρα] : *at the right season, seasonable*.

ώς, conj. *adv. : as, as if, when, how, that, because*; with superlatives for emphasis, to express the highest degree possible.

ὥσ-περ, *adv. : just as, even as, as if*.

ὥσ-τε, conj. *adv. : so as, so that*.

ώφελέω, ώφελήσω, etc. : *aid, help, benefit*.

ώφέλιμος, -η, -ον : *helpful, useful, beneficial*.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

In the Greek-English vocabulary will be found more extended information about the Greek words given here.

A

able : δυνατός, -ή, -όν ; ικανός, -ή, -όν.

able, be : δύναμαι.

about : ἀμφί, with A.; περί, with G.,

D., and A.

absent, be : ἀπ-ειμι.

accordingly : οὕν.

account of, on : διὰ, with A.

addition to, in : πρὸς, with D.

admire : θαυμάζω.

advise : συμβουλεύω.

afraid, be : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.

after : μετά, with A.

again : ἔτι, πάλιν.

agree, make an agreement : συν-
τίθεμαι.

aid : ὠφελέω, with A.

all : πᾶς. πᾶσα, πᾶν.

all-the-same : ὁμως.

ally : σύμ-μαχος, -ου, ὁ.

along : κατά, with A.

already : ἤδη.

also : καί.

always : ἀεί.

ancient : ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.

and : δέ, καί.

angry, be : χαλεπαίνω.

announce : ἀγγέλλω.

another : ἄλλος, -η, -ο.

any, anybody, anything : τις, τι.

appear : φαίνομαι.

appoint : ἀπο-δείκνυμι.

archon : ἀρχων, -οντος, ὁ.

arise (= take place) : γίγνομαι.

arm (verb) : ὀπλίζω.

arms (of war) : ὅπλα, -ων, τά.

army : στράτευμα, -ατος, τό ; στρατιά,
-ᾱς, ἡ.

arrange : τάττω.

arrive : ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

art : τέχνη, -ης, ἡ.

as, as if : ὥς.

as (with superl.) : ὅτι, ὥς.

as follows : ὧδε.

ashamed, be : αἰσχύνομαι.

ask (a question) : ἐρωτάω.

ask for (a favor) : αἰτέω.

as possible : ὅτι or ὥς with superl.

at : ἐπί, with D.; κατά, with A.;
παρά, with D.

Athenian : Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.

Athens : Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ.

attack : ἐπι-τίθεμαι.

attempt : πειράομαι.

away from : ἀπό, with G.

B

back : πάλιν.

bad : κακός, -ή, -όν.

barbarian : βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ.

battle : μάχη, -ης, ἡ.

be : γίγνομαι, εἰμί.

beast of burden : ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τῶ.

beat : παίω.

beautiful : καλός, -ή, -όν.

because : ἐπεί.

because of : διὰ, with A.; ὑπό, with G.

become : γίγνομαι.

before (conj.) : πρίν.

oerore (prep.): *πρό*, with G.
 begin: *ἀρχω*.
 behalf of, in: *ὑπέρ*, with G.
 besiege: *πολιορκέω*.
 best, it seems: *δοκεῖ*.
 bird: *ὄρνις*, *-ῖθος*, *ὁ* or *ἡ*.
 boat: *πλοῖον*, *-ου*, *τό*.
 body: *σῶμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*.
 both . . . and: *καί . . . καί*, *τε . . . καί*.
 bow: *τόξον*, *-ου*, *τό*.
 boy: *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ὁ*.
 brave: *ἀγαθός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 bravery: *ἀρετή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*.
 breadth: *εὖρος*, *-ους*, *τό*.
 break: *λῶω*.
 breastplate: *θώραξ*, *-ᾱκος*, *ὁ*.
 bridge (noun): *γέφυρα*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.
 bridge (verb): *ζεύγνυμι*.
 bring: *ἄγω*.
 brother: *ἀδελφός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
 burn: *κάω* or *καίω*.
 but: *ἀλλά*, *δέ*.
 buy: *ἀγοράζω*.
 by: *κατά*, with A.; *παρά*, with D.;
ὑπό, with G.

C

call: *καλέω*.
 camp: *στρατόπεδον*, *-ου*, *τό*.
 campaign, make a: *στρατεύω* (usually
 in mid.).
 canal: *διώρυξ*, *-υχος*, *ἡ*.
 capable: *ικανός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 captain: *λοχαγός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
 capture: *αἰρέω*.
 captured, be: *ἀλίσκομαι*.
 carry: *φέρω*.
 cart: *ἄμαξα*, *-ης*, *ἡ*.
 cattle: *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *ὁ* and *ἡ*.
 cause: *παρ-έχω*.
 cavalry: *ἵππεῖς*, *-έων*, *οἱ*.
 cease (intrans): *παύομαι*.

certain, a: *τις*, *τι*.
 chariot: *ἄρμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*.
 child: *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ὁ* and *ἡ*.
 choose: *αἰρέομαι*.
 circle, in a: *κύκλιω*.
 citizen: *πολίτης*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
 city: *πόλις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*.
 clever: *δεινός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 collect: *ἀθροίζω*.
 come: *ἔρχομαι*; come away: *ἀπ-
 ἔρχομαι*.
 command (verb): *κελεύω*.
 command of, in: *ἐπί*, with D.
 commander: *ἄρχων*, *-οντος*, *ὁ*.
 common: *κοινός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 company (of soldiers): *λόχος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
 compel: *ἀναγκάζω*.
 conduct: *ἄγω*.
 confident, be: *πέποιθα*.
 consider well: *ἐν-θῦμέομαι*.
 contrivance: *μηχανή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*.
 country: *χώρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.
 courage, have: *θαρρέω*.
 cowardly: *κακός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 cross: *δια-βαίνω*.
 crossable: *δια-βατός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.
 crown: *στέφανος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
 cut: *τέμνω*.
 cut to pieces: *κατα-κόπτω*.
 Cyrus: *Κῦρος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.

D

danger: *κινδύνος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*. [*ἔχω*.]
 danger, incur: *κινδυνεύω*, *κινδυνον*.
 day: *ἡμέρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.
 day's journey or march: *σταθμός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.
 dead, be: *τέθνηκα*.
 death: *θάνατος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.
 death, put to: *ἀπο-κτείνω*.
 deceive: *ἐξ-απατάω*, *ψεύδομαι*.
 decide: *κρίνω*.
 deed: *ἔργον*, *-ου*, *τό*.

defeated, be : ἡττάομαι.
 delay : μέλλω.
 deliberate : βουλευομαι.
 demand : ἀξιόω, ἀπ-αιτέω.
 depart from : ἀπ-αλλάττομαι.
 deprive : ἀπο-στερέω, ἀφ-αιρέω.
 desire : δέομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῦμέω.
 desolate : ἔρημος, -η, -ον.
 destroy : ἀπ-όλλυμι, λῶω.
 die : ἀπο-θνήσκω.
 difficulty : ἀ-πορίᾱ, ᾱs, ἡ.
 difficulty, be in : ἀ-πορέω.
 disclose : ἐπι-δείκνυμι.
 dishonor : ἀ-τίμάζω.
 distribute : νέμω.
 do : ποιέω, πράττω.
 door : θύρᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 down from : κατά, with G. ; down
 along : κατά, with A.
 draw up : τάττω.
 drink : πίνω.
 during : indefinite time, G. ; dura-
 tion, A.

E

each : ἕκαστος, -η, -ον.
 easy : ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
 eight : ὀκτώ.
 enemy : πολέμιοι, -ων, οἱ ; personal
 enemy : ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 enraged, be : χαλεπαίνω.
 entire : ὅλος, -η, -ον ; πᾶs, πᾶσα, πᾶν.
 escape notice : λανθάνω.
 every : πᾶs, πᾶσα, πᾶν, see each.
 everything : πάντα.
 evident : δῆλος, -η, -ον.
 exile : φυγᾶs, -άδος, ὁ.
 expect : ἐλπίζω.
 express : ἀπο-δείκνυμι.

F

faithful : πιστός, -ή, -όν.
 fall : πίπτω.

false : ψευδής, -ές ; falsehoods : τὰ
 ψευδῆ.
 fare ill or well : κακῶs or καλῶs πράττω.
 fast : ταχύs, -εῖα, -ύ.
 father : πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
 fatherland : πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ.
 favorable : καλός, -ή, -όν.
 fear (noun) : φόβος, -ου, ὁ.
 fear (verb) : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.
 fearful : φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν.
 few : ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.
 fight : μάχομαι.
 fill : πίμπλημι.
 find : εὕρισκω, κατα-λαμβάνω.
 fine : καλός, -ή, -όν.
 fire : τῦρ, πυρός, τό.
 first : πρῶτος, -η, -ον ; (adv.), πρῶτον.
 fish : ἰχθός, -ύος, ὁ.
 fitting moment : καιρός, -οῦ, ο.
 five : πέντε.
 flee : φεύγω.
 flight : φυγή, -ῆs, ἡ.
 foes : πολέμιοι, -ων, οἱ.
 follow : ἔπομαι.
 follows, as : ὡδε.
 food : σίτος, -ου, ᾱ
 for (conj.) : γάρ.
 for (prep.) : ἐπί, with D. and A. ;
 περί, with G.
 force : δύναμις, -εως, ἡ ; κράτος, -ους,
 τό, βιᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 foreigner : βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ.
 formation : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.
 former (adj.) : πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον.
 former, the : ὁ μέν, ἡ μέν, τὸ μέν.
 formerly : πρότερον.
 four : τέτταρες, -α.
 free : ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον.
 freedom : ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 frequently : πολλάκις.
 friend : φίλος, -ου, ὁ.
 friendly : φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

friendship : φιλιᾶ, -ās, ἡ.
 frightful : φοβερός, -ά, -όν.
 from : ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά, with G.
 fugitive : φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ.
 full, full of : μεστός, -ή, -όν.
 future, for the : τὸ λοιπόν.

G

garrison : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 gate : πύλη, -ης, ἡ.
 gather : ἀθροίζω.
 general : στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 get together : συν-άγω.
 gift : δῶρον, -ου, τό.
 give : δίδωμι ; give back : ἀπο-δίδωμι.
 give battle : μάχομαι.
 give signal : σημαίνω.
 gladly : ἡδέως.
 go : εἶμι, ἔρχομαι ; go by : πάρ-ειμι,
 παρ-έρχομαι.
 god : θεός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 gold : χρῦσιν, -ου, τό ; χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 good : ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
 grain : σίτος, -ου, ὁ.
 grateful, feel : χάριν ἔχω or οἶδα.
 great : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 greatly : μεγάλως.
 Greece : Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ.
 Greek (adj.) : Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν.
 Greek (noun) : Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ.
 guard (noun) : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ ;
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ.
 guard (verb) : φυλάττω ; be on one's
 guard : φυλάττομαι.
 guest : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
 guide : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

H

halt : ἵστημι, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
 hand : χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.
 happen : τυγχάνω.
 hard : χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

harm, do : βλάπτω, κακῶς ποιέω.
 harm, suffer : κακῶς πάσχω.
 hasten : σπεύδω.
 have : ἔχω.
 hear : ἀκούω.
 heavy-armed soldier : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.
 height : ἄκρον, -ου, τό.
 Hellespont : Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ.
 help : βοη-θέω, with D.
 her : oblique cases of αὐτή.
 herald : κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ.
 here : ἐνταῦθα.
 hill : λόφος, -ου, ὁ.
 him : oblique cases of αὐτός.
 himself, of : ἐαυτοῦ.
 honor (noun) : τίμη, -ῆς, ἡ.
 honor (verb) : τιμᾶω.
 hope : ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.
 hoplite : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.
 horse : ἵππος, -ου, ὁ.
 horseman : ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 hostile : ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν ; πολέμιος, -ᾶ,
 -ον.
 hour : ὥρᾶ, -ās, ἡ.
 house : οἰκία, -ās, ἡ.
 how (inter.) : πῶς.
 how (rel.) : ὅπως.
 how much (inter.) : πόσος, -η, -ον.
 however : δέ, μέντοι, ὅμως.
 hurl : βάλλω, ἵημι.

I

I : ἐγώ.
 if : εἰ, ἐάν, ἥν.
 ill (adv.) : κακῶς.
 immediately : εὐθὺς.
 impassable : ἀ-πορος, -ον.
 impossible : ἀ-δύνατος, -η, -ον or οὐκ
 ἔξ-εστι.
 in : ἐν, with D.
 in addition to : πρὸς, with D.
 in charge of : ἐπὶ, with D.

incur danger : κινδυνεύω, κινδυνον
ἔχω.

in order that : ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.

indeed : δῆ.

infantryman : πεζός, -οῦ, ὁ.

inferior : ἡττων, -ον.

inflict (punishment) : ἐπι-τίθημι.

injure : ἀ-δικέω, βλάπτω, κακῶς ποιεῶ.

inquire : ἐρωτάω, πυνθάνομαι.

instead of : ἀντί, with G.

intend : μέλλω, ἐν νῶ ἔχω.

into : εἰς, with A.

itself : αὐτό, -οῦ.

J

javelin : παλτόν, -οῦ, τό.

journey : πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.

judge : κρίνω.

just : δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

justice : δίκη, -ης, ἡ.

K

kill : ἀπο-κτείνω.

king : βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ.

know : γινώσκω, οἶδα.

L

lack : ἀ-πορέω, δέομαι.

land : γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.

large : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

later : ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

latter, the : ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ.

law : νόμος, -ου, ὁ.

lead : ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.

leader : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

learn : μαρθάνω, πυνθάνομαι.

leave : λείπω.

leisure : σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ.

let go (= dismiss) : ἀφ-ίημι.

letter : ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ.

lie : ψεύδομαι.

lies (of battle) : τάξις, -ews, ἡ.

little : ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.

long : μακρός, -ᾱ, -όν.

longer (adv.) : ἔτι.

look : βλέπω.

look to it : σκοπέω.

love : φιλέω.

loyal : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νονν.

M

majority, the : οἱ πολλοί.

make : ποιεῶ.

make a campaign : στρατεύω.

make plain : δηλόω.

make war : πολεμέω.

man : ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; ἄνθρωπος,
-ου, ὁ.

many : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

march : ἐλαύνω, πορεύομαι.

march by : παρ-ελαύνω.

market : ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ.

master : δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ.

mercenary : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.

messenger : ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ.

might : κράτος, -ους, τό.

money : χρήματα, -ων, τά.

month : μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.

monument : μνημα, -ατος, τό.

more (adv.) : μᾶλλον.

mother : μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain : ὄρος, -ους, τό.

much : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

multitude : πλῆθος, -ους, τό.

must : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί, χρῆ; ὅτε
verbal in -τέος.

my : ἐμός, -ή, -όν.

myself, of : ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς.

N

name : ὄνομα, -ατος, τό.

near : ἐγγύς; πρὸς, with D.

necessary : ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.

necessary, it is : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη, χρῆ.

neither . . . οὐτε . . . οὐτε.

next : ὑστεραίως, -ᾱ, -ον.

night : νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.

no longer : οὐκ-έτι or μη-κ-έτι.

ne . . . οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν (μηδ-εἰς)

noise : θορυβος, -ων, ὁ

not : οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (μή).

not yet : οὐ-πω.

now : νῦν.

number, great : πλῆθος, -ους, τό.

O

oath : ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ.

obey : πείθομαι, with D.

old man : γέρων, -οντος, ὁ.

on : ἐπί, with G., D., and A.

on account of : διὰ, with A.

once (adv.) : ἅπαξ, ποτέ.

once, at : εὐθύς.

one : εἷς, μία, ἓν; τις, τι.

one another, of : ἀλλήλων.

only : μόνος, -η, -ον.

opponents : ἐν-αντίοι, -ων, οἱ.

or : ἢ.

orator : ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ.

order : κελεύω.

order that, in : ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.

other : ἄλλος, -η, -ο.

others : see some.

ought : δεῖ, χρεή.

out of : ἐκ, ἐξ, with G.

outcry : θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ; κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.

owe : ὀφείλω.

ox : βοῦς, βοός, ὁ.

P

palace : βασιλεία, -ων, τὰ.

parasang : παρασάγγελος, -ου, ὁ.

park : παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ.

part : μέρος, -ους, τό.

pass : πύλαι, -ῶν, αἱ.

passable : δια-βατός, -ῆς, -όν.

pay (noun) : μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ.

pay (verb) : μισθόω.

pay back : ἀπο-δίδωμι.

peace : εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ.

peltast : πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ.

perceive : αἰσθάνομαι.

perish : ἀπ-όλλυμαι.

permit : ἐάω.

perplexed, be : ἀ-πορέω.

persuade : πείθω, with A.

phalanx : φάλαγξ, -γος, ἡ.

pillage : δι-αρπάζω.

place : τόπος, -ου, ὁ; χωρίον, -ου, τό

place, take : γίγνομαι.

plain (adj.) : δῆλος, -η, -ον.

plain (noun) : πεδῖον, -ου, τό.

plain, make : δηλόω.

plan (noun) : βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ.

plan (verb) : βουλεύω.

pleased, be : ἡδομαι.

plethrum : πλῆθρον, -ου, τό.

plot : ἐπι-βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ.

plot against : ἐπι-βουλεύω.

plunder : ἀρπάζω.

possible, it is : ἔξ-εστι(ν), ἔστι(ν)

post : τάττω.

prepare : παρα-σκευάζω.

present, be : πάρ-ειμι.

prevent : κωλῶ.

proceed : πορεύομαι.

profit : κέρδος, -ους, τό.

promise : ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

province : ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ.

provisions : ἐπιτήδεια, -ων, τὰ.

punish : τιμ-ωρέομαι.

punishment : δίκη, -ῆς, ἡ, inflict punishment : δίκην ἐπι-τίθωμι.

pursue : διώκω.

put : τίθωμι.

put to death : ἀπο-κτείνω.

put together : συν-τίθημι.

Q

queen : βασίλεια, -ās, ἡ.

quick : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

quickly : ταχέως.

R

rank : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.

rapid : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

rapidly : ταχέως.

reach : ἀφ-ικνεόμαι.

rear, in the : ὀπισθεν.

receive : δέχομαι, λαμβάνω.

regard : νομίζω.

regard to, with : περί, with G.

release : ἀφ-ίημι.

remain : μένω or εἰμί.

remember : μέμνημαι.

reply : ἀπο-κρίνομαι.

report : ἀγγέλλω.

rest of, the : ὁ ἄλλος, etc.

result that, with the : ὥστε.

ride : ἐλαύνω ; ride by : παρ-ελαύνω.

right : δεξιός, -ά, -όν.

rise : ἀν-ίσταμαι.

river : ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ.

road : ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ.

rout : εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω.

ruler : ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ.

run (noun) : δρόμος, -ου, ὁ.

run (verb) : τρέχω.

rush : ἔμαι.

rush into : εἰς-πίπτω (εἰς and A.).

S

sack : δι-αρπάζω.

sacred : ιερός, -ά, -όν.

sacrifice, offer : θύω.

sacrifices : ιερά, -ῶν, τὰ.

safe : ἀ-σφαλής, -ές.

safely : ἀ-σφαλῶς.

safety : σωτηρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ.

sail : πλέω.

same : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.

same time, at the : ἅμα.

satrap : σατράπης, -ου, ὁ.

save : σώζω.

say : λέγω, φημί.

sea : θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ.

seated, be : κάθ-ημαι.

second : δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

see : ὁράω.

see to it : σκέπτομαι, σκοπέω.

seem, seem best : δοκεῖ.

seer : μάντις, -εως, ὁ.

seize : ἀρπάζω.

self : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.

sell : πωλέω.

send : πέμπω.

set forth or out : ὀρμάομαι.

seven : ἑπτά.

shameful : αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

share : μέρος, -ους, τό.

shield : ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.

ship : ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.

short : βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

shout : κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.

show : φαίνω.

signal, give a : σημαίνω.

silence : σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ ; in silence :

σιγῇ.

silver : ἀργύριον, -ου, τό.

since : ἐπει, ἐπειδῆ.

six : ἕξ.

slowly : σχολῇ.

small : μικρός, -ά, -όν.

so : οὕτω, οὕτως.

so much : τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο.

so that : ὥστε.

soldier : στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ.

some, somebody, something : τις, τι.

some . . others : οἱ μὲν . . , οἱ δέ . .

son : υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 speak : λέγω.
 spear : δόρυ, δόρατος, τό.
 speech : λόγος, -ου, ὁ.
 speed, at full : ἀνὰ κράτος.
 spend : δαπανάω.
 spot : χωρίον, -ου, τό.
 spring : πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 stade : στάδιον, -ου, τό.
 stadium : στάδιον, -ου, τό.
 stand (trans.) : ἵστημι.
 start (trans.) : ὀρμάω.
 steal : κλέπτω.
 stealth, by : use λανθάνω.
 steep : ὄρθιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 still : ἔτι.
 stone : λίθος, -ου, ὁ.
 stop (trans.) : παύω.
 stranger : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
 strike (a blow) : παίω.
 strong : ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν.
 struggle : ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ.
 suffer : πάσχω; suffer harm : κακῶς
 πάσχω.
 sufficient : ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.
 summon : μετα-πέμπομαι.
 supply : παρ-έχω.
 support : τρέφω.
 suppose : οἶμαι.
 sure, to be : μῆν.
 suspect : ὑπ-οπτεύω.
 swear : ὀμνῶμι.
 sweet : ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 swift : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 swiftly : ταχέως.

T

table : τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ.
 take (= seize) : αἰρέω, λαμβάνω.
 take care of : ἐπι-μελέομαι, with G.
 talk : λόγοι, -ων, οἱ.
 tax : δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ.

teach : διδάσκω.
 tell : λέγω.
 ten : δέκα.
 tent : σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 terrible : δεινός, -ή, -όν; φοβερός, -ᾶ, -όν.
 than : ἥ.
 thankful, feel : χάριν ἔχω.
 that (conj.) : ὅτι; (= in order that) :
 ἵνα, ὥς; (= so that) : ὥστε.
 that (dem. pron.) : ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο.
 that (rel. pron.) : ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
 the : ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 then : εἴτα.
 thence : ἐντεῦθεν.
 there : ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα.
 there, from : ἐντεῦθεν.
 therefore : οὖν.
 thereupon : ἔπειτα.
 think : νομίζω, οἶμαι.
 this : ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε; οὗτος, αὕτη,
 τοῦτο.
 thousand : χίλιοι, -αι, -α.
 Thracian : Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, ὁ.
 three : τρεῖς, τρία.
 through : διὰ, with G. and A.
 throw : βάλλω, ἵημι.
 time : χρόνος, -ου, ὁ.
 to : εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός, all with A.
 together with : ἀμα.
 toil : πονέω.
 tomb : τάφος, -ου, ὁ.
 touch : ἄπτομαι, with G.
 transgress : παρα-βαίνω.
 treat well : εὖ ποιέω.
 treaty : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.
 tree : δένδρον, -ου, τό.
 trench : τάφρος, -όν, ἡ.
 trireme : τριήρης, -ους, ἡ.
 trouble : πράγματα, -ων, τά.
 truce : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.
 true : ἀληθής, -ές.
 trumpet : σάλπιγξ, -γος, ἡ.

trust : πιστεύω.

try : πειράομαι.

turn : τρέπω.

twenty : εἴκοσι; twenty-one : εἴκοσι
καὶ εἷς; twenty-six : εἴκοσι καὶ ἕξ.

U

uncrossable : ἀδιάβατος, -ον.

under : ὑπό, with G., D., and A.

unjust : ἀδικος, -ον.

unless = *if not*.

until : μέχρι, πρὶν

use : χράομαι, with D.

useful : ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον.

V

van (of an army) : στόμα, -ατος, τό.

vengeance, exact : τῖμ-ωρέομαι.

vexed, be : ἀχθομαι.

victory : νίκη, -ης, ἡ.

view : σκέπτομαι.

village : κώμη, -ης, ἡ.

vow : εὐχομαι.

voyage : πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ.

W

wagon : ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ.

wall : τεῖχος, -ους, τό.

want : θέομαι, with G.

war : πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ.

war, carry on : πολεμέω.

warlike : πολεμικός, -ή, -όν.

waste (time) : δια-τρίβω.

water : ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.

well, be or go : εὖ γίγνομαι.

well-disposed : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν.

when : ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε.

whenever : ἐπεὶ, ἐπὰν, ἐπειδάν, ὅταν.

where (inter.) : ποῦ.

whether : εἰ.

while : ἔως.

who, which, what (inter.) : τίς, τί.

who, which, what (rel.) : ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

whoever, whichever, whatever : ὅς-τις,
ἡ-τις, ὅ τι.

whole : ὅλος, -η, -ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

why (inter.) : τί.

width : εὖρος, -ους, τό.

wife : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ

willing, be : ἐθέλω.

willingly : ἐκῶν, -οὔσα, -όν.

win : νικάω.

wine : οἶνος, -ου, ὁ.

wing (of an army) : κέρας, -ᾶτος,
τό.

wisdom : σοφία, -ᾶς, ἡ.

wise : σοφός, -ή, -όν.

wish : βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.

with : μετά, with G.; σύν, with D.;
ἔχων.

within : (of time) use G.

without : ἀνεν, with G.

woman : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

wonder : θαυμάζω.

wood : ξύλον, -ου, τό.

work : ἔργον, -ου, τό.

worsted, be : ἡττάομαι.

worthy : ἄξιος, -ᾶ, -ον.

wound : τιτρώσκω.

write : γράφω.

wrong, do or be in the : ἀδικέω.

Y

year : ἔτος, -ους, τό.

yearn : ἐπι-θῦμέω.

yet : ἔτι, μέντοι; not yet : οὐ-πω.

you : σύ.

young : νέος, -ᾶ, -ον.

your (pl.) : ὑμέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον.

yourself, of : σε-αυτοῦ, -ἡς.

Z

zeal : σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ.

zealously : προ-θόμως.

INDEX

INDEX

(References are to sections, except where otherwise noted. Roman numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.)

A

Accent, V; of proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2; of enclitics, V, *j*; 95; of nouns, 3, 8; p. 15, note 4; of verbs, 15; 55, *c-d*; p. 83, note 1; of adjectives 30, *b*; p. 5, note 2; p. 108, note 5; 227; of monosyllables of consonant declension, 102; of contracted syllables, 127, *b*; p. 157, note 3.

Accusative, 4, *a'*; of place to which, 24; of extent, 37; as subject of infinitive, 50, *c*; two accusatives, 245; cognate, 269; adverbial, 270; summary of forms and uses, 436, 437; 544, *d*.

Acute accent, V, *b*, *g*; 3, 8.

Adjectives, agreement of, p. 4, note 3; of *o*- and *a*-declensions, 30; position of, 31; as nouns, p. 20, note 1; compound, p. 44, note 2; of two-endings, p. 108, note 5; in *-ων*, 227; in *-εσ*, 235; of combined consonant and *a*-declensions, 241, 242; irregular, 243, 244; comparison of, 251, 252, 259, 260; inflection of, in comparative and superlative, 253; possessive, 282; verbal, 330.

Adverbs, formation of, 267; comparison of, 267, 268.

Agent, genitive of, 139; dative of, 331.

Agreement, of adjectives, p. 4, note 3; of verbs, 22; of relative pronouns, 69.

Alphabet, I.

Antepenult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *e*; 8, 15.

Aorist, meaning of, 54, 56; formation of, 55; indicative and infinitive, 54, 150-152, 336; participle, 115, 150-152, 338; subjunctive, 174, 181, 336; optative, 188, 190, 197, 336; imperative, 293, 301-302; of liquids, 313; summary of uses, 546, *c*.

Apodosis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.

Appeal, subjunctive in questions of, 404.

Appendix, 507-557.

Article, inflection of, 2, 21, 29, 518; uses of, 5; p. 180, note 1; see also Attributive and Predicate positions.

Asking, two accusatives with verbs of, 245, *b*
-stems, inflection of, 29, 36, 81, 87, 507.

Attributive phrases, 31, *a*; 116, *a*.

Attributive position, 31, *a*; of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of *πᾶς*, 122, *b*; of possessive adjective, 282.

Augment, 43; 55, *a*; 321, *c*; irregular, p. 23, note 1; accent of augmented verbs, 96.

B

Balanced structure, 45.

Breathings, III.

C

Cases, 4; endings and uses of, 544. See Accusative, Dative, and Genitive.

Circumflex accent, V, *b-d, f*; 3, *a*; p. 15, note 4; 102.

Commands, imperative in, 294.

Comparison, of adjectives, 251-253, 259-260; genitive of, 254; of adverbs, 267-268.

Compound, adjectives, p. 108, note 5; compound verbs, 276.

Conditions, particular, 83; contrary to fact, 97; subjunctive in, 183; relative clauses in, 206; optative in, 199; summary of, 547.

Consonant stems, declension of, 101-102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Consonants, I, *d, e*; changes in, 49; p. 44, note 3; 329.

Contract verbs, 127, 143, 175, 182, 191, 198, 293, 418, 461, 462, 534.

Contraction, principles of, 127, 418, 461.

Crisis, p. 167, note 2.

D

Dative, 4, *c*; with adjectives, 16; of place where, 23; of possession, 32; of manner, 44; of means, 77; of time when, 228; of association, 236; of degree of difference, 261; of agent, 331; summary of forms and uses, 426, 427; 544, *c*.

Declension, of *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; of adjectives, 30, 227, 235, 241-244, 253, 510-513; of *a*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; of consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Defective verbs, 345.

Demonstrative pronouns, 74-76, 523.

Dentals, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 3.

Dependent clauses in indirect discourse, 378, *b, c*.

Deponent verbs, 138, 346.

Diphthongs, II.

Dual, VI.

E

Enclitics, V, *j*; 95.

Endings, personal, of verb, 14, *c*.

Exhortation, 176, *a*.

F

Fearing, object clauses after verbs of, 314.

Future, indicative and infinitive, 49, 148, 340; participle, 114, 148; optative, 189, 197; of liquids, 306, 307.

Future perfect, p. 184, note 1; p. 222, note 3.

G

- Gender of nouns, VI, 2, 21, 29;
p. 28, note 4; 87.
Genitive, 4, *b*; of possession, p. 3,
note 1, p. 138, note 2; of place
from which, 9; of time within
which, 103; absolute, 128, of
agent, 139; of comparison,
254; partitive, 275; of meas-
ure, 354; summary of forms
and uses, 419, 420; 544, *b*.
Grave accent, V, *b-c, h*; 3, *b*.

I

- Imperative, forms of, 293, 300-
302, 494; uses of, 294, 495;
545, *d*.
Imperfect, 41, 42; uses of, 97,
546, *b*; middle and passive,
136; summary of uses, 546, *b*.
Improper diphthongs, II.
Indefinite pronoun, 165.
Indefinite relative pronoun, 167,
524.
Indicative, forms of, 501; uses,
502; 545, *a*.
Indirect discourse, 50, 211-216,
378.
Indirect questions, 217.
Infinitive, forms of, 473; use of
tenses of, 50, *d*; 57; 546, *a, c*;
complementary, p. 8, note 2;
in indirect discourse, 50, *b*;
213, 378; in result clauses,
108; with *πρίν*, 144, *d*; in
wishes, 411, *b*; summary of
uses of, 474; 545, *e*.
Inflection, VI.
Intensive pronoun, 68, 70, 519.
Interrogations, p. 20, note 2.

- Interrogative pronoun, 164, 524.
Iota subscript, II.

K

- K-mutes, see Palatals.

L

- Labials, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes
of, 49; 329, 1.
Linking verb, omission of, 246.
Liquids, I, *d*; euphonic changes
of, p. 44, note 3; 306, 313;
329, 4; nouns with stems end-
ing in, 226.

M

- Middle voice, 134.
Mi-verbs, 362; *ἵστημι*, 363-364,
371, 372, 535; *δύναμαι*, 365;
φημί, 377, 536; *τίθημι*, 384,
386, 391, 535; *ἵημι*, 385, 386,
392, 442, 537; *δίδωμι*, 403, 410,
535; *εἶμι*, 435, 442, 539; *εἰμί*,
93-94, 149, 442, 538; *δείκνυμι*,
447, 535.
Moods, uses of, 545.
Mutes, I, *d, e*; 49, 329.

N

- Negation, emphatic, p. 96, note 1.
Negatives, compound, p. 95,
note 2; heaping up of, p. 96,
note 1; see *μή* and *οὐ* in Vo-
cabulary.
N-movable, p. 6, note 1; p. 22,
note 2.
Nominative, 4, *a*; summary of
uses of, 544, *a*.

Nouns, declension of: *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; *a*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Numerals, 352, 515; inflection of, 353, 516.

O

Object clauses after verbs, of striving, 308; of fearing, 314.

Optative, forms of, 187-191, 197-198, 488; use of tenses of, 192, *a*; 546, *a, c*; in wishes, 192, *a*; in purpose clauses, 192, *b*; in conditions, 199, 206; potential, 199, *b*; in indirect discourse, 217; after verbs of fearing, 314, *b*; uses of summary of, 489, 545, *c*.

O-stems, declension of, 2, 8, 21, 508.

P

Palatals, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 2.

Participles, forms and inflection of, 113-115, 324, 328-329, 338-339, 468, 514; uses of, 117, 128, 154, 214; 393, 469; 545, *f*.

Passive voice, 133.

Penult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *f*; 8, 15.

Perfect, meaning of, 319; formation of, 321, 322; active participle, 324; middle and passive, 328-329.

Persistent accent, 8.

Personal endings of verbs, 14, *c*.

Personal pronouns, 70, 82, 519.

Pluperfect, forms of, 320, 323, 328.

Plural subject with singular verb, 22.

Π-mutes, see Labials.

Position, of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of adjectives, 31.

Possessive adjectives, 282.

Post-positive word, p. 11, note 2.

Predicate position, 31, *b*; of demonstrative pronouns, 76, *d*; of *πâs*, 122, *a*; of possessive adjective, 282.

Prepositions, development of, 276.

Present, indicative and infinitive, 13, 135; participle, 113, 136; subjunctive, 173, 176, 182; optative, 188, 191, 197; imperative, 293, 300; summary of uses, 546, *a*.

Primary tenses, VI.

Principal parts of verbs, 153, 344-345, 347, 548.

Proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2.

Pronouns, relative, 67, 69, 525; intensive, 68, 70, 519; personal, 70, 82, 519; demonstrative, 74-76, 523; reflexive, 88-89, 521; interrogative, 164, 524; indefinite, 165, 524; indefinite relative, 167, 525; reciprocal, 522.

Pronunciation, of Greek letters, I; of Anglicized Greek proper names, 66; see also *Dictionary of Proper Names*.

Protasis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.

Purpose clauses, 176, *b*; 192, *b*.

Q

- Quantity of syllables, V, *a*; 8.
 Questions, direct, p. 20, note 2;
 indirect, 217; of appeal, 404.
 Quotation, direct, p. 81, note 1.

R

- Recessive accent, 15.
 Reciprocal pronoun, 522.
 Reduplication, 321.
 Reflexive pronouns, 88, 521;
 uses of, 89.
 Relative pronouns, 67, 525;
 agreement of, 69; indefinite,
 167; in conditional clauses,
 206.
 Result clauses, 108.
 Review vocabularies, 549-557.
 Rough breathing, III.

S

- Second aorist, perfect, etc.; see
 Aorist, Perfect, etc.
 Secondary tenses, VI.
 Sibilant, I, *d*.
 Singular verb with plural sub-
 ject, 22.
 Smooth breathing, III.
 Stem, verb, 14, *a*; tense, 14, *b*;
 noun, 101.
 Subject, of finite verb, 4, *a*; 22;
 of infinitive, 50, *c*.
 Subjunctive, forms of, 173-175,
 180-182, 479; use of tenses of,
 176, *a*; 546, *a*, *c*; of exhorta-
 tion, 176, *a*; in purpose clauses,
 176, *b*; 192, *b*; in conditions,
 183, 206; in prohibitions, 294,
 b; after verbs of fearing, 314;

deliberative, 404; summary of
 uses of, 480; 545, *b*.

Superlative, of adjectives, 251-
 253, 259-260; of adverbs, 267-
 268.

Syllabic augment, 43, 1.

Syllables, division into, IV.

Synopsis of *παύω*, 348.

Syntax, summary of, 544-547.

System, p. 198, note 2.

T

Temporal augment, 43, 2.

Temporal clauses, 144.

Tense, stem, 14, *b*; uses, 546.

T-mutes, see Dental.

Translation, directions for, 11;
 19, *a*; 63, 160; value of, 62.
 125.

U

Ultima, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *g*;
 p. 15, note 4.

V

Variable vowel, 14, *b*.

Verb, stem, 14, *a*; structure, 14,
 a-c; 548; agreement of, 22.

Verbal adjectives, 330.

Verbs, deponent, 138, 346; prin-
 cipal parts of, 153, 344-347,
 548; defective, 345; inflection
 of, 526-543.

Vocabulary, importance of, 27.

Vocative, p. 90, note 1; 544, *a*.

Voice, passive, 133; middle, 134.

Vowels, contraction of, 127, 234;
 253, *b*; 418, 461.

W

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| | 53, 132, 163, 205, 210, 225, |
| | 280, 292, 376, 383, 390, 402, |
| Wishes, attainable, 192, <i>a</i> ; un- | 409, 415, 424, 434, 460, 467, |
| attainable, 411. | 487, 493. |
| Word-formation, 35, 40; 48, <i>b</i> ; | |

